



University  
of Glasgow

<https://theses.gla.ac.uk/>

Theses Digitisation:

<https://www.gla.ac.uk/myglasgow/research/enlighten/theses/digitisation/>

This is a digitised version of the original print thesis.

Copyright and moral rights for this work are retained by the author

A copy can be downloaded for personal non-commercial research or study,  
without prior permission or charge

This work cannot be reproduced or quoted extensively from without first  
obtaining permission in writing from the author

The content must not be changed in any way or sold commercially in any  
format or medium without the formal permission of the author

When referring to this work, full bibliographic details including the author,  
title, awarding institution and date of the thesis must be given

Enlighten: Theses

<https://theses.gla.ac.uk/>  
[research-enlighten@glasgow.ac.uk](mailto:research-enlighten@glasgow.ac.uk)

A Thesis  
entitled

"Functionalisation of Non-Activated  
Positions in Steroids"

Submitted in part fulfilment of the requirements  
for admittance to the degree of  
Doctor of Philosophy  
in  
The University of Glasgow

by

G.R. Duffin, B.Sc.

Chemistry Department  
University of Glasgow

© Gordon R. Duffin, 1990

ProQuest Number: 11008003

All rights reserved

INFORMATION TO ALL USERS

The quality of this reproduction is dependent upon the quality of the copy submitted.

In the unlikely event that the author did not send a complete manuscript and there are missing pages, these will be noted. Also, if material had to be removed, a note will indicate the deletion.



ProQuest 11008003

Published by ProQuest LLC (2018). Copyright of the Dissertation is held by the Author.

All rights reserved.

This work is protected against unauthorized copying under Title 17, United States Code  
Microform Edition © ProQuest LLC.

ProQuest LLC.  
789 East Eisenhower Parkway  
P.O. Box 1346  
Ann Arbor, MI 48106 – 1346

### Acknowledgements

I would like to thank the following people for their help during this project.

Professor C.J.W. Brooks for his advice and assistance throughout the work of this project.

Dr. W.J. Cole for his help with GLC and GC-MS analyses.

Dr. J. Carnduff for his useful discussions.

Dr. R.A. Anderson for the use of GC-MS facilities  
(Department of Forensic Medicine and Science).

The work was carried out during the tenure of an S.E.R.C. Research Studentship, which is gratefully acknowledged.

## Conventions, Nomenclature and Samples

In drawing of structures, the stereochemistry is not implied unless specifically indicated; a thickened or dotted bond donates a substituent located respectively above or below the plane of the paper.

<u>Trivial name</u>	<u>Systematic name</u>
lanosterol	5 $\alpha$ -lanosta-8,24-dien-3 $\beta$ -ol
24,25-dihydrolanosterol	5 $\alpha$ -lanost-8-en-3 $\beta$ -ol
5 $\alpha$ -cholestan-3 $\alpha$ -yl nicotinate	5 $\alpha$ -cholestan-3 $\alpha$ -yl pyridine-3-carboxylate
cortisone	17 $\alpha$ ,21-dihydroxypregn-4-ene-3,11,20-trione

### Samples - sources of reference compounds

5 $\alpha$ -cholest-2-ene )  
 19-hydroxycholest-5-en-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate ) from Steraloids

cholest-5-ene - prepared by Dr. G. Steel

5 $\alpha$ -cholest-7-en-3 $\beta$ -ol - from Ikapharm

5 $\alpha$ -cholest-8(14)-en-3 $\beta$ -ol - from Makor

3 $\beta$ -acetoxy-5 $\alpha$ -cholestan-7-one and

3 $\beta$ -acetoxy-5 $\alpha$ -cholestane-6,7-dione were prepared by Dr. I.V. Ekhato

24(R,S)-hydroxycholest-5-en-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate and

25-hydroxycholesterol - donated by Dr. J. Redpath, Organon

5 $\beta$ -cholan-24-oic acid and

5 $\beta$ -cholan-24-ol - prepared by Dr. R.A. Anderson

polyporenic acid A was a gift to C.J.W. Brooks from G.W. Elson,  
Akers Research Laboratory

agnosteryl acetate was donated by Dr. G.F. Woods, Organon

dihydroagnosteryl acetate was donated by Prof. Sir Derek Barton.

The following samples were obtained from Prof. D.N. Kirk,  
MRC Steroid Reference Collection:

3 $\beta$ -acetoxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-16-one

3 $\beta$ -acetoxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-11-one

3 $\beta$ -acetoxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-7-one

3 $\beta$ -acetoxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-12-one

5 $\alpha$ -androstan-17-one

5 $\alpha$ ,14 $\alpha$ -androstan-15-one.

## List of Abbreviations

### Reagents etc.

AIBN	-	azobisisobutyronitrile
DBU	-	1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene
mcpba	-	metachloroperbenzoic acid
THF	-	tetrahydrofuran
LAH	-	lithium aluminium hydride
CAN	-	ceric ammonium nitrate
BSTFA	-	N,O-bis(trimethylsilyl)-trifluoroacetamide
TMSIm	-	N-trimethylsilylimidazole
DMAP	-	4-dimethylaminopyridine
DMSO	-	dimethylsulphoxide
PCC	-	pyridinium chlorochromate
DEAD	-	diethylazodicarboxylate
pyr	-	(C <sub>5</sub> H <sub>4</sub> N), pyridyl group

### Techniques etc

TLC	-	thin layer chromatography
GLC	-	gas liquid chromatography
GC-MS	-	gas chromatography mass spectrometry
amu	-	atomic mass units
<u>I</u>	-	Kováts retention value

I.R.	-	infrared spectrum
NMR	-	nuclear magnetic resonance spectrum
D.E.P.T.-		distortionless enhancement by polarisation transfer
C.O.S.Y.-		correlated spectroscopy
2D	-	2-dimensional
CI	-	chemical ionisation
EI	-	electron impact



## General Experimental Procedures

Thin-layer chromatography (TLC) was carried out on glass plates (5 x 20 cm or 20 x 20 cm), coated with silica gel 60 F<sub>254</sub> (supplier Merck) using 0.25 mm layer for analytical purposes. Spot detection was obtained by spraying with 1% (w/v) Ce(SO<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub> in 10% H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> (v/v), then heating in an oven (~ 100°C) for a few minutes.

Gas-liquid chromatography (GLC) was performed on a Perkin-Elmer F33 using a 1% OV-1 (methyl siloxane) packed column (6 ft).

Nitrogen was used as the carrier gas at 40 ml/min. Samples were dissolved in EtOAc (1-5 mg/ml) and aliquots were injected using a 10 µl syringe (supplier Hamilton). Capillary GLC was performed on a Hewlett-Packard 5880 gas chromatograph. Column: Cp-Sil 5CB 25 m x 0.32 mm ID, film thickness 0.11 µm. Helium carrier gas was used at 2 ml min<sup>-1</sup>. A split injector was used (50:1).

n-Alkanes were used to standardise the retention data.

The values (I) are Kováts retention indices.

### General extraction

The material was extracted with the appropriate solvent, then the extracts were dried over anhydrous MgSO<sub>4</sub> or Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. After filtration, the solvent was removed under reduced pressure in a rotary evaporator.

## CONTENTS

	Page No.
Summary	1.
<u>Section 1 : Introduction - Remote Functionalisation</u>	2
1.1 - Remote oxidation of steroids by photolysis of attached benzophenone groups	4
1.2 - Selective halogenation of steroids using attached aryl iodide templates	17
1.3 - Gif system	30
1.4 - CrO <sub>3</sub> oxidation	38
<u>Section 2 : Introduction - Functionalisation Over Short               Distances</u>	44
<u>Section 3 : Results - Short Range Functionalisation</u>	
3.1 - Ceric ammonium nitrate oxidation of 25-hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ - lanost-8-en-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate	56
3.2 - Ceric ammonium nitrate oxidation of 5 $\alpha$ -lanost-8-en- 3 $\beta$ -yl acetate	62
3.3 - Ceric ammonium nitrate oxidation of 24(R,S)- hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -cholestan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate	73
3.4 - Functionalisation of the C-30 methyl group in 7 $\alpha$ - hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanostan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate	76

Page No.

Experimental Section : 3.1

98

3.1.1 - Acetylation of crude lanosterol

3.1.2 - Epoxidation of crude lanosteryl acetate

98

Reduction of 24(R,S)-25-epoxy-lanosteryl acetate

101

Monoacetylation of 25-hydroxy-lanosterol

104

3.1.3 - CAN oxidation of 25-hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanost-8-en-

105

3 $\beta$ -yl acetate

3.1.4 - Base hydrolysis and acid extraction of

105

nitrogenous product

Experimental Section : 3.23.2.1 - CAN oxidation of 5 $\alpha$ -lanost-8-en-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate

106

3.2.2 - Acid hydrolysis of nitrogenous product

107

Experimental Section : 3.33.3.1 - Catalytic hydrogenation of 24(R,S)-hydroxy-cholest-5-en-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate

107

3.3.2 - CAN oxidation of 24(R,S)-hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -cholestan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate

108

Experimental Section : 3.4

3.4.1 - Catalytic hydrogenation of crude lanosterol	109
- $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$ oxidation of $5\alpha$ -lanost-8-en- $3\beta$ -yl acetate	110
3.4.2 - Epoxidation of $5\alpha$ -lanost-8-en- $3\beta$ -yl acetate	114
3.4.3 - Epoxidation of $5\alpha$ -lanosta-7,9(11)-dien- $3\beta$ -yl acetate	117
3.4.4 - Reduction of $3\beta$ -acetoxy- $5\alpha$ -lanost-8-en-7-one	119
3.4.5 - Catalytic hydrogenation of 7-keto- $5\alpha$ -lanostan- $3\beta$ -yl acetate	119
3.4.6 - L-Selectride reduction of 7-keto- $5\alpha$ -lanostan- $3\beta$ -yl acetate	122
3.4.7 - Scale-up of L-Selectride reduction	122
3.4.8 - Reaction of $7\alpha$ -hydroxy- $5\alpha$ -lanostan- $3\beta$ -yl acetate with $\text{Pb}(\text{OAc})_4$	125
3.4.9 - Reaction of $7\alpha$ -hydroxy- $5\alpha$ -lanostan- $3\beta$ -yl acetate with $\text{Pb}(\text{OAc})_4/\text{I}_2$	129
3.4.10 - $\text{NaBH}_4$ reduction of components with retention index $\underline{\text{I}}_{270^\circ}^{\text{OV-1}} = 3380$ and $\underline{\text{I}}_{270^\circ}^{\text{OV-1}} = 3560$	129
3.4.11 - Treatment of hemi-acetal (70) with PCC	130
3.4.12 - Reaction of $7\alpha$ -hydroxy- $5\alpha$ -lanostan- $3\beta$ -yl acetate with CAN	130

Section 4 : Results - Long Range Functionalisation

- 4.1 - Radical relay chlorinations of 3-pyridylmethyl 3 $\alpha$ -  
acetoxy-5 $\beta$ -cholan-24-oate 165

Experimental Section : 4.1

- 4.1.1 - Preparation of 5 $\alpha$ -cholestan-3 $\alpha$ -yl nicotinate 179
- 4.1.2 - Reaction of 5 $\alpha$ -cholestan-3 $\alpha$ -yl nicotinate with  
PhICl<sub>2</sub>/h $\nu$  180
- 4.1.3 - Preparation of 3-pyridylmethyl 3 $\alpha$ -acetoxy-5 $\beta$ -  
cholan-24-oate 182
- 4.1.4 - Reaction of 3-pyridylmethyl 3 $\alpha$ -acetoxy-5 $\beta$ -cholan-  
24-oate with PhICl<sub>2</sub>/h $\nu$  186
- 4.1.5 - Isomerisation of 5 $\alpha$ -cholest-8(14)-en-3 $\beta$ -yl  
benzoate 187

Section 5 : Results - Long Range Functionalisation

- 5.1 - CrO<sub>3</sub> oxidation of 5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate 219
- 5.2 - CrO<sub>3</sub> oxidation of 5 $\alpha$ -cholestan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate 252

Page No.

Experimental Section : 5

5.1.1 -  $\text{CrO}_3$  oxidation of  $5\alpha$ -androstan- $3\beta$ -yl acetate 229

5.1.2 -  $\text{CrO}_3$  oxidation of  $5\alpha$ -androstan- $3\beta$ -yl acetate 252  
under Schäfer's conditions

5.2.1 -  $\text{CrO}_3$  oxidation of  $5\alpha$ -cholestan- $3\beta$ -yl acetate 256

Concluding Section

270

Appendix

272

References

289

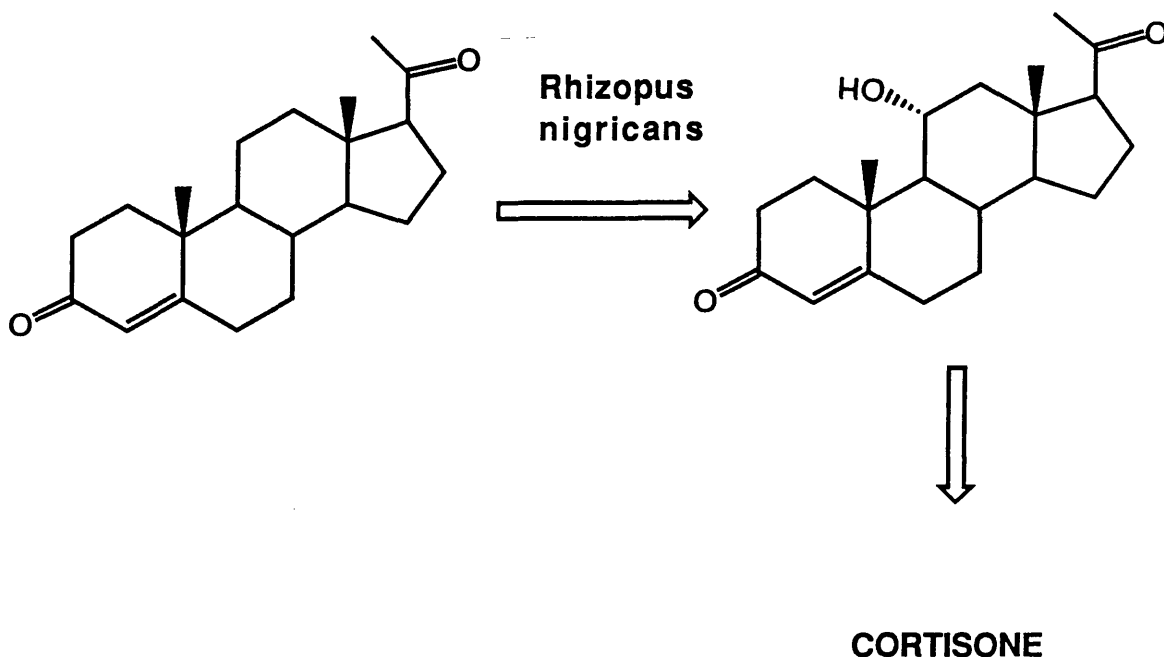
## Summary

The work described in this thesis attempted to introduce functionality into non-activated positions in readily available steroids. Section 3.1 describes the ceric ammonium nitrate (CAN) oxidation of 25-hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanost-8-en-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate. Oxidation mainly occurs at the allylic positions and this was confirmed by the CAN oxidation of 5 $\alpha$ -lanost-8-en-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate. An interesting nitrogenous compound was produced in which the starting material incorporated the solvent acetonitrile. CAN oxidation of 24(R,S)-hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -cholestan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate gave only dehydration products. Section 3.4 describes the functionalisation of the C-30 methyl group in 7 $\alpha$ -hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanostan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate using various reagents. Long range functionalisation, using radical relay chlorinations developed by Breslow, was attempted on the bile acid derivative, 3-pyridylmethyl 3 $\alpha$ -acetoxy-5 $\beta$ -cholan-24-oate. Chlorination mainly occurred at the C-14 tertiary position. CrO<sub>3</sub> oxidations of 5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate and 5 $\alpha$ -cholestan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate were performed in order to compare the selectivity of the oxidations. 5 $\alpha$ -Cholestan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate produced degraded steroids whereas 5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate gave the reported  $\Delta^{14}$ -16-ketone as the major product.

## Section 1: Introduction

### Remote Functionalisation

Remote functionalisation was introduced by Breslow in 1969<sup>1</sup> and involves generation of a functional group at a site too remote from existing functional groups for the convenient use of "normal" available reaction methods. In this work, Breslow initiated a program to introduce certain enzymatic principles into the design of specific organic functionalisation reactions. The essential idea was that the selectivity of enzymatic reactions is determined in a large part by geometric demands of the reagent, rather than by the intrinsic reactivity pattern of the substrate. Enzymes are able to carry out some remarkably selective reactions, for example, in the manufacture of corticosteroids industrially, the oxygen atom in ring C is commonly introduced by microbiological fermentation.

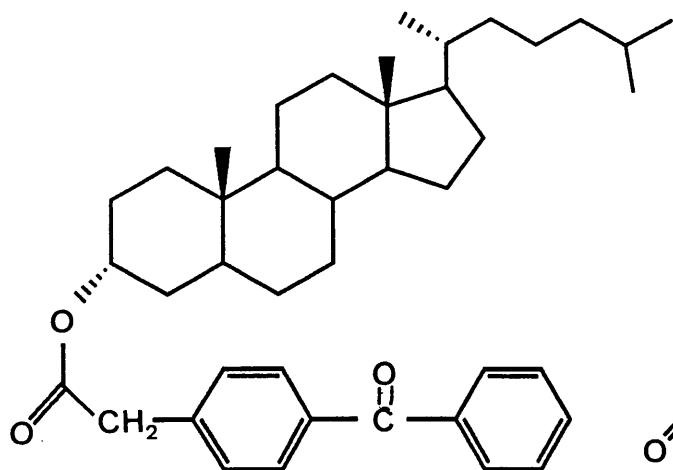




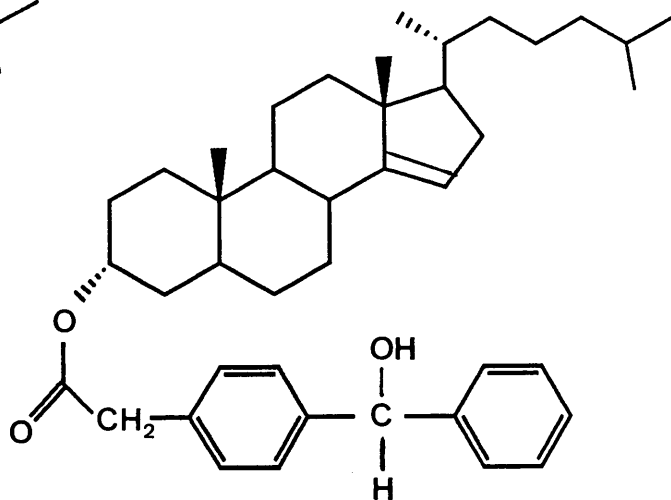
The high selectivity of enzymatic processes makes this a very efficient and selective oxidation of an otherwise unactivated position in the steroid. This is in marked contrast to the usual synthetic chemical style, in which functional group manipulation is used to adjust the substrate reactivity so as to produce the desired result, perhaps even with resort to more brutal chemical conditions. In the past, the effects of proximity have led to selective attack on unactivated and otherwise unreactive chemical positions. The Barton reaction,<sup>2</sup> for example, involves the production of a reactive heteroatom radical in a molecule which then, by intramolecular attack on a hydrogen atom located six atoms away, initiates functionalisation of a position which is not chemically activated in the usual sense. However, in Breslow's methods, a functional group within the substrate is used to attack a particular atom. Furthermore, the entropy factor favours intramolecular over intermolecular attack. Therefore, it seems possible to carry out a directed attack on a particular atom, provided the reagent and substrate (one molecule) are held fairly rigidly so that the process is not hopelessly improbable. Thus, a process in which a rigid reagent is attached to a substrate, allowing directed functionalisation of that substrate at a relatively large distance from the point of attachment, has been termed "remote oxidation" by Breslow.

### 1.1 Remote Oxidation of Steroids by Photolysis of Attached Benzophenone Groups<sup>3,4,5,6,7</sup>

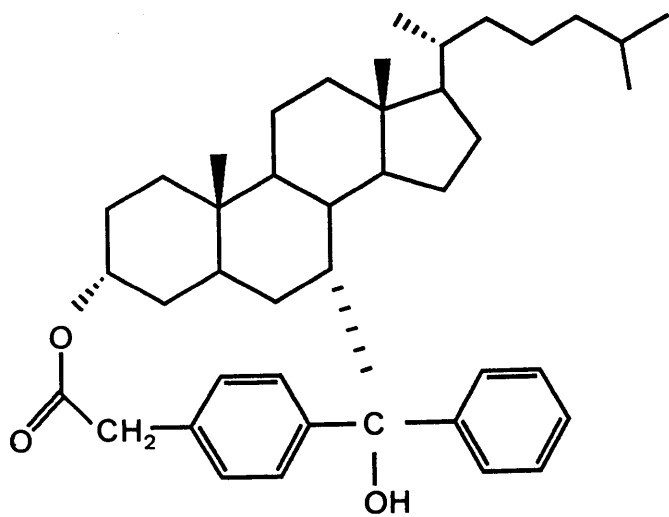
The reagents which were explored in detail are derivatives of benzophenone which carry carboxyl groups, so that they can be temporarily attached to steroidal alcohols as esters. On irradiation, the benzophenone is excited to its triplet state, in which the oxygen atom is capable of attacking unactivated C-H bonds. This process was first explored using flexible substrates,<sup>1</sup> but such a procedure introduces a number of special difficulties because of the randomness of the initially attacked position. The benzophenone-4-acetic acid ester of 5 $\alpha$ -cholestan-3 $\alpha$ -ol (1) gives strikingly specific steroid functionalisation. Photochemical dehydrogenation is directed exclusively into ring D, affording the  $\Delta^{14}$  olefin (2) (55% yield),<sup>6</sup> in which the double bond is quite remote from the original functionality. Isotope labelling studies<sup>7</sup> show the reaction sequence (see p. 6). Molecular models are consistent with this process, which is not only regiospecific in its introduction of the 14,15 double bond, but also stereospecific in respect of the hydrogen atom it removes at C-15. The selectivity is induced by the geometry of the system, specifically the matching of C-3 oxygen to C-14 hydrogen distance in the parent substrate with the carbonyl-to-ketone distance in the attached reagent. Other products identified were two lactones (3 and 4) formed by removal of hydrogen atoms at C-7 and C-12 and coupling of the resulting diradicals.



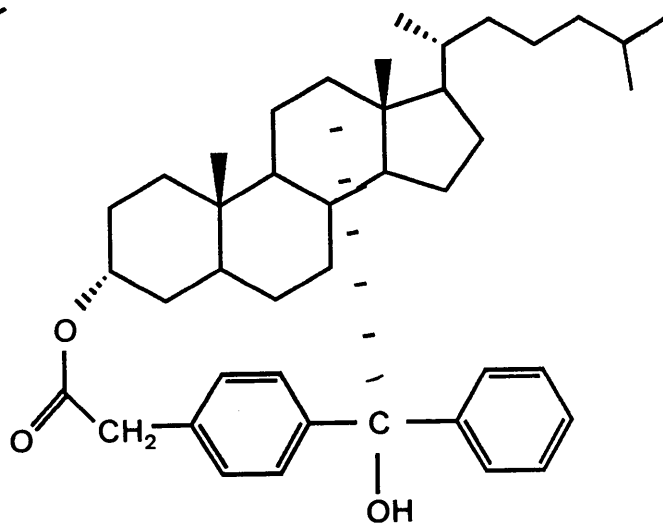
1



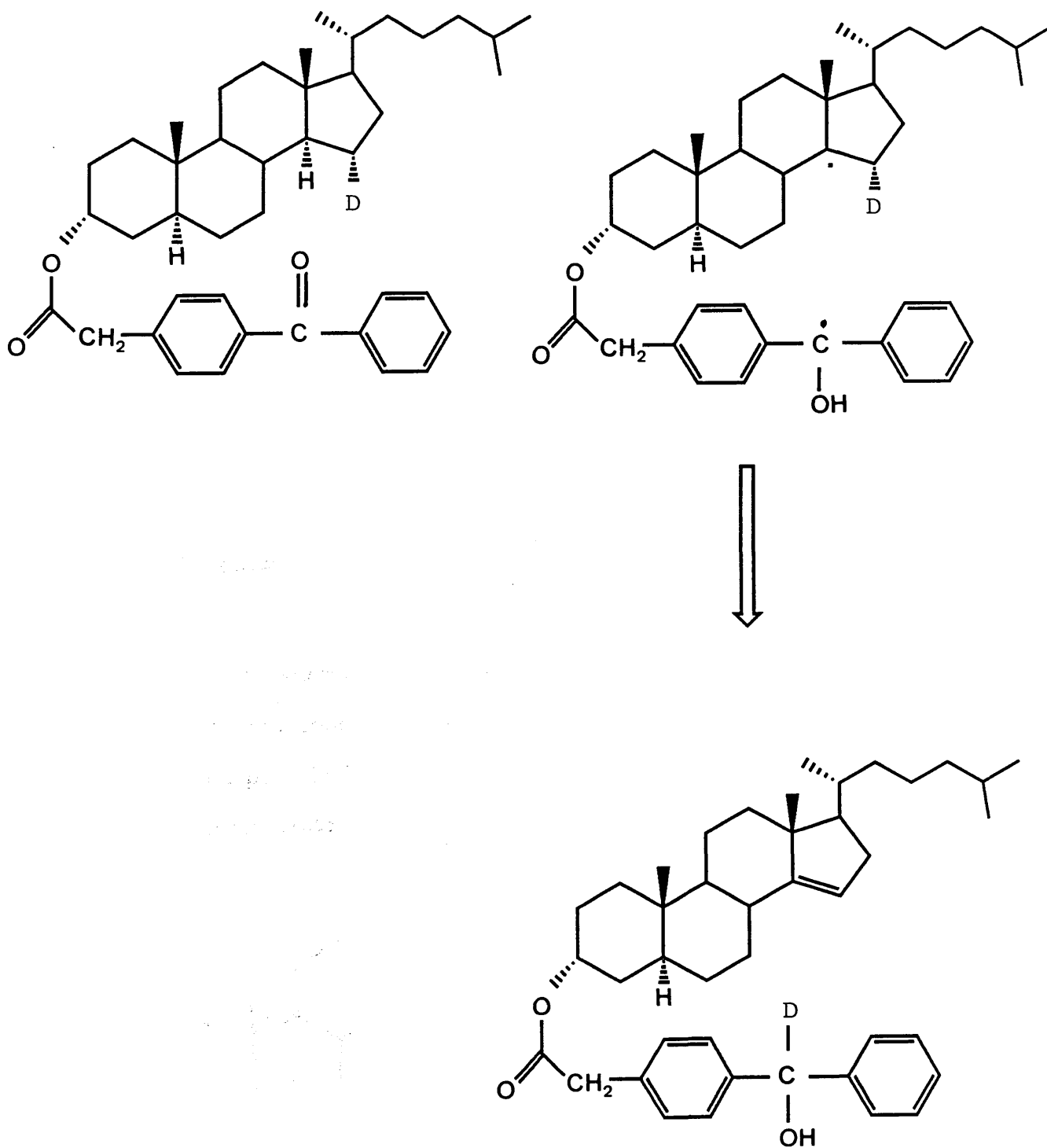
2



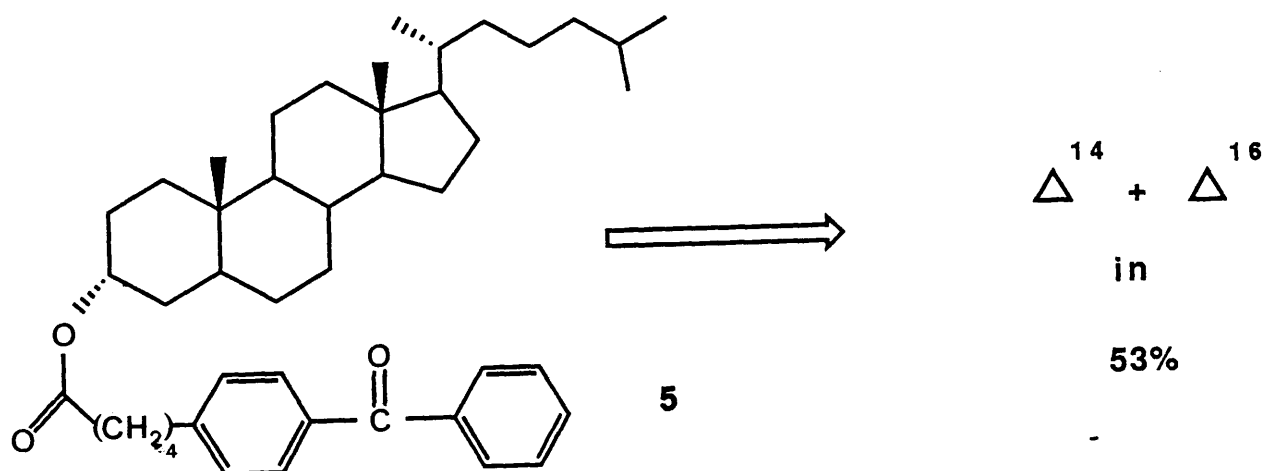
3



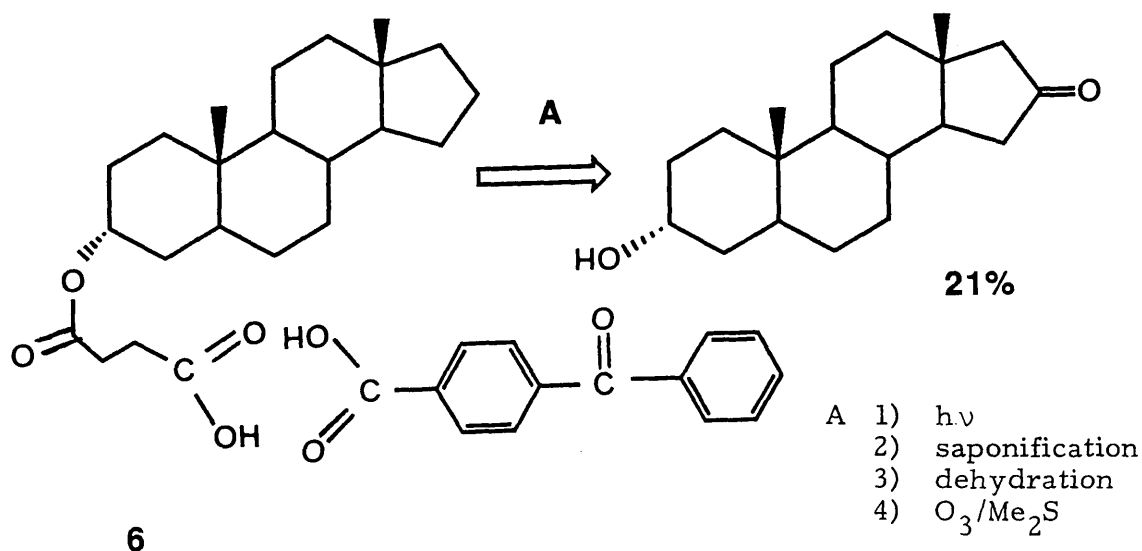
4

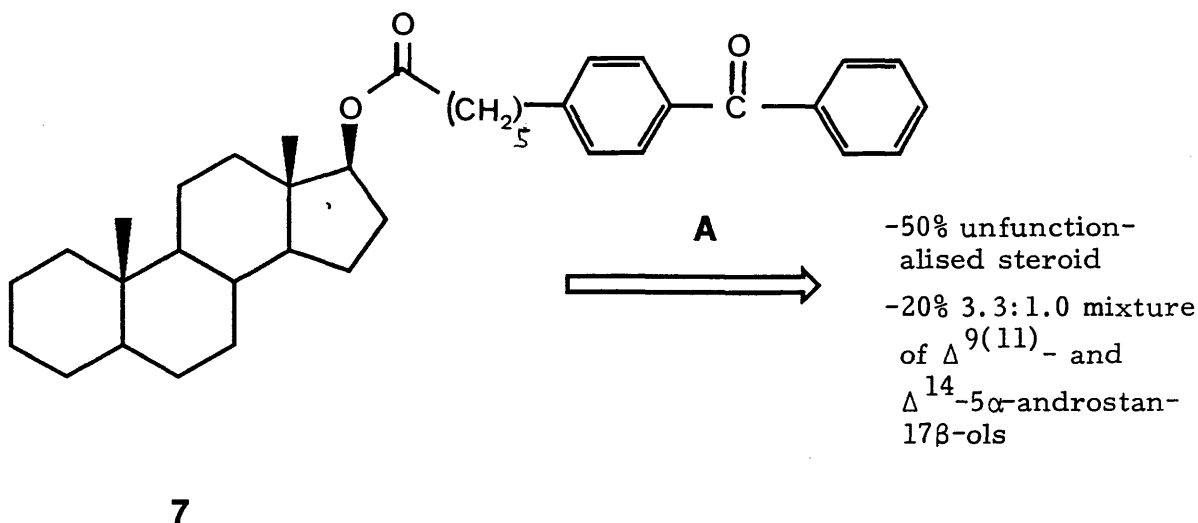
Reaction Sequence

Longer chain benzophenone reagents were examined mainly by Breslow *et al.*<sup>6</sup> In work analogous to that of Breslow, Baldwin *et al.*<sup>8</sup> found that with the longer chain reagent of compound 5, attack was seen on an even more remote hydrogen at C-17, although the flexibility of the link still permitted some attack at C-14.



In another study,<sup>4</sup> the hydrogen-bonded complex 6 (with two hydrogen bonds, in non-polar media) underwent rather selective attack on photolysis, but due to residual freedom of motion in the reagent-substrate complex, this led to some randomness of attack.



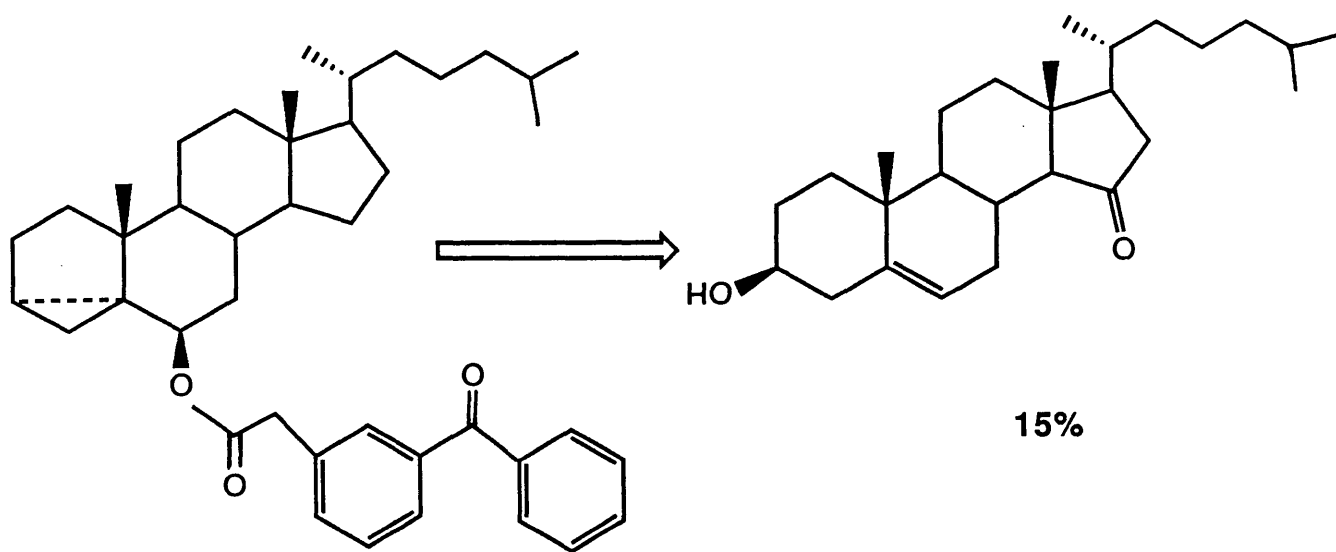


A 1)  $h\nu$   
2)  $\text{Pb}(\text{OAc})_4$ /hydrolysis

#### Benzophenone Attached to Groups on Ring D

When the benzophenone-4-hexanoate (7) of 5 $\alpha$ -androstan-17 $\beta$ -ol was photolysed in 1,1,2-trifluorotrichloroethane, an intramolecular functionalisation reaction occurred. In (7), the ester is originally on the  $\beta$ -side of the steroid, but it is able to curl under and permit the benzophenone to attack the  $\alpha$ -face.

However, recent work<sup>9</sup> has shown that remote functionalisation can even be achieved on the steroid  $\beta$ -face. For example 6 $\beta$ -(3'-benzoylphenyl)acetoxy-3 $\alpha$ ,5 $\alpha$ -cyclocholestane (8) was prepared from the parent 6 $\beta$ -ol ("i-cholesterol") and m-benzoylphenyl acetic acid, then irradiated.

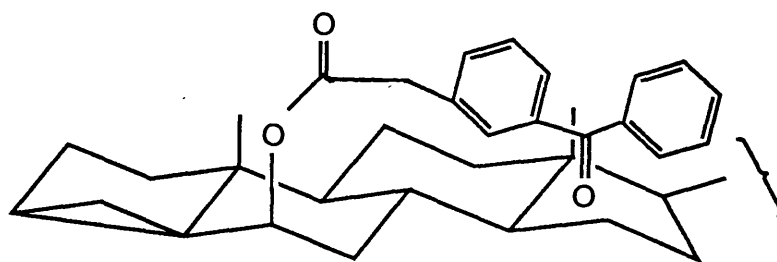


1. *Chemical synthesis of steroid derivatives*

2. *Reaction conditions and reagents*

3. *Yield and purification*

After ca. 6h, two unstable photo-products were formed, which were directly reduced by LAH, acetylated, and dehydrated by thionyl chloride; then successive ruthenium(VIII) oxide cleavage and acid treatment afforded 15-ketocholesterol. The achievement of this selectivity probably reflects the ability of the starting material to adopt the following conformation:

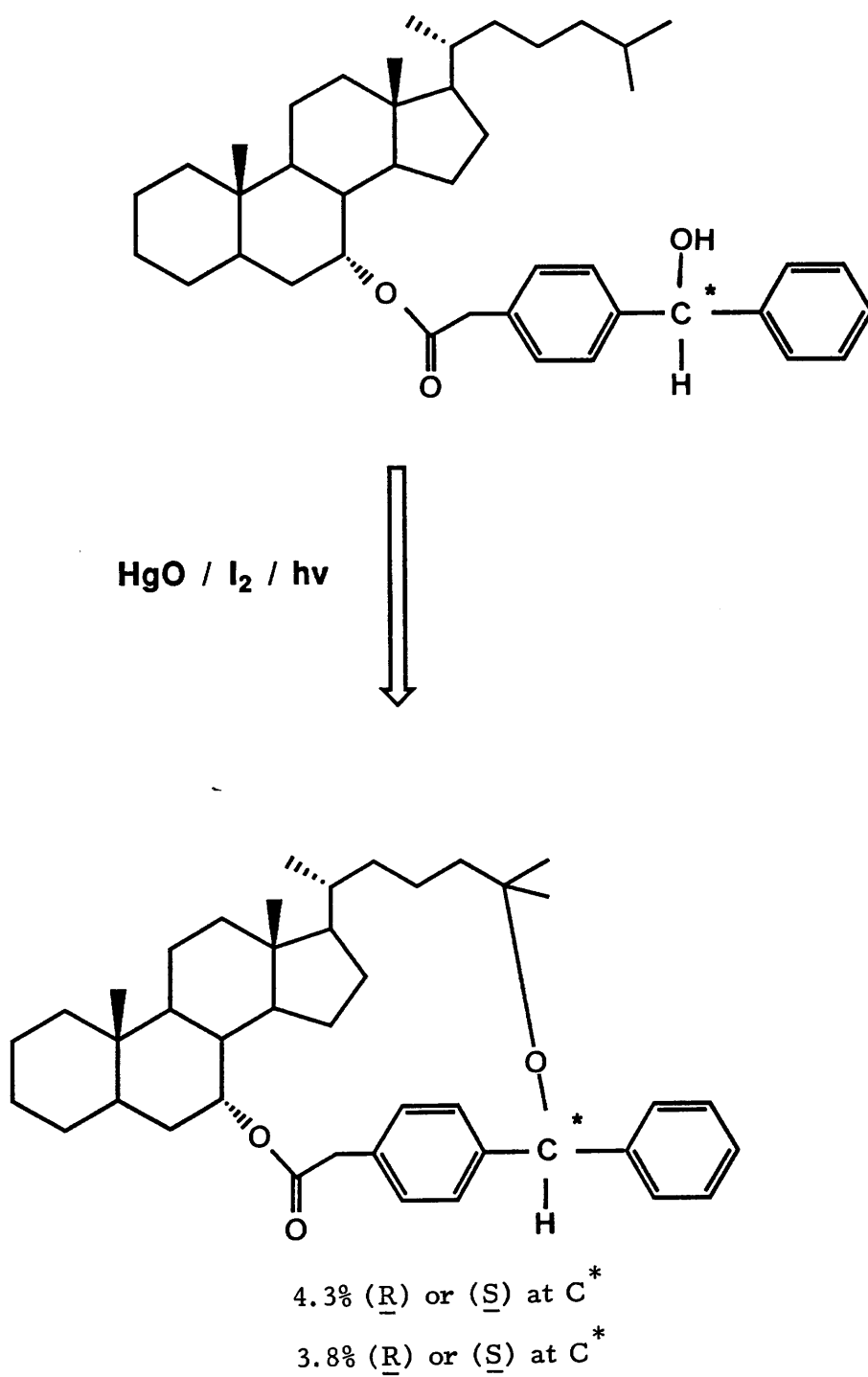


i.e. the  $\sigma$ -bond of  $15\beta$ -H can easily be made coplanar with the benzophenone carbonyl.

In all these cases mentioned, the residual freedom of motion in the reagent-substrate "complex" may lead to some randomness of attack. Moreover, the other difficulty is that benzophenone photochemistry, with a quantum yield of ca. 0.2 is not attractive for large-scale synthetic work.

Recently, Suginome et al.<sup>10</sup> have reported a two-step long-range intramolecular hydroxylation of the C-25 position in the cholesterol side chain. The reaction was based on long-range intramolecular (1,20 H-atom transfer) hydrogen abstraction by alkoxy radicals generated by irradiation of hypiodites. Thus,  $5\alpha$ -cholestan- $7\alpha$ -yl-4-(hydroxyphenylmethyl)phenyl acetate was prepared by reduction of

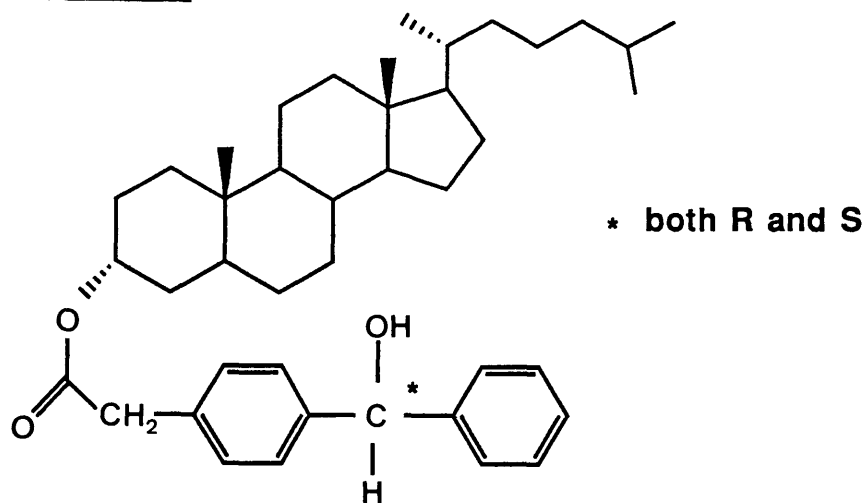


SCHEME 1

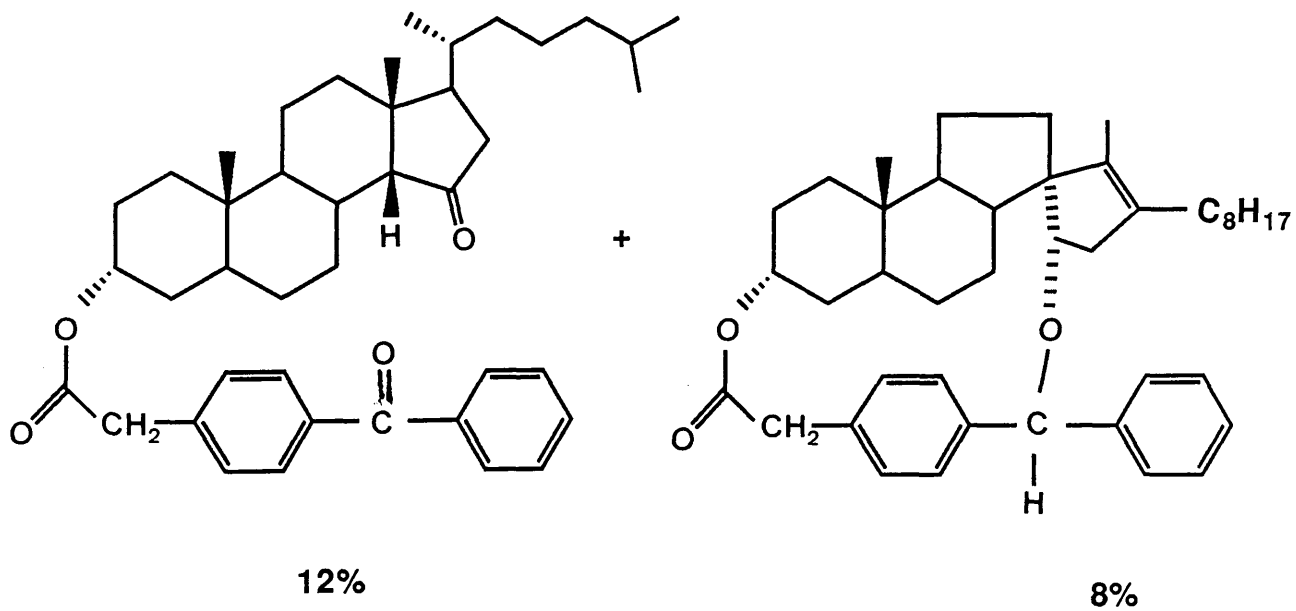
the corresponding benzophenone derivative. The mixture of epimeric esters was converted to the hypoiodites using 3 equiv. of  $\text{HgO}/\text{I}_2$ . The solution was then irradiated for 7h to give the macrocyclic ether lactones, as shown (Scheme 1), which can be clearly reduced to  $5\alpha$ -cholestane- $7\alpha,25$ -diol using  $\text{Na}/\text{NH}_3(\ell)$ . The same group have also developed a one-step procedure for introducing a carbonyl group into the C-15 position of a  $5\alpha$ -androstande skeleton in 20% yield<sup>11</sup> and into a  $5\alpha$ -cholestane skeleton in 12% yield.<sup>12</sup> Both reactions involve long-range intramolecular hydrogen abstraction via benzhydryl alkoxy radicals. When  $5\alpha$ -cholestan- $3\alpha$ -yl-4-(hydroxyphenylmethyl)phenyl acetate (Scheme 2) was subjected to the long-range hydroxylation conditions, the expected 15-ketone was produced in 12% yield, together with a macrocyclic ether lactone with a rearranged steroid skeleton obtained in 8% yield. The mechanism through which the macrocyclic ether lactone and the ketone are produced is outlined in Scheme 3. The alkoxy radical generated from the hypoiodite by irradiation abstracts the C-14 hydrogen to give the C-14 radical. One-electron oxidation and loss of  $\text{H}^+$  gives the  $\Delta^{14}$ -intermediate. The existence of this intermediate  $\Delta^{14}$ -alkene was proved by the fact that both the macrocyclic ether lactone and 15-ketone (Scheme 3) were obtained when the intermediate alkene was exposed to the hydroxylation conditions.

Reaction of the  $\Delta^{14}$ -alkene with iodoxy radical ( $\text{IO}'$ ) followed by one-electron oxidation of the resulting C-14 radical, gives the  $14\beta$ -H 15-ketone. However, long-range intramolecular addition of the alkoxy radical to the carbon-carbon double bond can also occur, followed by one-electron oxidation to give the C-14 carbonium ion which

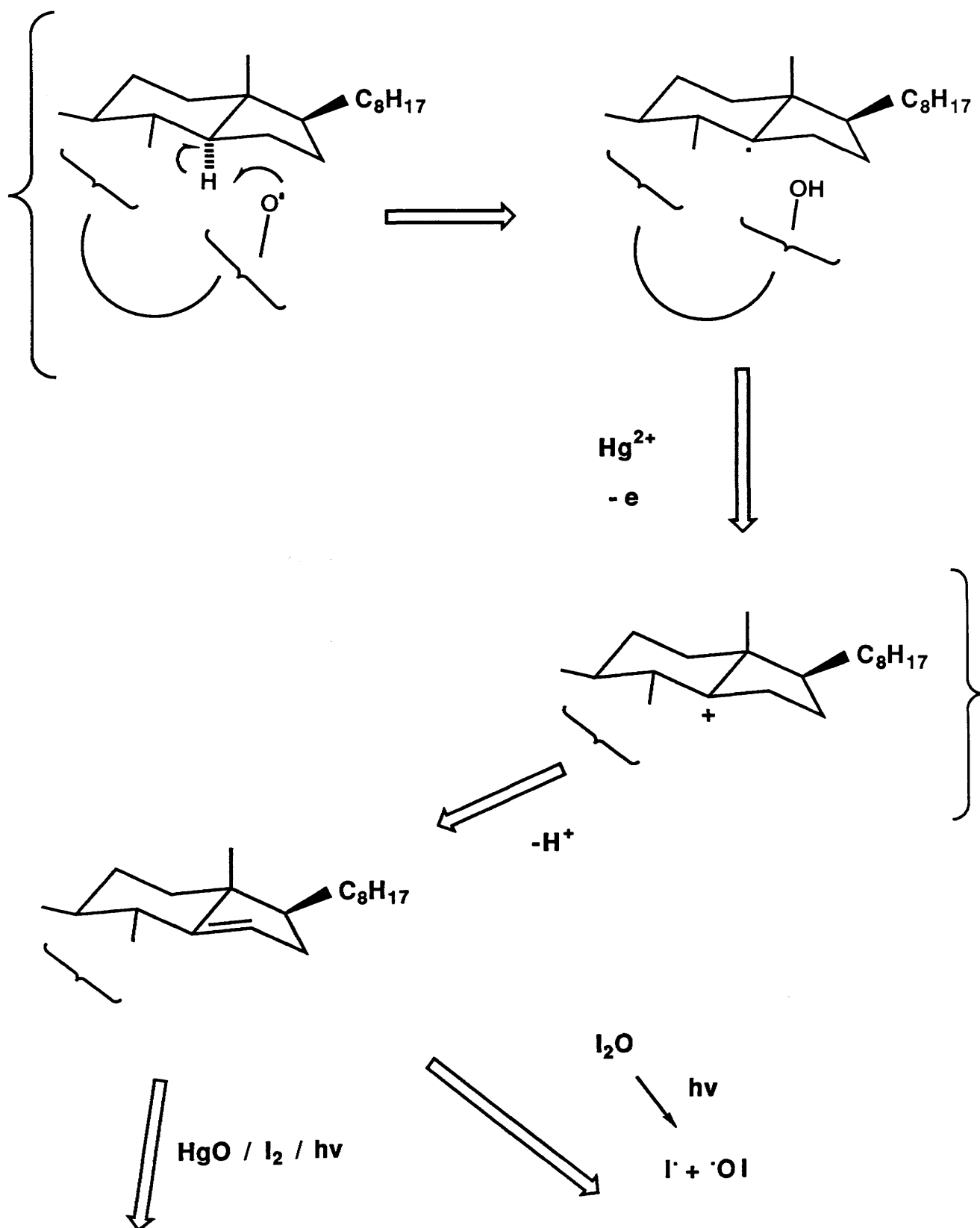
SCHEME 2

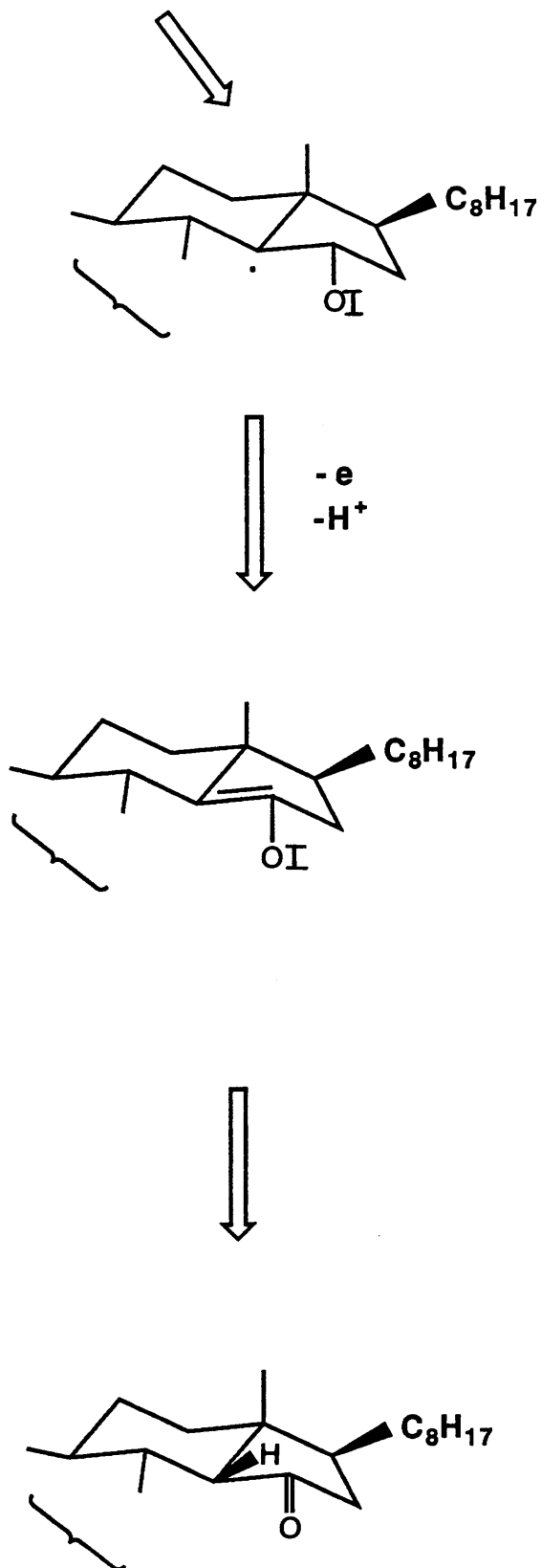


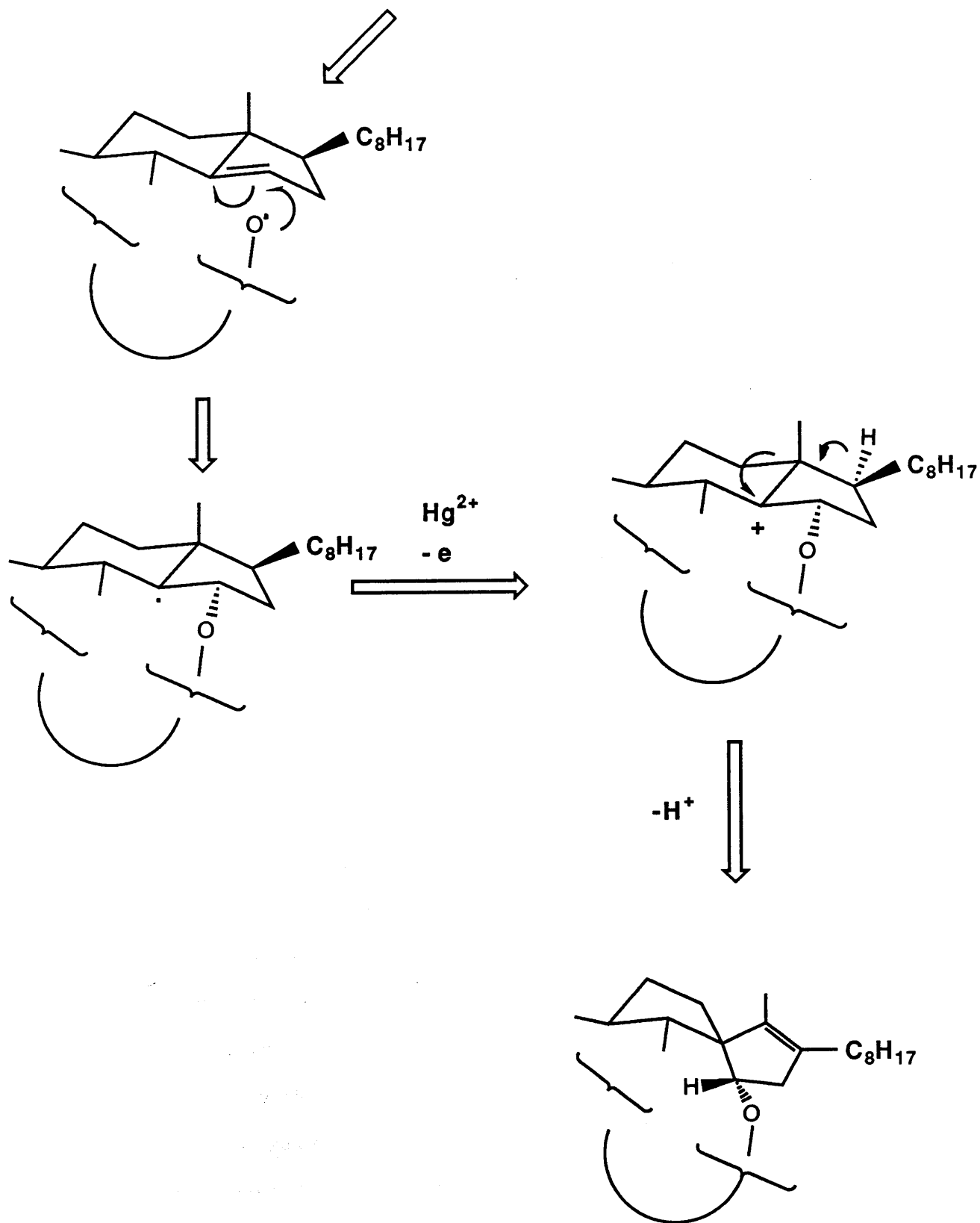
HgO / I<sub>2</sub> / hν



SCHEME 3







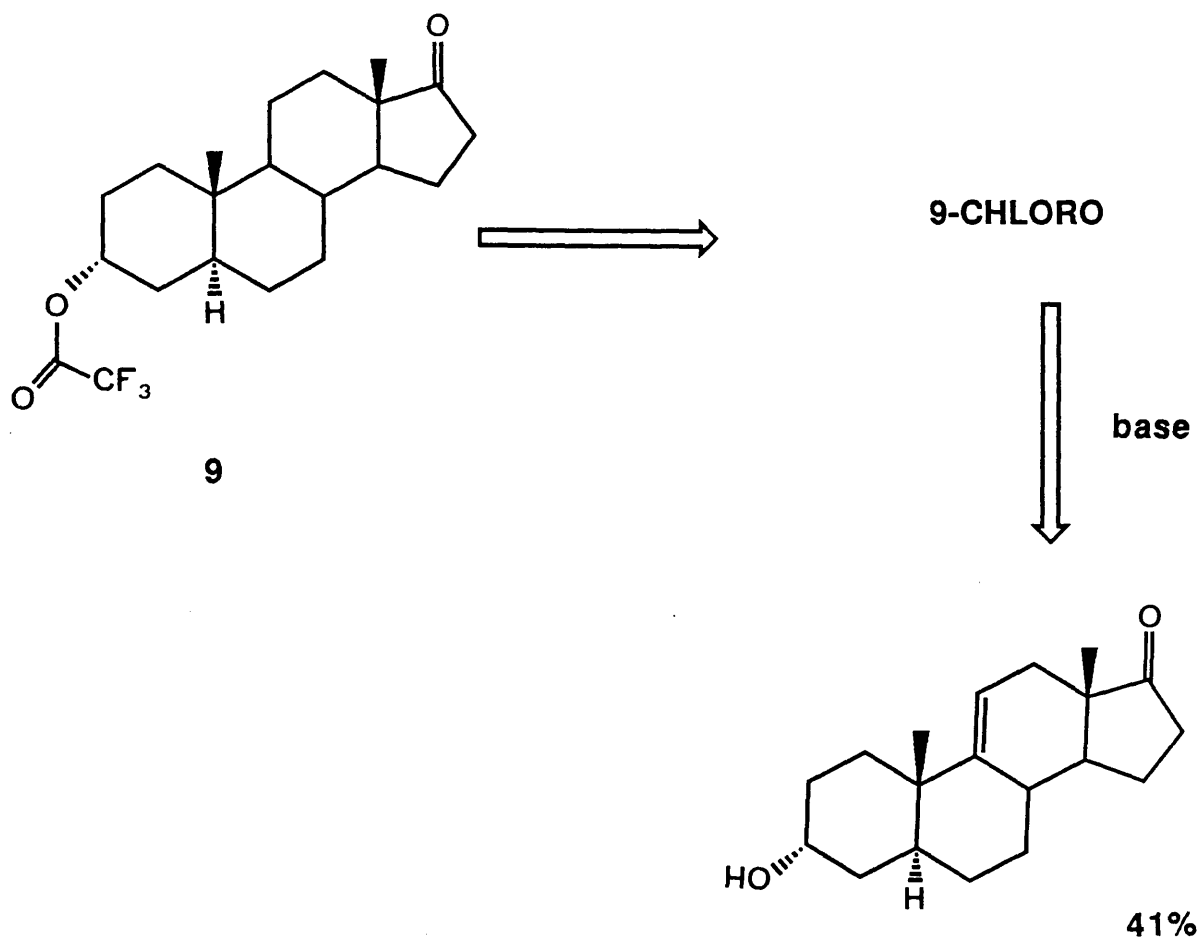
can undergo Wagner-Meerwein rearrangement to give the macrocyclic ether lactone.

## 1.2 Selective Halogenation of Steroids Using Attached Aryl Iodide Templates<sup>13</sup>

In a search for a suitable rigid free radical halogenating agent, Breslow was drawn to phenyliodine dichloride, which has great selectivity for tertiary hydrogens compared with secondary or primary C-H bonds.<sup>14</sup>

### Unattached PhICl<sub>2</sub>

A short study of the selectivity of unattached phenyliodine dichloride in steroid functionalisation was undertaken. However, PhICl<sub>2</sub> with various steroids in non-aromatic solvents, such as CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, gave no appreciable amount of halogenation of the steroid when the free radical process was initiated by photolysis. It was thought that PhICl<sub>2</sub> was undergoing a light-induced self-decomposition. Steroids can be halogenated, however, using aromatic solvents such as benzene or chlorobenzene. For instance, 5 $\alpha$ -cholestan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate was halogenated largely at carbons 9 and 14, demonstrating attack on tertiary  $\alpha$ -hydrogens, specifically those axial on 6-membered rings away from any polar substituents. It was this polar effect that Breslow used to direct halogenation, with such a random reagent, specifically into the C-9 position of androsterone trifluoroacetate (9), resulting in the introduction of the synthetically important 9(11) double bond.<sup>15</sup>

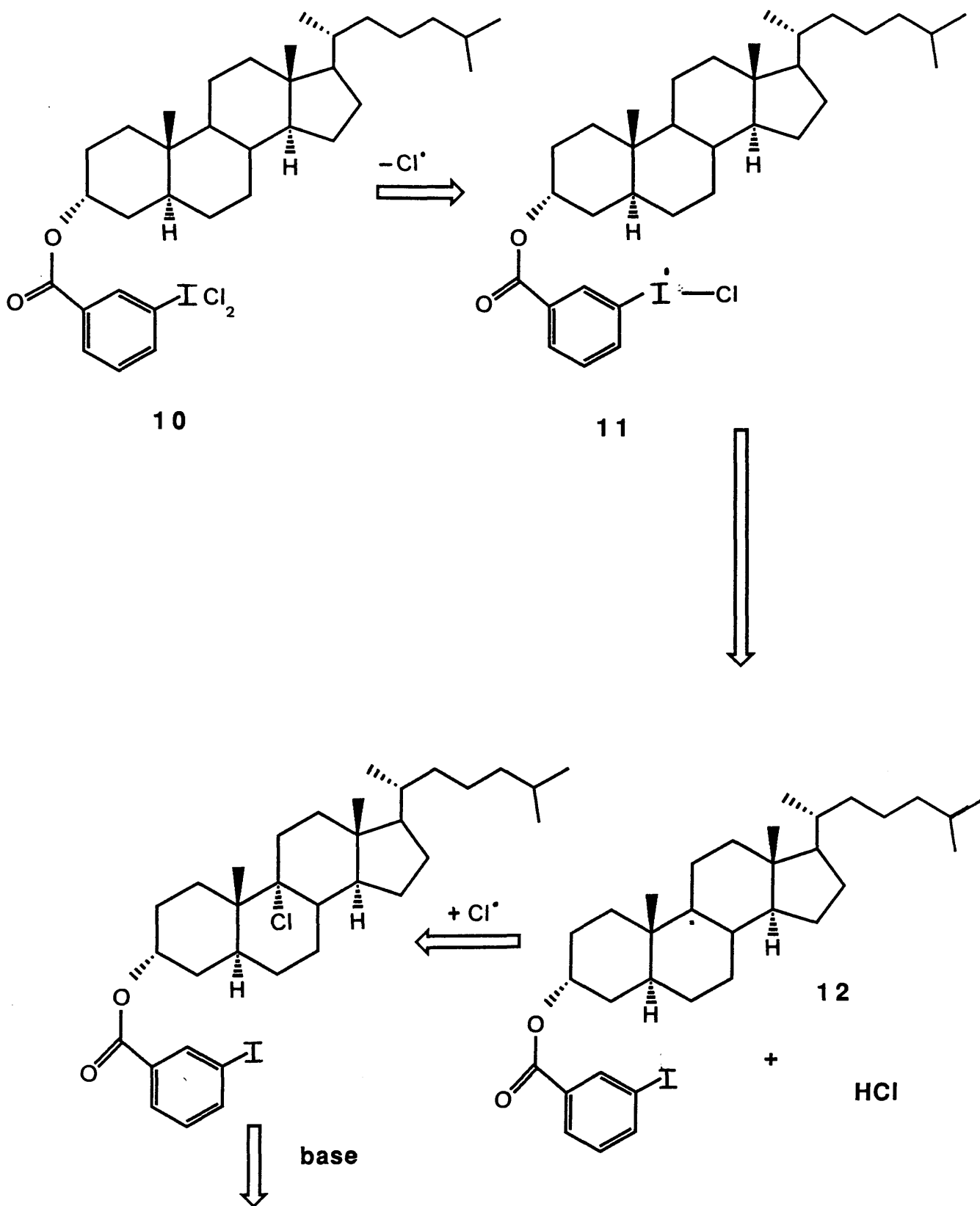


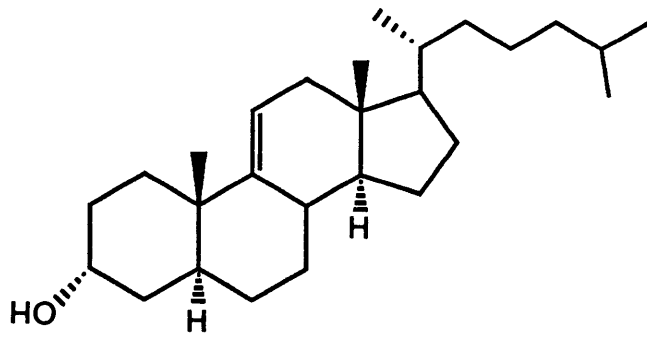
#### Attached Aryl Iodine Dichlorides

The m-iodobenzoate ester of 5 $\alpha$ -cholestan-3 $\alpha$ -ol was prepared, and on reaction with  $\text{Cl}_2$  in the dark gave the attached iododichloride (10). Brief irradiation with a sunlamp initiated a free-radical chain reaction (Scheme 4). The product of the reaction was found to be exclusively chlorinated at C-9 of the steroid; base hydrolysis removed the m-iodobenzoic acid, and produced the 9(11)-unsaturated steroid in 43% yield after acetylation. However, 35% of 5 $\alpha$ -cholestan-3 $\alpha$ -ol was recovered (as acetate) in addition to 9% of  $\Delta^{14}$ -5 $\alpha$ -cholestanol along with 2% of  $\Delta^5$ -olefinic products. Androstane was included in this reaction as a control. It was halogenated to the extent of 20%, therefore intermolecular halogenations are accompanying the selective intramolecular process. This result was expected from an examination of molecular models or from a calculation of distances, since the attached chlorine atom of 11 can be located



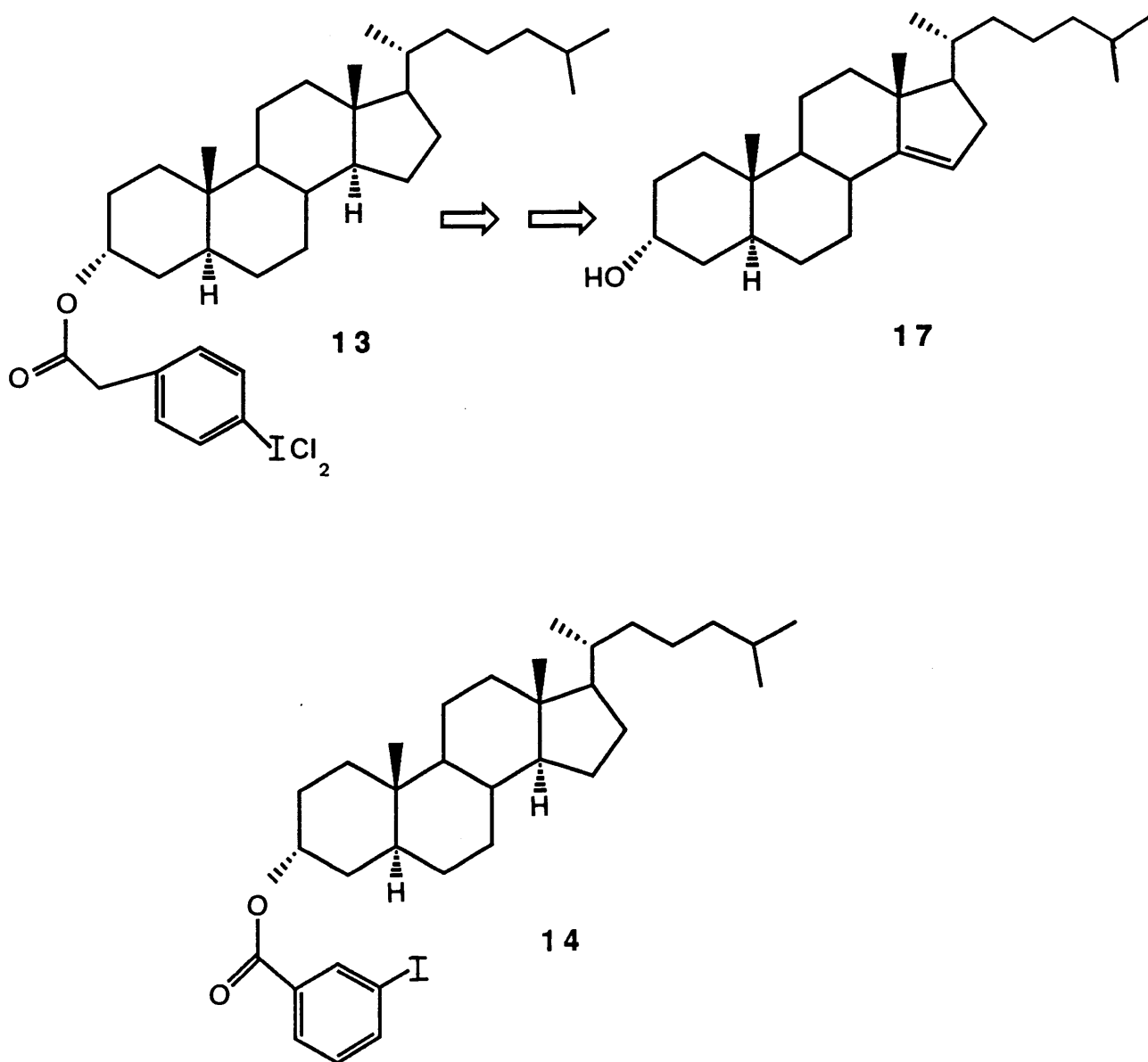
## SCHEME 4





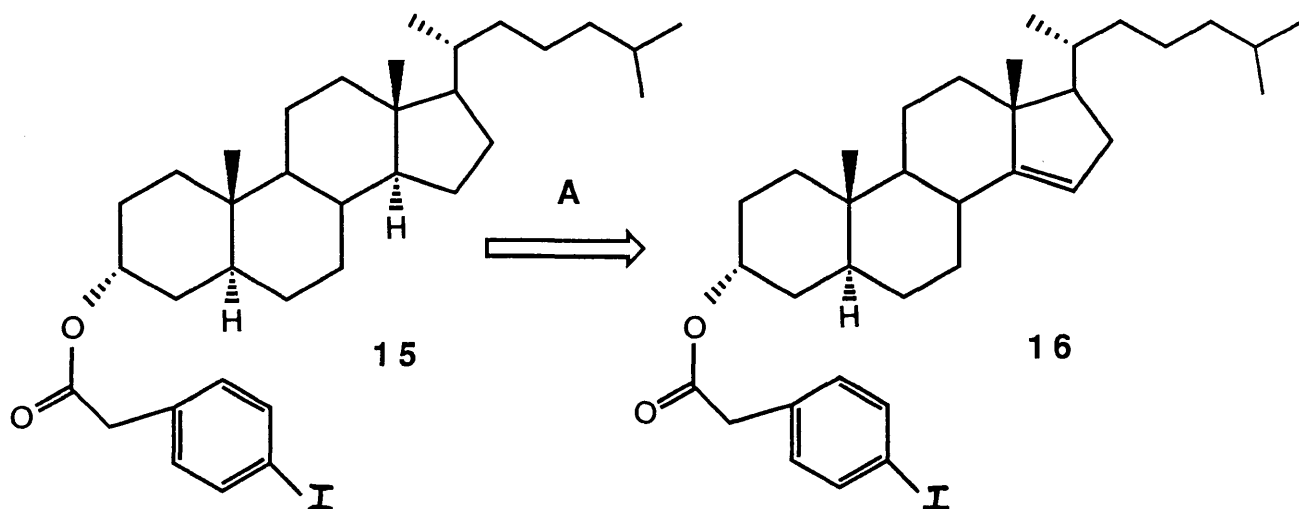
directly under the C-9 hydrogen. Also, after hydrogen abstraction, the intermediate radical 12 must collide with a second mole of substrate (10) to complete the chlorination and regenerate intermediate 11.

The *p*-iodophenylacetate of 5 $\alpha$ -cholestan-3 $\alpha$ -ol when converted to its dichloride (13) and submitted to free radical initiating conditions performed selective chlorination at C-14 as predicted.<sup>15</sup>



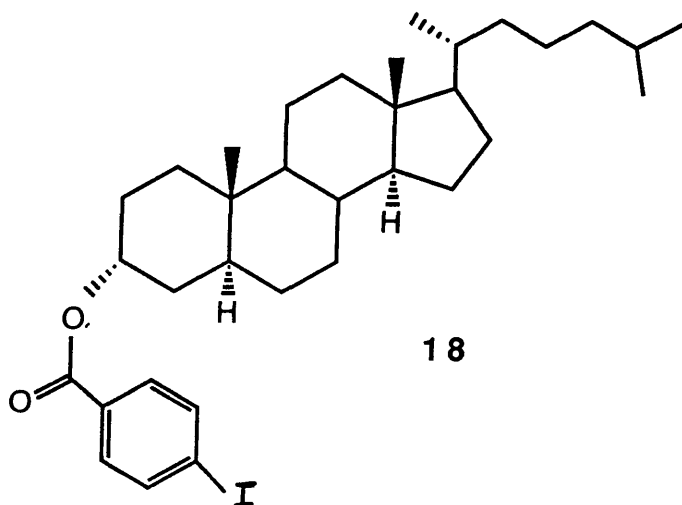
### Radical Relay Chlorination under Template Control<sup>13,16,17</sup>

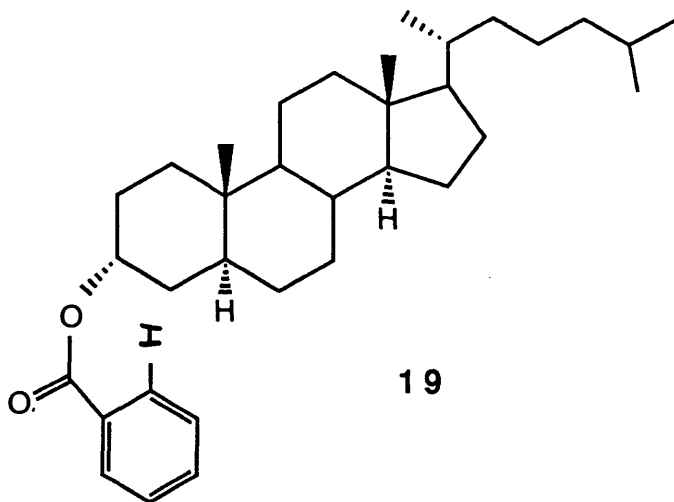
This mechanism generates species 11 by external transfer of a chlorine atom to the aryl iodide itself, thus by-passing the necessity for the preparation of an aryl iodine dichloride. This chlorine atom could then be relayed to the correct hydrogen atom of the substrate. The m-iodobenzoate group of 14 would have then acted, not as a reagent, but as a template in directing the attack. In this radical relay mechanism, halogenating agents can be used, such as  $\text{Cl}_2$ ,  $\text{SO}_2\text{Cl}_2$ , and  $\text{PhICl}_2$ . The chlorine atom donors derived from these reagents would be, respectively,  $\text{Cl}^\cdot$ ,  $\text{SO}_2\text{Cl}^\cdot$ , and  $\text{PhICl}^\cdot$ . One of these would then approach the substrate (14) and transfer the chlorine to 14 so as to generate the species 11. The external halogenating agent thus involves an additional step when compared to the attached aryl iodine dichloride mechanism. This two-step process is however preferred since there is an entropy advantage similar to that possessed by many hydrolytic enzymes, in that they do not use a water molecule to attack the substrate directly but, instead, use an enzymatic group to make an intermediate, and then hydrolyse that intermediate in a second step. Welzel et al.<sup>18</sup> have shown that when 5 $\alpha$ -cholestan-3 $\alpha$ -yl p-iodophenylacetate (15) is used under radical relay conditions, this results in an 80% yield of 16 without the need for subsequent base hydrolysis. This yield is much higher than previously reported by Breslow and co-workers.<sup>13</sup> However, the latter research group employed as substrate the attached dichloride and then used base hydrolysis to perform saponification and dehydrochlorination, thus characterising the product as the  $\Delta^{14}$ -olefin (17).



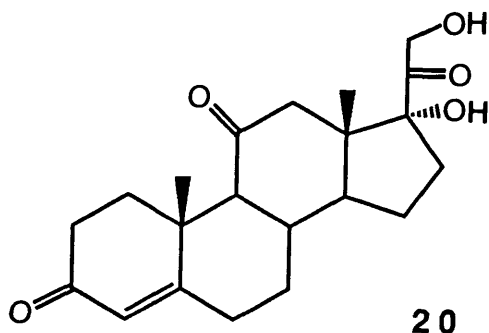
- A 1)  $\text{PhICl}_2/\text{hr}$   
 2) DBU

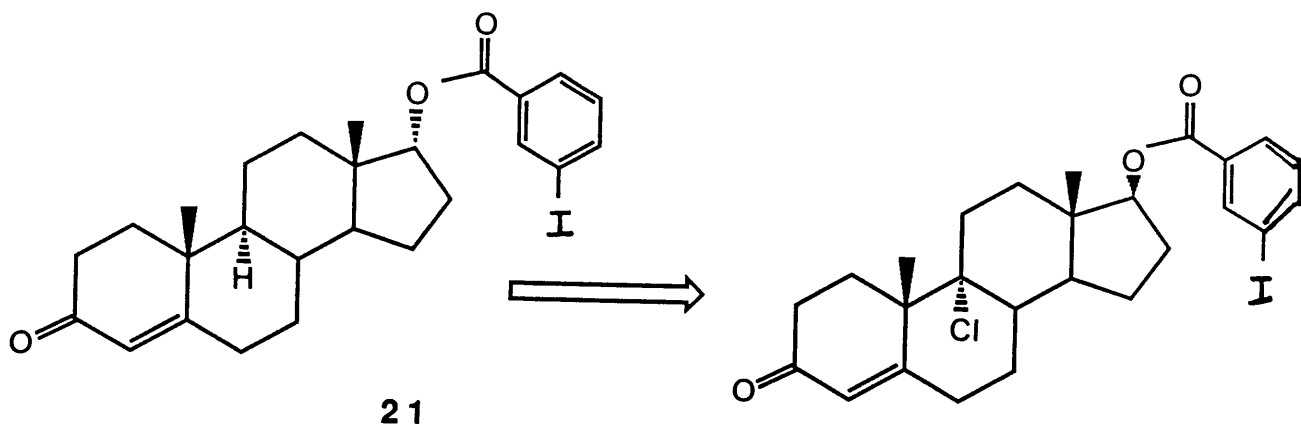
Under radical relay conditions 5 $\alpha$ -cholestan-3 $\alpha$ -yl p-iodobenzoate (18) gave no steroid functionalisation. Models have shown that the p-iodobenzoate ester is held in a V-shape and that the chlorine atom attached to the iodine cannot reach the steroid. Also, the o-iodobenzoate of 5 $\alpha$ -cholestan-3 $\alpha$ -ol (19) did not undergo any functionalisation due to steric crowding which prevented the adoption of a reactive conformation.





The 9(11)-olefins produced by selective halogenation and subsequent dehydrochlorination are of great interest in the synthesis of corticosteroids. Breslow has used the template-directed radical-relay reaction to advantage in the synthesis of cortisone<sup>13,15</sup> (20). The 17α-m-iodobenzoate (21) was prepared and, under radical relay conditions, halogenation at C-9 occurred. This same template also promoted halogenation at C-9 when attached to C-3; in both cases the template has to bridge one six-membered ring plus one extra bond, therefore the geometry of attack is similar. Furthermore, the radical relay process gives selective attack at the unactivated C-9 position, irrespective of several types of functionality in ring A.





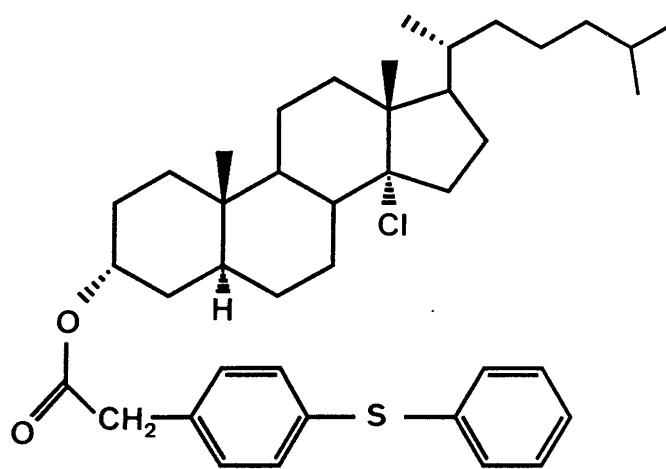
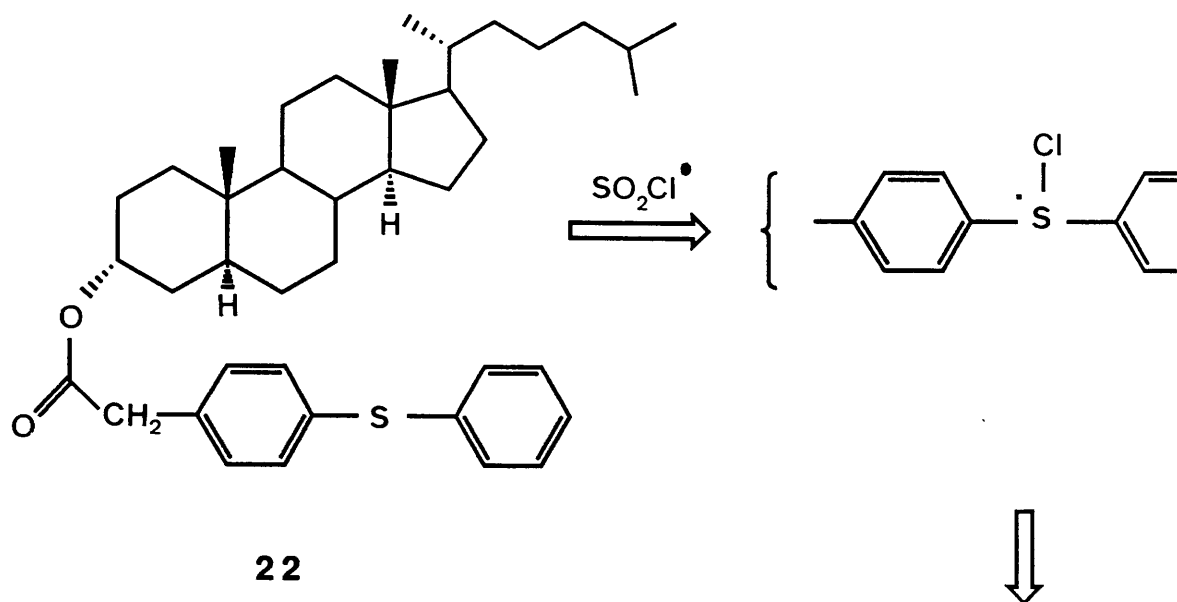
### Other Templates

#### 1) Sulphur Heterocycles as Templates<sup>19,20</sup>

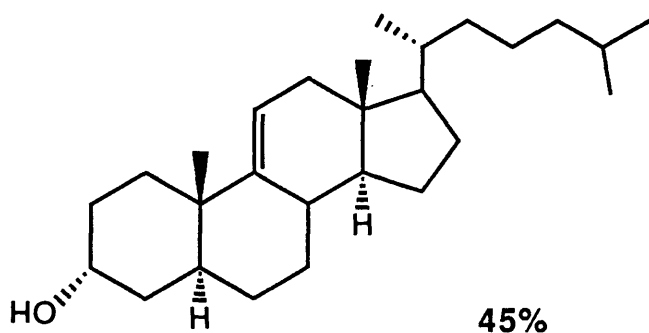
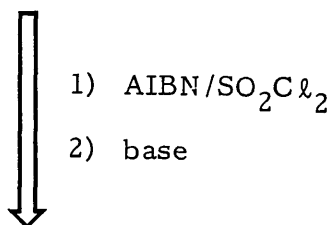
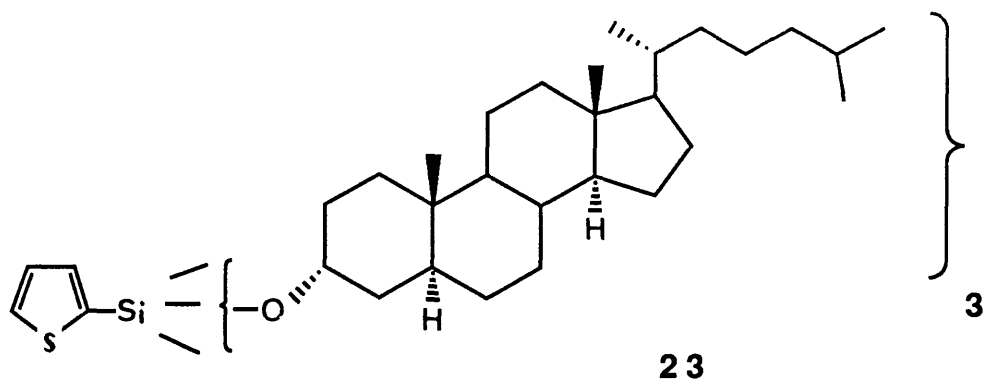
In the course of exploring the radical relay mechanism, the Breslow group examined other atoms capable of bonding to halogen atoms, particularly sulphur. Thus, the diphenyl sulphide (22) was halogenated with  $\text{SO}_2\text{Cl}_2$  under free radical conditions in good yield. However, the sulphur atom is very easily oxidised and for this reason simple diaryl disulphides are not of practical value.

Catalytic multiple template-directed steroid chlorination was achieved when a single thiophene template was attached via silyl ether bonds to three substrate molecules<sup>21</sup> (23). The reaction with this system functionalises all three substrates as the template successively directs attack on each steroid nucleus.

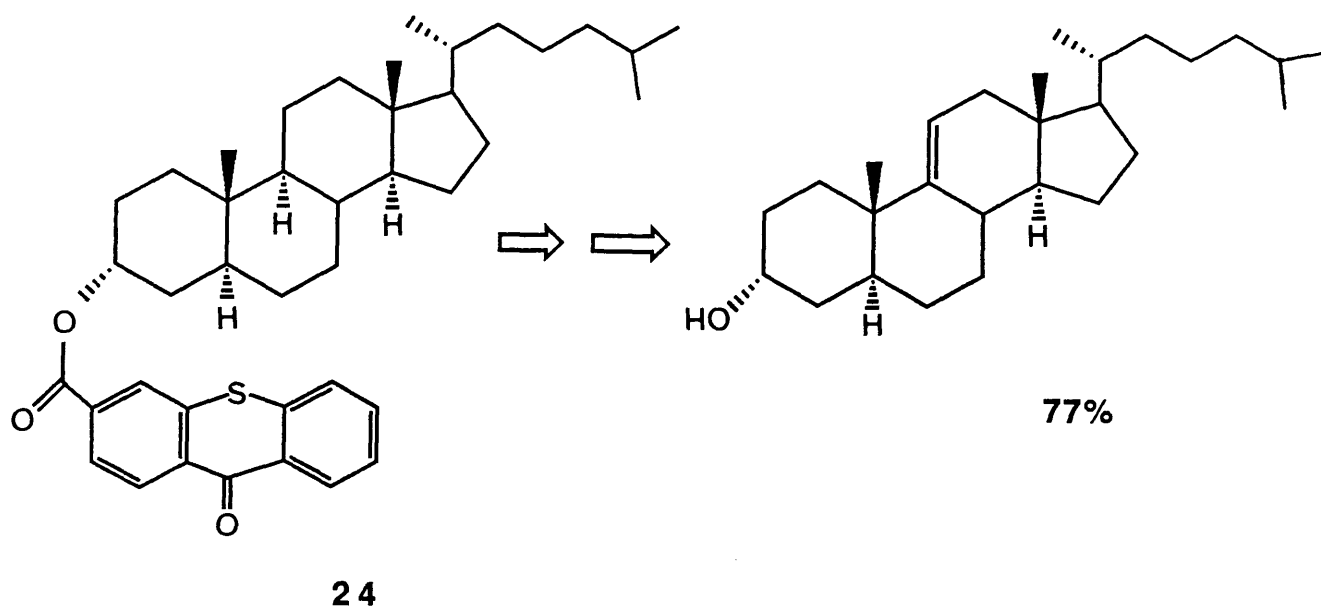
The thioxanthone ring system [as in (24)] is a more stable rigid template which can be recognised as a diaryl sulphide in which the additional carbonyl group strongly deactivates the sulphur towards oxidation. Hence, in the radical relay chlorination, the Cl atom bound





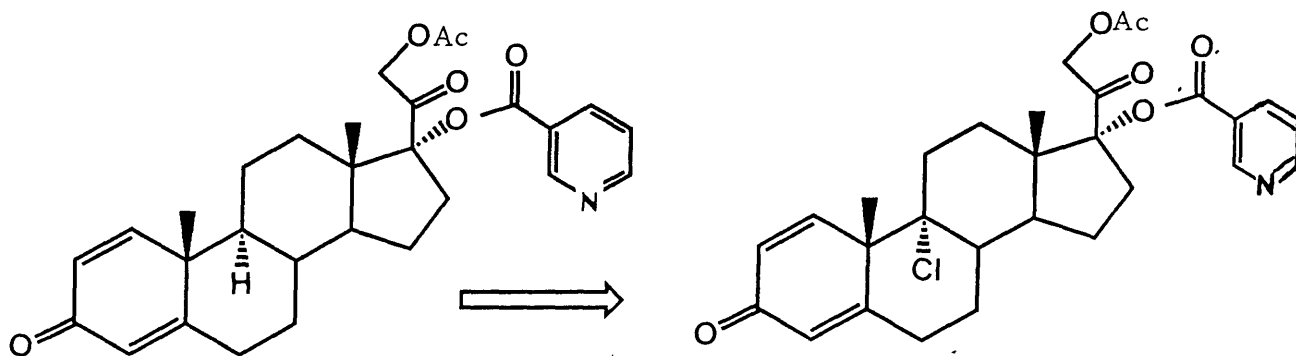


to the S-atom of the template can be delivered to a geometrically accessible hydrogen of the steroid. The resulting steroid carbon radical then reacts with PhICl<sub>2</sub> to form a C-Cl bond and to regenerate PhI·Cl. Previous reports<sup>22,23</sup> of this system have been retracted<sup>24</sup> but, in a confirmatory study,<sup>25</sup> Breslow and Guo demonstrated by reproducible experiments that the thioxanthone is a good template for radical relay chlorinations.



## 2) Pyridine Templates

Breslow *et al.*<sup>25</sup> have shown that heterocycles, such as pyridine, can bind chlorine atoms and then deliver them with chemical and geometric control. It has also been shown that the C $\alpha$  atom binds to the pyridine nitrogen with a weak 3-electron  $\sigma$ -bond.<sup>27</sup> These pyridine based templates are particularly promising because they show excellent geometric control in directing steroid chlorinations. Indeed, a practical route for dexamethasone has been devised, based on a nicotinic ester template.<sup>28</sup>



Radical relay chlorinations of straight-chain alcohols (such as dodecanol) as nicotinate esters have been studied.<sup>29</sup> The findings suggest that the pyridine captures a Cl atom and delivers it to an accessible hydrogen, although the flexibility of the chain causes a number of positions to be attacked. However, there was significant preference for attack at C-5. The same nicotinate template also directs chlorination at C-9 when attached to either C-3 or C-17 in steroids (Fig. 1). The attack point is again four carbons distant from the attachment point, as in the flexible chain system.

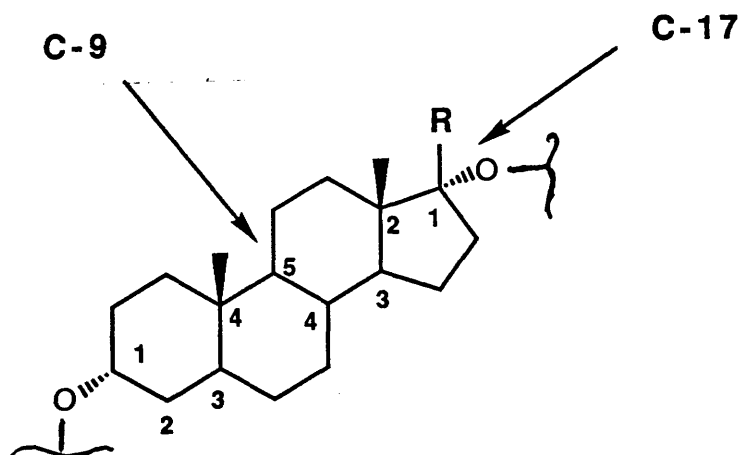
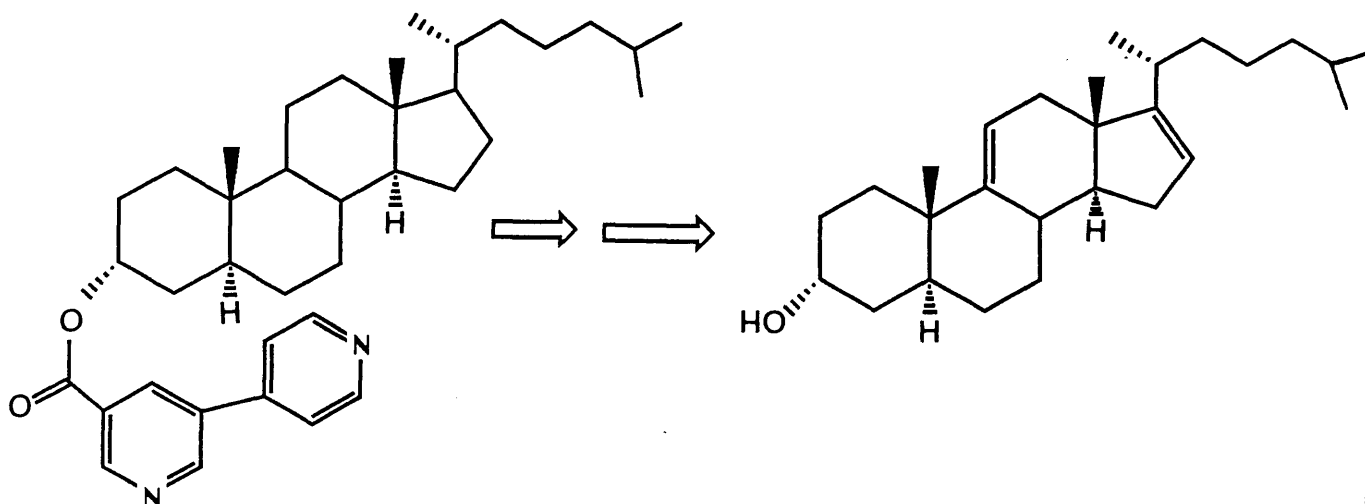


Fig. 1: Functionalising at C-9 using nicotinate ester attached at C-3 or C-17.

### Bifunctional Templates - Double Functionalisation<sup>30</sup>

Functionalisation at both C-9 and C-17 would be useful in the practical synthesis of corticosteroids. Current fermentation methods for the degradation of sitosterol can produce compounds hydroxylated both at C-9 and in the side chain. Breslow and Guo have examined the possibility of achieving a similar conversion with a

bifunctional template covalently attached at C-3 $\alpha$ , but designed to deliver chlorine atoms to both C-9 and C-17.



The bipyridinecarboxylic acid ester of 5 $\alpha$ -cholestan-3 $\alpha$ -ol was prepared and, under radical relay conditions, gave the 9,17-dichlorinated steroid in quantitative yield.

### 1.3 Gif System

The existence of enzymatic systems in nature that catalyse the monooxygenation of non-activated C-H bonds prompted Barton to develop a series of oxidants based upon the "Gif System" which would selectively functionalise saturated hydrocarbons under mild conditions.<sup>31,32</sup>

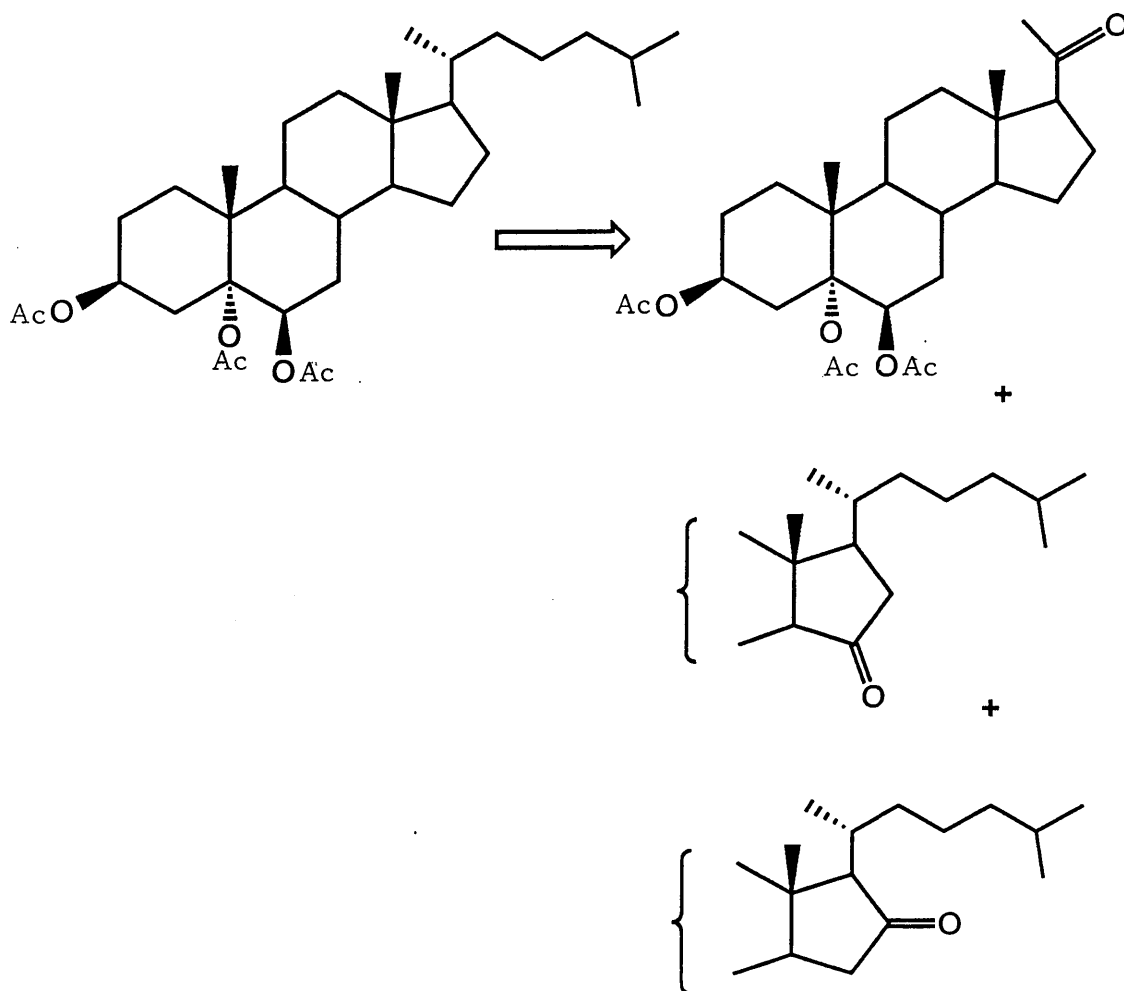
There are five variants of the Gif system, shown in Figure 2.

- Gif III: Comprises Fe powder suspended in pyridine/acetic acid + oxygen or air.
- Gif IV: Contains catalytic Fe species + Zn dust to provide electron input.
- Gif-Orsay: Is the same as Gif IV, but with Zn replaced by the cathode of an electrochemical cell.
- Go Agg<sup>I</sup>: Uses pyridine/AcOH with stoichiometric Fe<sup>II</sup> species + KO<sub>2</sub> under argon.
- Go Agg<sup>II</sup>: Uses pyridine/AcOH with catalytic Fe<sup>III</sup> species + H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> under argon.

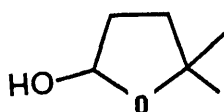
Fig. 2: Variants of the Gif system.

The Gif III system requires pyridine in the presence of Fe powder, oxygen and a carboxylic acid, and it was shown that this system had unusual oxidising power, i.e. there was selective attack at secondary, not tertiary positions. The selectivity of all Gif systems (sec. >> tert. ~ primary) can be explained by a combination of C-H bond strengths ( $1^\circ > 2^\circ > 3^\circ$ ) and steric resistance to insertion ( $3^\circ > 2^\circ > 1^\circ$ ). The balance normally favours the secondary positions; insertion into the tertiary position is seen only when the C-H bond is markedly exposed. Work has shown that the optimum temperature for reaction is ~30°C. Above 80°C there is no oxidation, and below -20°C the reaction is very slow. In the oxidation of adamantane by the Gif III system, the ratio of  $C^2/C^3$ , where  $C^2$  is the total of oxidised

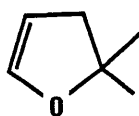
products at the secondary positions, and  $C^3$  is the total of tertiary alcohol formed, giving a measure of the selectivity of the reaction. Thus, if adamantane is attacked non-selectively then  $C^2/C^3 = 12/4 = 3$ . However, under the Gif III system  $C^2/C^3 = 3.7$  and for oxygen based radicals  $C^2/C^3 = 0.15$ . Therefore, the Gif system is selective for secondary positions. The Gif system has also been applied for steroids.<sup>33</sup> In the oxidation of  $3\beta,5,6\beta$ -triacetoxy- $5\alpha$ -cholestane, the three major products were identified as the 20-ketopregnane (12%), together with the 15-ketone (7%), and 16-ketone (6%), retaining the cholestane nucleus.



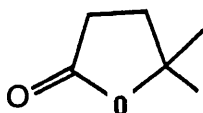
Comparison of the quantities of oxidised products obtained from a number of suitably functionalised cholestane derivatives showed that hydroxyl or carbonyl groups in ring A deactivate the ring towards oxidation, and also that the presence of enone systems in ring B deactivates all steroid rings, thus rendering the side chain susceptible to selective oxidation. However, conformational transmission effects could also contribute to this selectivity. Formation of the 20-ketopregnane derivative as the major product in the Gif system oxidation implies loss of a C-6 fragment or other low molecular weight material. The volatile fractions (obtained by distillation of the crude reaction mixture) were examined by GC-MS. Three major compounds were detected (Fig. 3).



4-hydroxy-4-methylpentanal



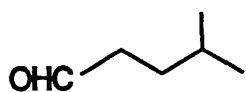
2,2-dimethyl-2,3-dihydrofuran



4,4-dimethyl- $\gamma$ -butyrolactone

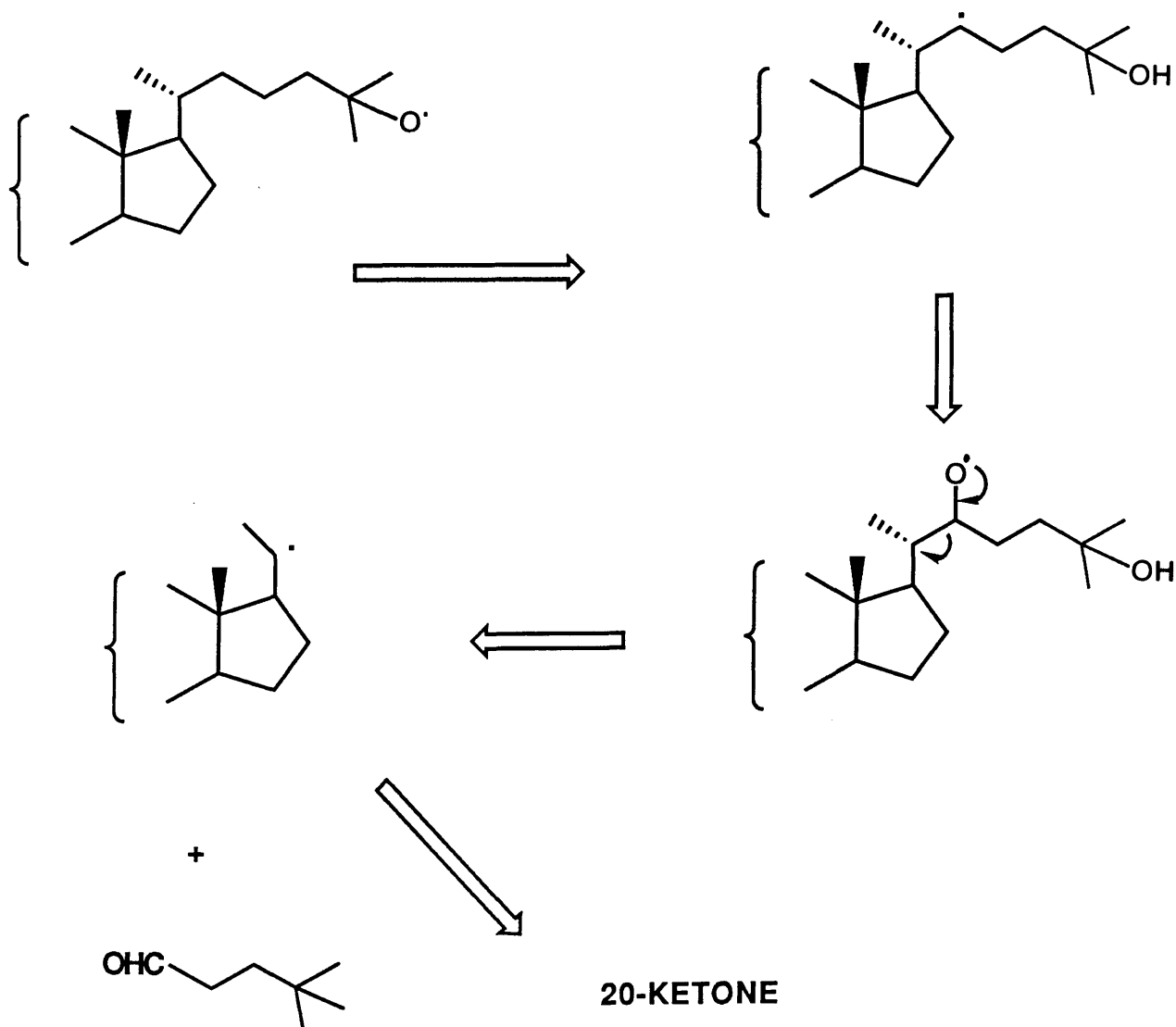
Fig. 3: Volatile products from Gif oxidation of 3 $\beta$ ,5,6 $\beta$ -triacetoxysteroid cholestane.

The three products are all further oxidised forms of the expected 4-methylpentanal and since they all appear to contain an oxygen



4-methylpentanal

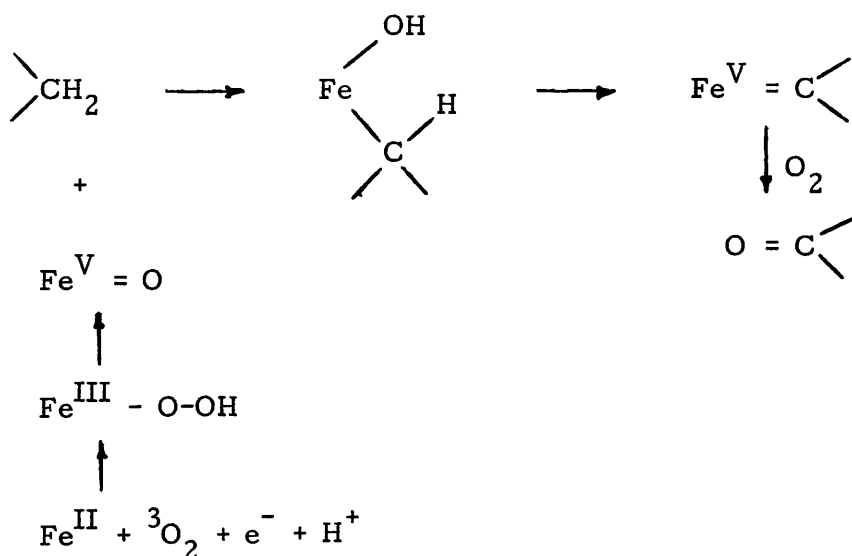
function at C-25, the following mechanism has been postulated:





The 25-alkoxy radical is probably formed via a hydroperoxide. An intramolecular 1,5-hydrogen shift leads to the radical centred at C-22, and further radical chemistry leads to the C-20 radical which can be oxidised to the 20-ketone.

The Gif system is different from the cytochrome P-450/ NADPH/O<sub>2</sub> system (the enzymatic system responsible for alkane hydroxylation in living organisms) in that it gives ketones rather than alcohols and effects preferential attack of secondary positions. A mechanism has been proposed<sup>32</sup> to account for these facts. The formation of ketones can be explained by the postulation of an iron-carbene bond.



It is now thought that an Fe<sup>V</sup> oxenoid species is involved in the oxidation<sup>32</sup> which is similar in valency to the iron in the cytochrome P-450/NADPH/O<sub>2</sub> system. First, there is formation of an Fe-C σ-bond (produced by insertion of Fe<sup>V</sup> = O into a C-H bond), this then evolves into a carbene which can be captured by O<sub>2</sub> to give the ketone.

The Gif-Orsay system is the electrochemical equivalent of the Gif IV system and is much more efficient at electron input (see Table 1).

Table 1: Oxidation of trans-decalins with the Gif IV and Gif-Orsay Systems.

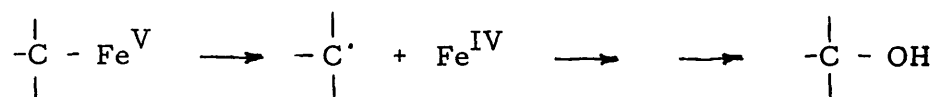
	% oxidation	C <sub>2</sub> /C <sub>3</sub>
<u>Gif</u>	16.4	16.3
<u>Gif-Orsay</u>	42	23

trans-Decalin showed little oxidation at tertiary positions, and mostly 1- and 2-decalones were produced. In both systems the oxidant has been shown to be superoxide and not H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>. The non-oxidation of sulphur compounds (or primary and secondary alcohols) confirms the non-participation of hydroxyl radicals. Sawyer et al.<sup>34</sup> have shown that hydroxyl radicals react rapidly with pyridine. Therefore, the true explanation on the selectivity of the Gif systems may be dependent on hydroxyl radical suppression, so that the Fe<sup>V</sup> oxenoid mechanism can occur without complication.

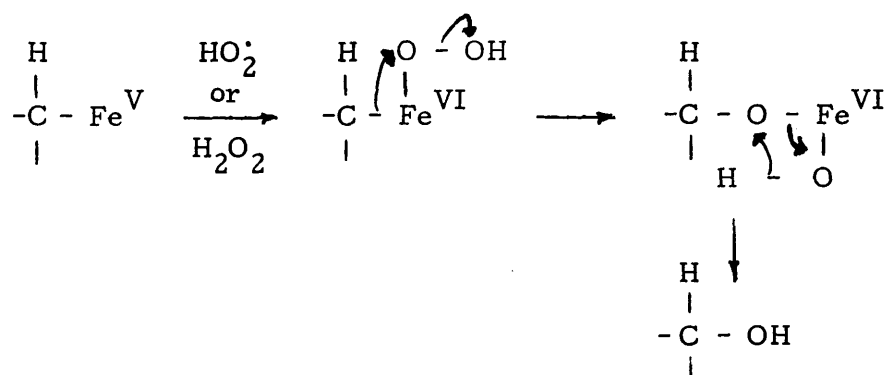
Reaction of cyclohexane with the usual mixture of pyridine/ AcOH and Fe<sup>II</sup> complex, containing KO<sub>2</sub> under argon (Go Agg<sup>I</sup>) gave good selectivity<sup>35</sup> - only cyclohexanone was produced, with no cyclohexanol. However, experiments have shown that in oxidations using the Go Agg<sup>II</sup> system the ratio of ketone/alcohol was 30/1, and when the Fe<sup>III</sup> catalyst is reduced in quantity, significant amounts of cyclohexanol

are produced. It has been shown that the  $\text{Fe}^{\text{III}}/\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  ratio has a marked effect on the ratio of ketone to alcohol production in cyclohexane oxidation.

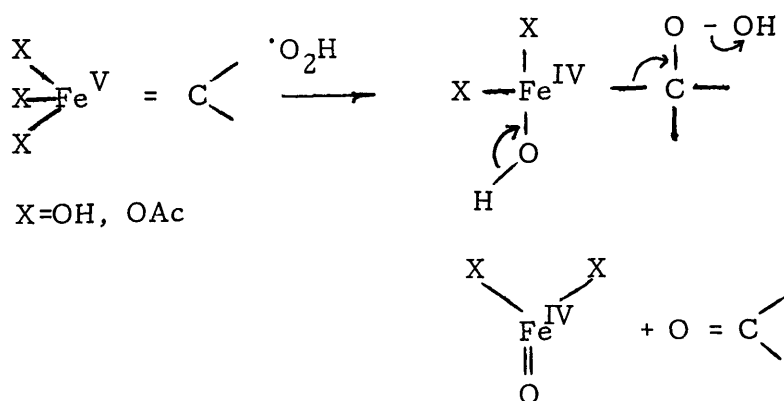
Various mechanisms have been postulated to account for these observations. Tertiary alcohols are formed mostly by fragmentation of the Fe-carbon  $\sigma$ -bond to give radicals



For secondary positions migration of the Fe-C  $\sigma$ -bond from iron onto oxygen occurs



Ketones are always the major product from these types of oxidations and the proposed  $\text{Fe}^{\text{V}} = \text{C}$  is cleaved by superoxide (or  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$ ) as shown.



### Magnesium Monoperoxyphthalate

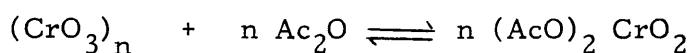
Hydroxylation of saturated hydrocarbons by magnesium monoperoxyphthalate (MMPP) catalysed by manganese porphyrins can be achieved in acceptable yields within 2-10 min.<sup>36</sup> MMPP is a very efficient oxygen donor for manganese porphyrin catalysed reactions. The reactions are normally performed at room temperature under phase transfer conditions with 0.5% of the catalyst plus a heterocyclic nitrogen base (usually 4-tert.-butylpyridine). With saturated hydrocarbons, alcohols and ketones are produced. There was no formation of oxygenated products when the reaction was repeated in the absence of the metal porphinate, while the N-base, although useful, was not essential for the reaction to take place. In these oxidations, there was a marked preference for oxidation at the tertiary C-H versus the secondary C-H bonds, and very little primary C-H oxidation. In the oxidation of adamantane, turnover rates (moles of products/mole of catalyst x min) up to 80 cycles/min can be obtained, giving 31% of adamantan-1-ol, 8% adamantan-2-ol, and 1% of adamantan-2-one.

#### 1.4 CrO<sub>3</sub> Oxidations

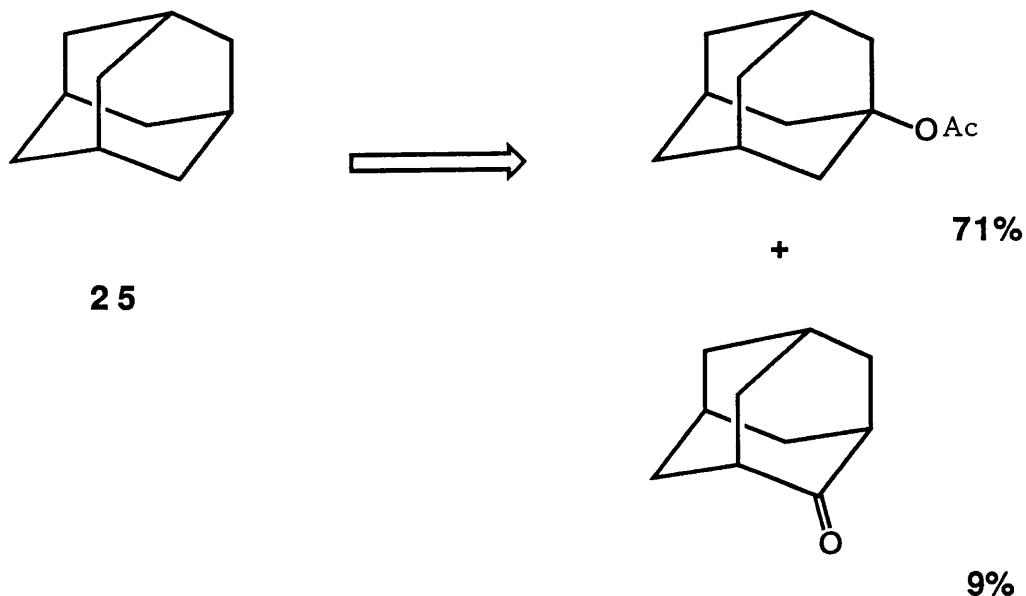
The selective oxidation of saturated hydrocarbons by inorganic oxidants is an important and often difficult procedure because the required vigorous conditions also promote second-stage oxidation: for example, tertiary alcohols may be dehydrated to olefins, which are then further attacked.

The chromium(VI) oxidation of unactivated carbon-hydrogen bonds is a rather selective process, strongly influenced by strain

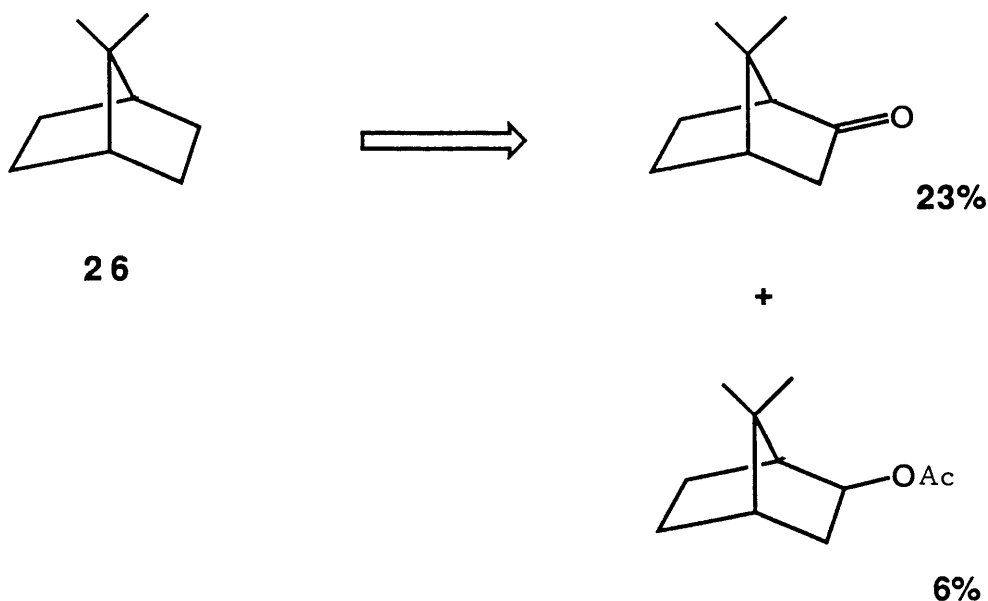
factors. Oxidation of tertiary C-H bonds predominates over attack at  $\text{CH}_2$ , and methyl groups are essentially unaffected (the relative rates of oxidation of typical primary, secondary and tertiary hydrogens are 1:110:7000.<sup>37</sup> The reactions are generally performed using chromium (VI) oxide in suitable solvents.<sup>38</sup> When chromium(VI) oxide, which is a linear polymer  $\{\text{CrO}_2\text{O}\}_n$ , is dissolved in acetic anhydride, it undergoes depolymerisation and chromyl acetate is formed.<sup>38</sup>



Reaction of  $\text{CrO}_3$  in  $\text{AcOH}/\text{Ac}_2\text{O}$  with adamantane (25) gave mainly oxidation at the bridgehead.<sup>37</sup>



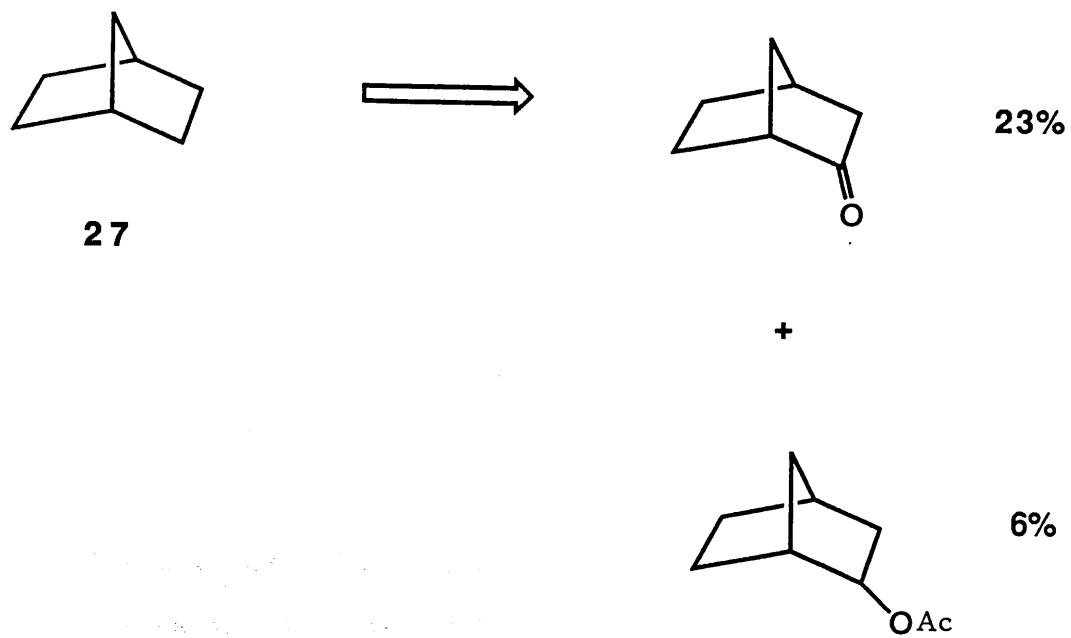
However, oxidation of norbornane (26) or bicyclo[2.2.1]heptane (27) gave no bridgehead products, yielding only ketones and some secondary alcohols.

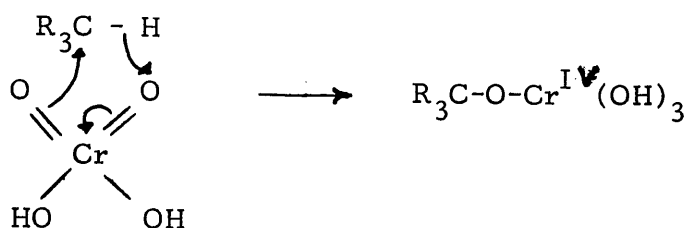


The inhibition of bridgehead oxidation of small bicyclic systems such as bicyclo[2.2.1]heptane (27) is consistent with the accepted mechanism<sup>39</sup> of hydrocarbon oxidation by  $\text{CrO}_3$ . It is obvious that the cleavage of the C-H bond is the rate-determining step in the reaction, and this is confirmed by the reasonably large kinetic isotope effect observed in these oxidations. The initial step is believed to be hydrogen atom abstraction to give a caged radical pair as shown.



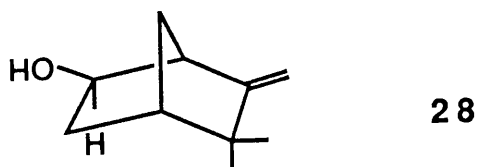
Collapse of this radical will give retention of configuration.<sup>40</sup> The radical can also undergo electron transfer to give carbonium ions from which certain products, e.g. those involving skeletal rearrangement, occasionally result. This mechanism is preferred over a direct insertion process (which would also give retention of configuration)



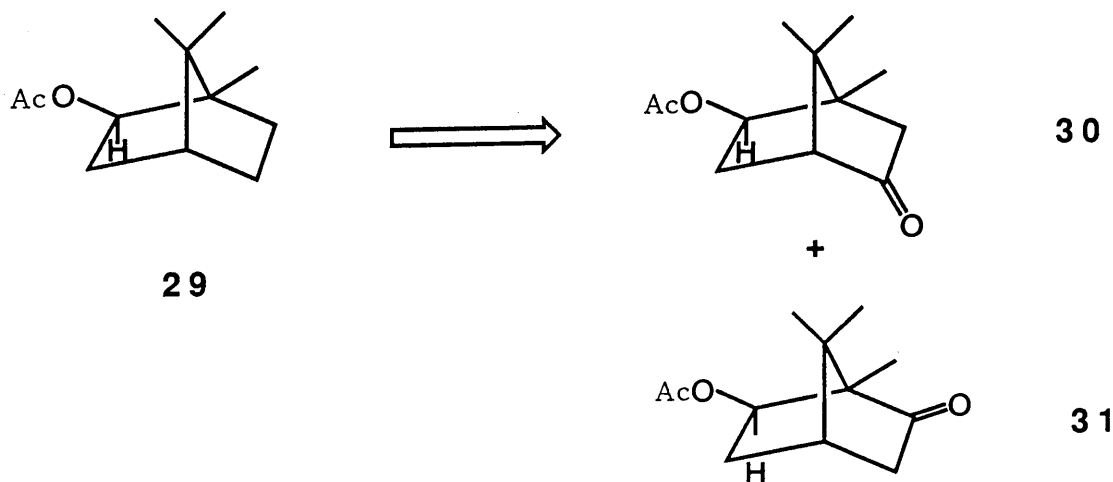


because in the insertion shown above, steric hindrance at the 5-valent activated complex should be apparent. However, exchanging the R groups with larger alkyl groups generally enhances, rather than reduces the reaction rate.<sup>38</sup>

The  $\text{CrO}_3$  oxidation of hydrocarbons can be used synthetically, for example in a synthesis of the plant metabolite Nojigiku alcohol (28)<sup>41</sup> from Chrysanthemum japonense.

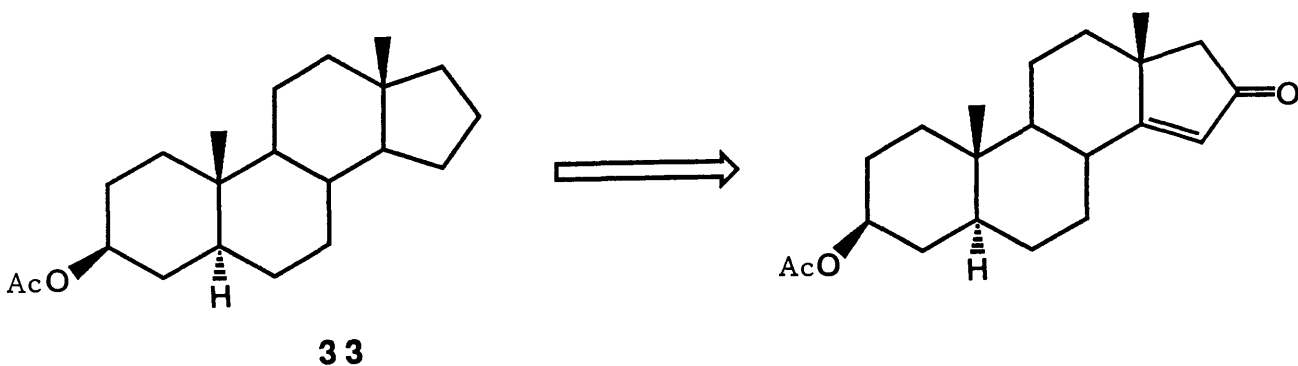
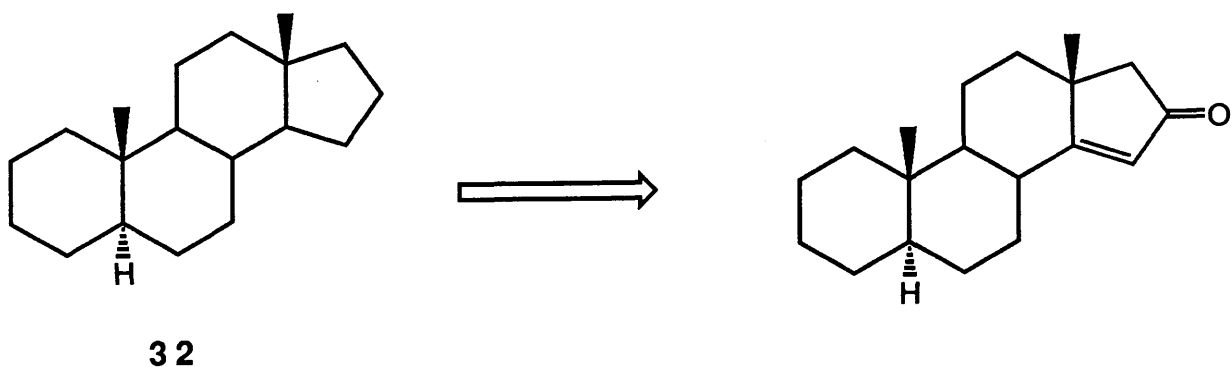


Highly selective remote oxidation of (-)-isobornyl acetate (29) with  $\text{CrO}_3$  in  $\text{AcOH}/\text{Ac}_2\text{O}$  gave a 4:1 mixture of 5-ketoisobornyl acetate (30) and its 6-keto-isomer (31) in 55% total yield.





$\text{CrO}_3$  oxidation of non-activated C-H bonds in steroids has been shown to be a highly selective process in a few cases.<sup>42</sup> Oxidation of 5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate (33)<sub>and (3a)</sub><sub>λ</sub> gave 5 $\alpha$ -androst-14-en-16-one and 3 $\beta$ -acetoxy-5 $\alpha$ -androst-14-en-16-one, respectively in excellent yield. The reaction conditions employed 5 molar equivalents of  $\text{CrO}_3$  per steroid in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2/\text{AcOH}/\text{Ac}_2\text{O}$  with stirring at RT for 17h.



## Section 2: Introduction

### Functionalisation Over Short Distances

Many studies have been carried out on functionalisation of unactivated C-H bonds via an intramolecular abstraction of a hydrogen atom attached to a carbon atom by a reactive hetero-radical. The process usually demands a 6-membered cyclic transition state within the framework of a fairly rigid molecule. The diagram shown (Fig. 4)<sup>43</sup> reveals how to functionalise various angular methyl groups on a steroid with appropriately placed alkoxy radicals. However, the O-atoms shown can in principle be replaced by N-atoms.

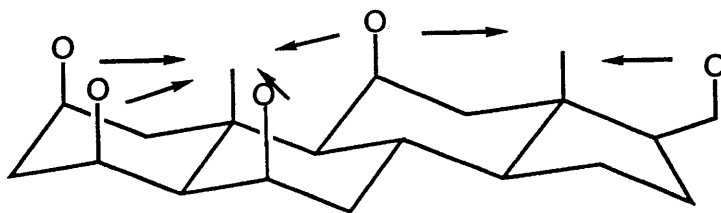
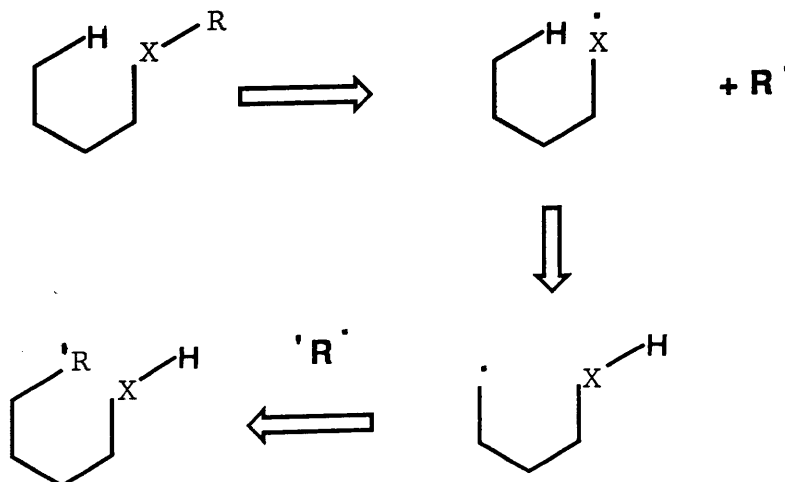


Fig. 4: Functionalisation of angular methyl groups.

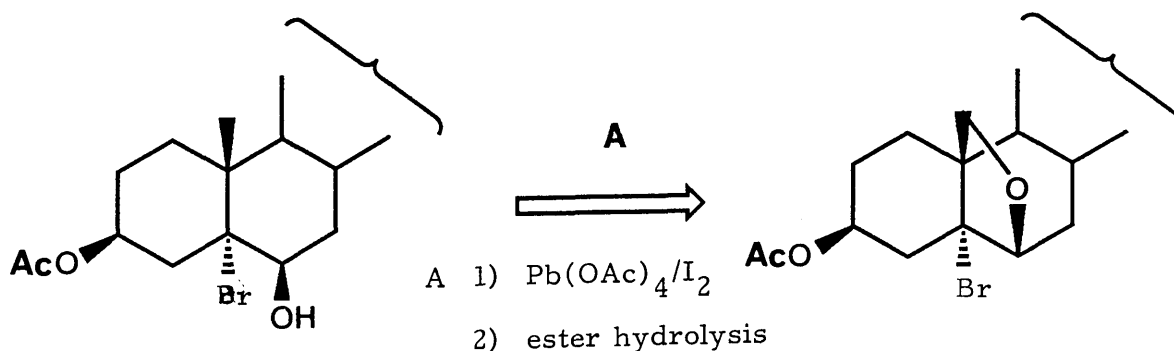
### Formation of the Hetero-radical

The radical  $AX^{\cdot}$  is formed by homolysis of the  $AX-R$  bond either thermally or photochemically

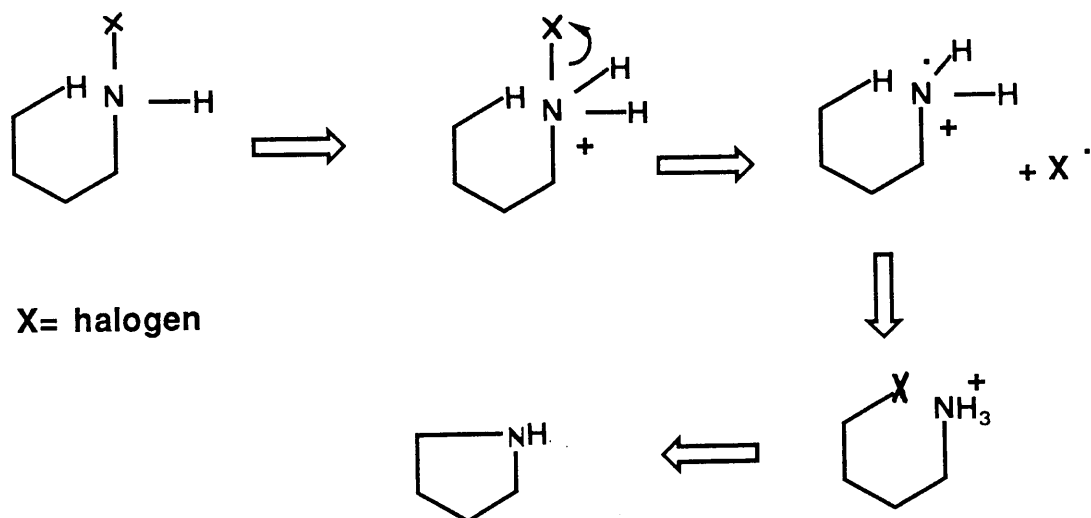


$\text{Pb}(\text{OAc})_4$  can be used to generate the alkoxyl radical, although the Pb alkoxides have never been isolated and are usually generated in situ. The main disadvantages of using  $\text{Pb}(\text{OAc})_4$  to generate alkoxy radicals are: a large excess of the reagent is needed for completion; under thermal conditions secondary alcohol oxidation is predominant; acetylation can occur at allylic sites or  $\alpha$ - to ketone groups; and epimerisation at one or two asymmetric centres can occur by a carbonyl-forming fragmentation process.

Alkoxy radicals can be generated from alkyl hypohalites, particularly from alkyl hypoiodites, although the latter type are usually prepared in situ, whereas the alkyl hypochlorites have been isolated. The alkyl hypoiodites are usually prepared from a heavy metal oxide or acetate e.g. ( $\text{HgO}$ ,  $\text{AgOAc}$ ,  $\text{Pb}(\text{OAc})_4$ ) by reaction with  $\text{I}_2$  and alcohol. Among these, the  $\text{Pb}(\text{OAc})_4/\text{I}_2$  system is the one most often used to generate alkyl hypoiodites, and frequently appears to give the best yields.<sup>43</sup> For example,  $5\alpha$ -bromo- $6\beta$ -alcohols were used in early work to functionalise the C-19 angular methyl group for the preparation of 19-nor-steroids from 19-substituted steroids.<sup>43</sup>

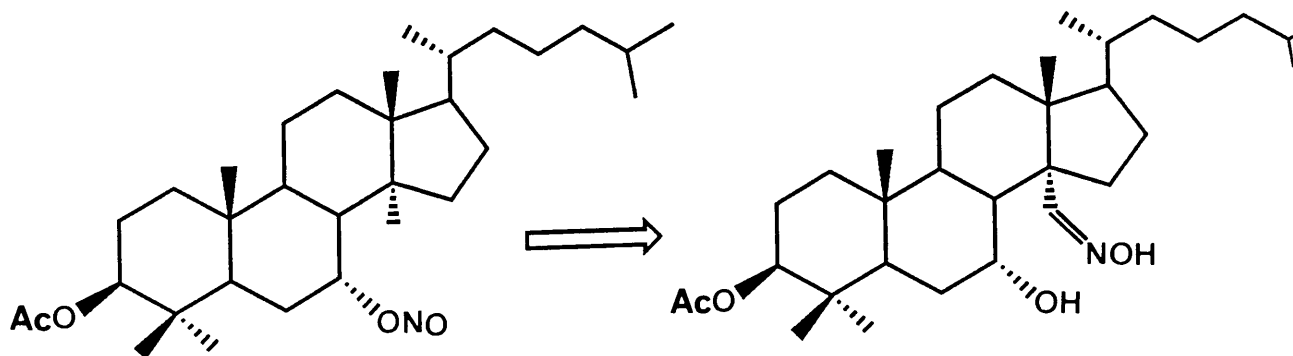


The Hofman-Löffler (N-chloroamine reaction) reaction has also been used to generate reactive hetero radicals. N-halogenated secondary amines can be irradiated under acid conditions to give an immonium radical intermediate as shown.



Subsequent hydrogen abstraction occurs in the  $\gamma$ -position which is then chlorinated in a chain-type reaction.

The Barton reaction<sup>44,45</sup> is a useful method for attacking unactivated sites via irradiation of solutions of steroidal alcohol nitrites.

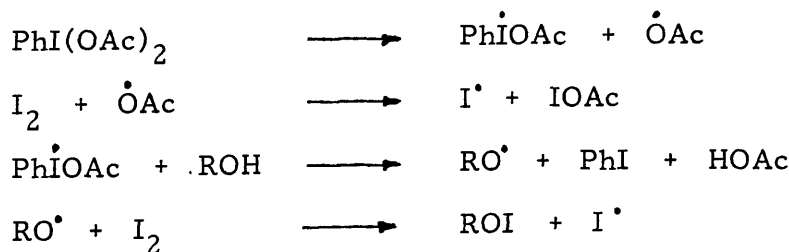


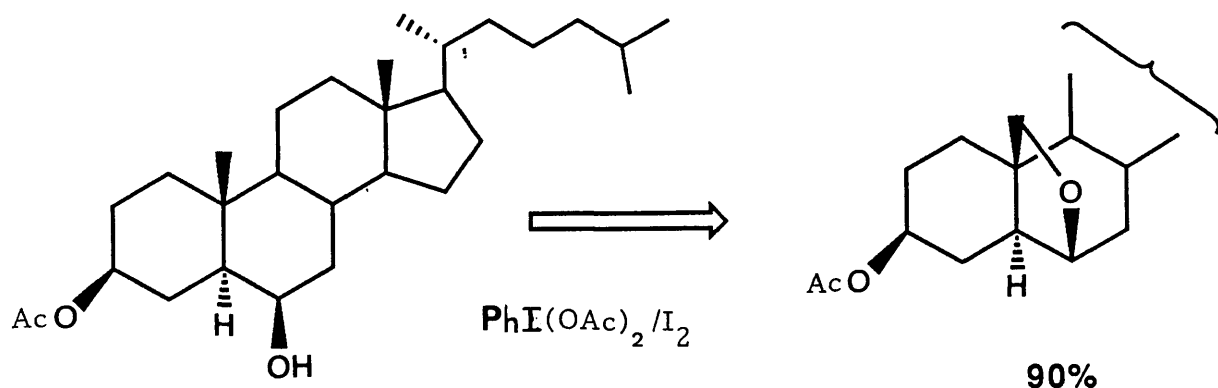
60%

Studies on the photolysis of simple aliphatic and alicyclic nitrites have confirmed the need for a 6-membered transition state, therefore deciding the point of attack on the carbon chain. The photolysis of 3 $\beta$ -acetoxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanostan-7 $\alpha$ -yl nitrite gives an alkoxy radical which can attack the unactivated C-30 methyl group to form the 3 $\beta$ -acetoxy-30-hydroxyimino-lanostan-7 $\alpha$ -ol in 60%<sup>46</sup> yield. Other important applications of the nitrite photolysis include the functionalisation of the C-18 and C-19 methyl groups with a nitrite ester attached at the 11 $\beta$ -position.

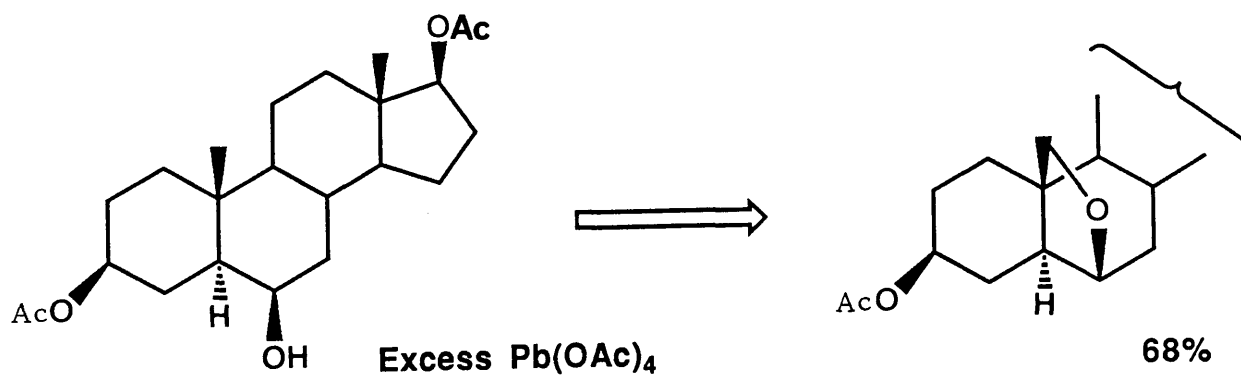
Photolysis of hydroxy compounds in the presence of iodo-benzene diacetate [PhI(OAc)<sub>2</sub>] and iodine leads to the generation of alkoxy radical derivatives which can then undergo hydrogen atom abstraction. This method has been developed by Suarez *et al.* as a continuation of their interest in intramolecular functionalisation reactions.<sup>47</sup>

PhI(OAc)<sub>2</sub> is a stable crystalline solid, and the reactions with PhI(OAc)<sub>2</sub> + I<sub>2</sub> proceed smoothly under mild conditions. PhI(OAc)<sub>2</sub> has the advantage over Pb(OAc)<sub>4</sub> in that only 1 mole equivalent is needed for complete reaction; moreover, yields are of the same order as, or better than, those with the Pb(OAc)<sub>4</sub>/I<sub>2</sub> system (Scheme 5). The reaction mechanism is thought to involve hypoiodites and a possible pathway to these is shown:



SCHEME 5

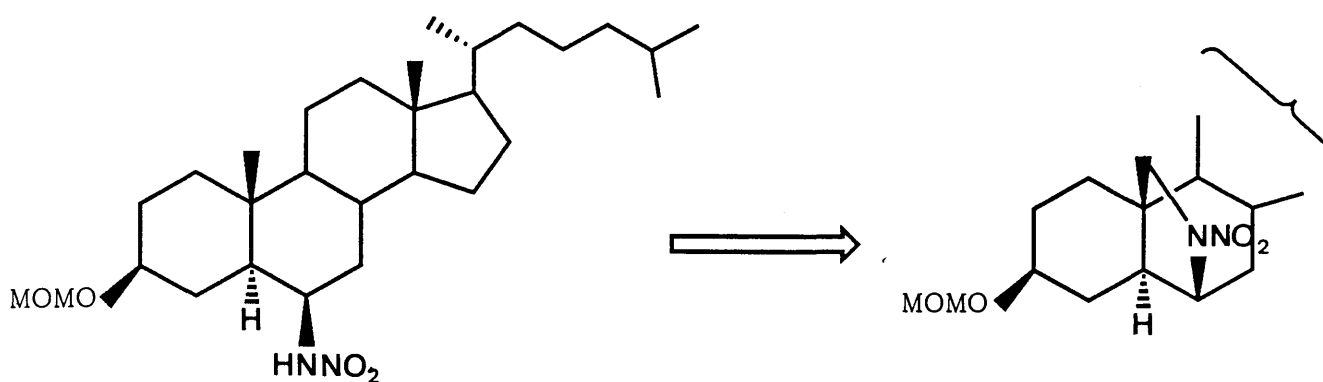
whereas  $\text{Pb}(\text{OAc})_4$  gave only a 68% yield, as shown:



### Generation of Neutral Nitrogen Radicals<sup>48</sup>

As mentioned earlier, the Hofmann-Löffler reaction, based on immonium radical intermediates, is of limited use in complex molecules, because of the highly acidic conditions needed. However, the  $\text{PhI}(\text{OAc})_2/\text{I}_2$  system is an excellent reagent for neutral nitrogen radical generation.

The steroidal  $6\beta$ -N-nitro-amine was prepared, and on irradiation gave the pyrrolidine derivative as shown:<sup>49</sup>



PhI(OAc)<sub>2</sub> 1.1 mol

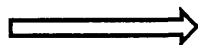
I<sub>2</sub> 0.5 mol



**77%**

Pb(OAc)<sub>4</sub> 3 mol

I<sub>2</sub> 1 mol

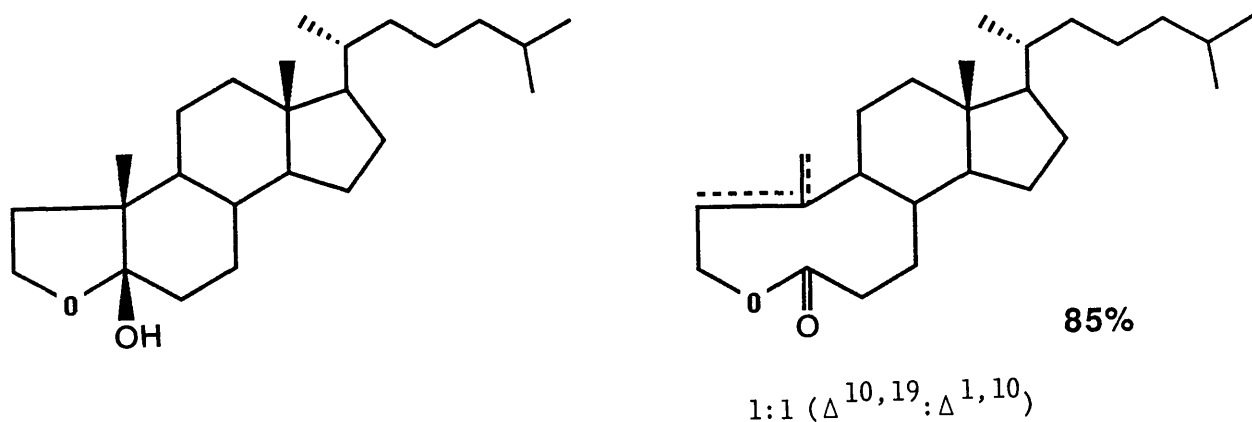


**51%**

N-iodonitroamines are thought to be generated in situ, then homolysis of the N-I bond would generate neutral N-radicals, which could undergo hydrogen atom abstraction. Intramolecular functionalisation of N-cyano radicals has also been achieved.<sup>48,50</sup>

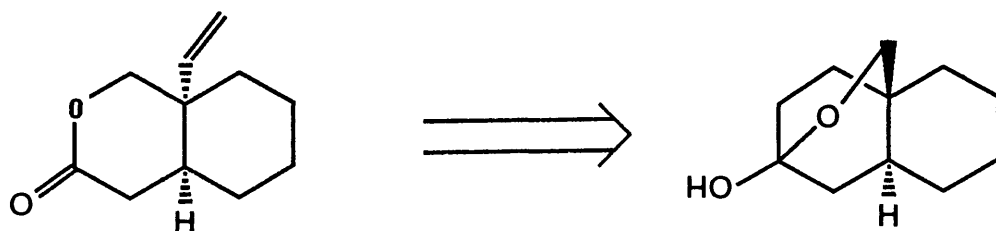
### Fragmentation of Alkoxy Radicals

The reaction of PhI(OAc)<sub>2</sub>/I<sub>2</sub> with γ- and α-lactols can be used as an efficient method for the synthesis of medium-sized lactones.<sup>51</sup>



Fragmentation of the alkoxy radical generated in situ from the  $\gamma$ -lactol effected ring expansion to the olefinic 9-membered lactone. These fragmentations have led to a model study of the synthesis of ring A in vernolepin (a cytotoxic, antitumoral sesquiterpenoid of the elemene group). A retro-synthetic approach is shown in Scheme 6.

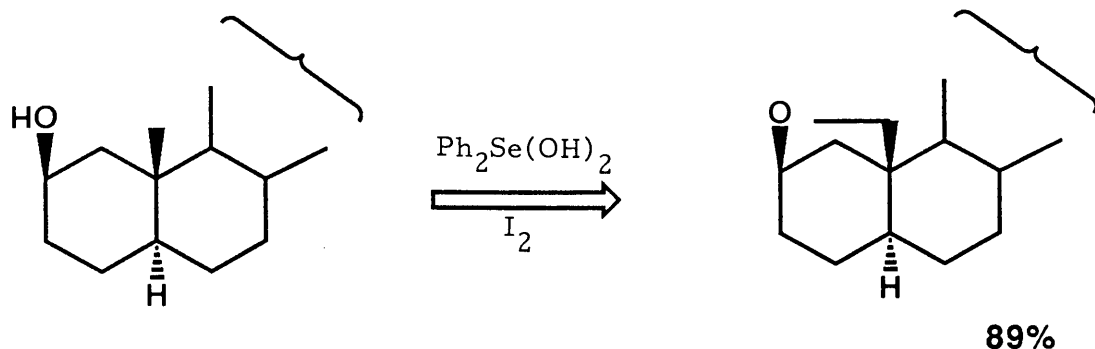
#### SCHEME 6



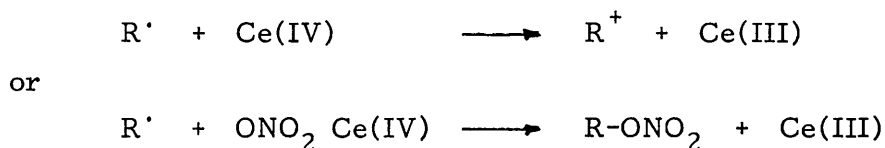
Recently the same group have reported<sup>54</sup> that tetravalent selenium compounds e.g.  $\text{Ph}_2\text{Se}(\text{OH})_2$ , upon irradiation in the presence of  $\text{I}_2$  and an alcohol, produce alkoxy radicals which could undergo hydrogen atom abstraction (Scheme 7) although no mechanistic detail was given.



## SCHEME 7



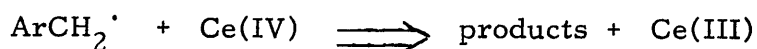
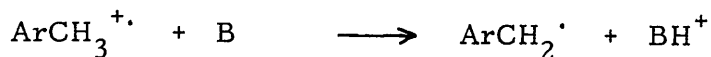
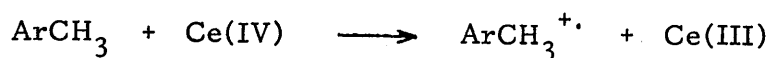
Ce(IV) is a very powerful single-electron oxidant [ $\text{Ce(IV)} + e \longrightarrow \text{Ce(III)}$   $E^\circ = 1.37 \text{ V}$ ] in 1M  $\text{HNO}_3$ . The most widely used Ce(IV) reagent for organic oxidation is diammonium hexakis-(nitrate-O-cerate) commonly known as ceric ammonium nitrate [CAN,  $\text{Ce(NH}_4)_2(\text{NO}_3)_6$ ]. In these oxidations, cation radicals or free radicals are generated and normally these intermediates undergo rapid oxidation to afford neutral products by electron transfer or by ligand transfer:



Benzylic methyl and methylene groups can be converted to carbonyl functions by treatment with CAN in acidic media. The reaction normally stops at the mono-carbonyl stage. However, a second methyl group may undergo oxidation under more drastic conditions. For example, *p*-xylene can be oxidised to 4-methylbenzaldehyde.<sup>55</sup>

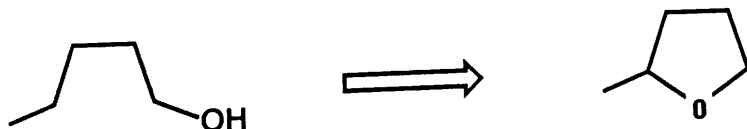


It is generally accepted that the side chain oxidation of alkylarenes by Ce(IV) occurs via a radical cation and not by direct hydrogen atom abstraction.

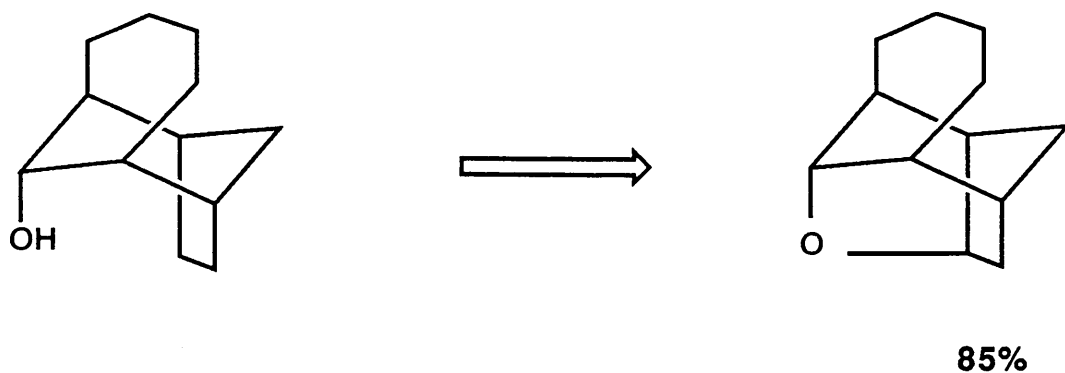


It is thought that the benzyl radical then undergoes a ligand transfer process, and not further oxidation to the benzylic cation as determined from the common ion effect.<sup>56,57</sup>

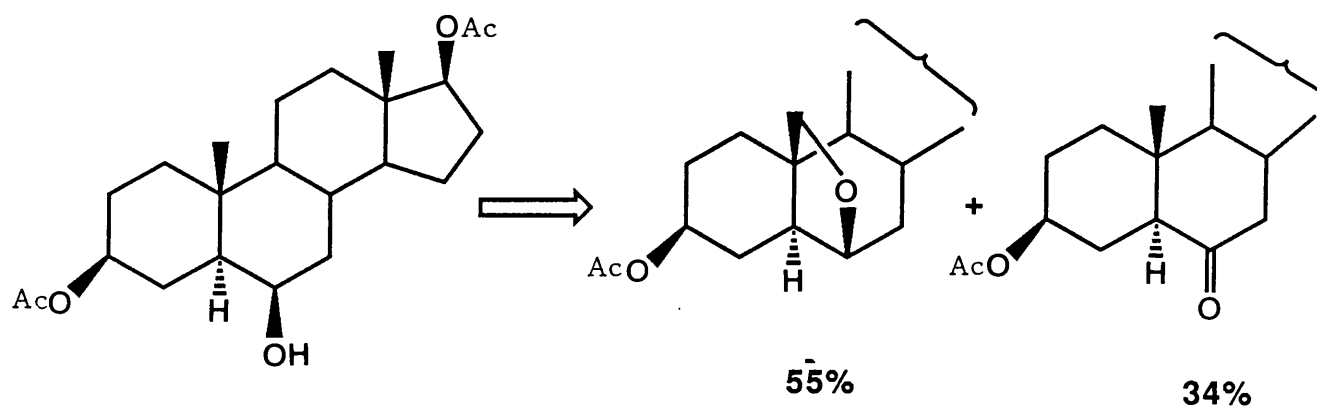
CAN can be used for the intramolecular oxidative cyclisation of alcohols to form, in most cases, ethers. Ceric ion oxidative cyclisation has been observed for n-pentanol, although in low yield.<sup>58</sup>



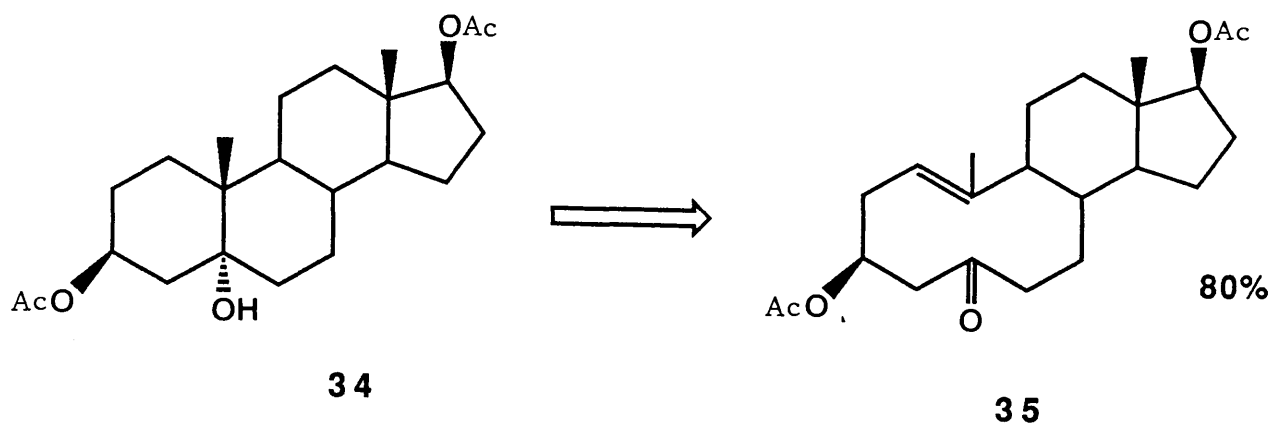
A higher yield was observed in the oxidation of the tricyclic alcohol as shown.<sup>59</sup>



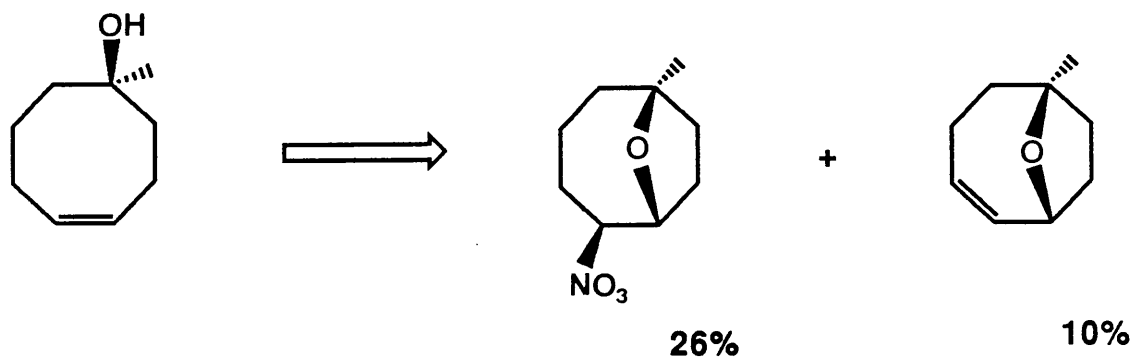
Balasubramanian and Robinson have shown that  $6\beta$ -hydroxy- $5\alpha$ -steroids undergo smooth oxidative cyclisation to give the corresponding  $6\beta,19$ -ether compounds in good yield.<sup>60</sup>



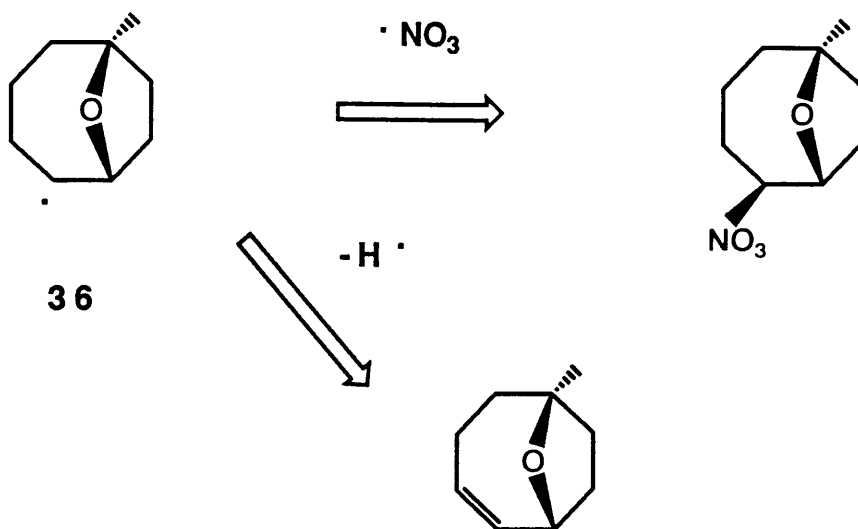
The yield of the cyclic ether decreases with increase in the size of the substituent at C-5. These reactions are analogous to the transformations promoted by reagents such as  $\text{Pb}(\text{OAc})_4$ ,  $\text{HgO}/\text{I}_2$  or  $\text{AgOAc}/\text{Br}_2$ .<sup>61</sup> The reactions are thought to occur by initially generating an alkoxy radical which can then undergo a 1,5-hydrogen shift (from a conformationally adjacent  $\gamma$ -carbon atom), then electron transfer regenerating the alkoxy radical, and finally radical coupling. CAN-induced oxidative fragmentation of tertiary alcohol (34) gave the secosteroid (35) in good yield.<sup>60</sup>



Regioselective and stereoselective oxidative cyclisation of cyclo-octenols has been achieved using CAN giving formal syn oxidative addition to the alkene.<sup>62</sup>



Radical cyclisation would give the secondary radical (36) which can then undergo ligand transfer to form the nitrate or lose an H-atom to form the alkene.



CAN has also been used to oxidise alkenes.<sup>63</sup> The products from the reaction are dependent on the solvent used, and the results can be explained by the addition of a nitrate radical to the double bond (see Section 3.2, page 63).

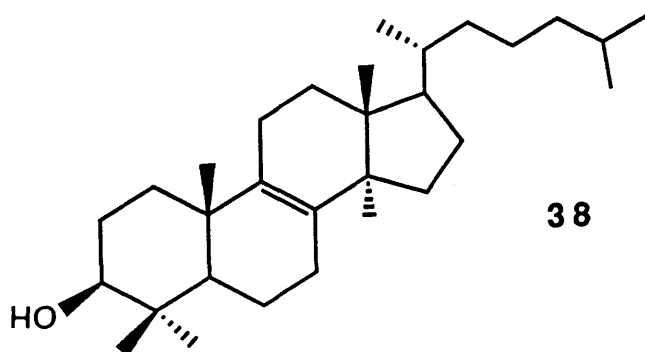
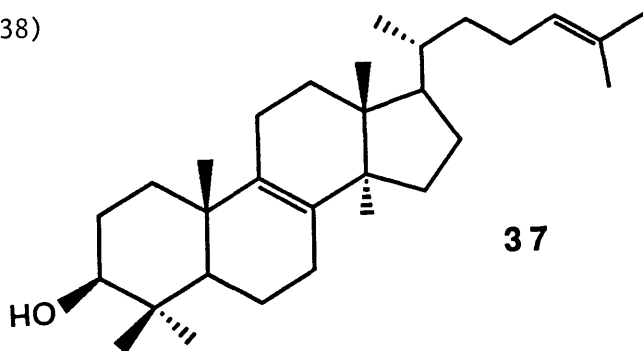
### Section 3: Results - Short Range Functionalisation

#### 3.1 Ceric Ammonium Nitrate Oxidation of 25-Hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanost-8-en-3 $\beta$ -yl Acetate

Ceric ammonium nitrate is a good oxidising agent via single electron transfer. 25-Hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanost-8-en-3 $\beta$  acetate is an interesting substrate for the reaction with CAN, since the proposed 25-oxygen radical (produced via single electron transfer) may be expected to undergo hydrogen atom abstraction by an intramolecular means, thus opening the possibilities for nuclear or side-chain functionalisation.

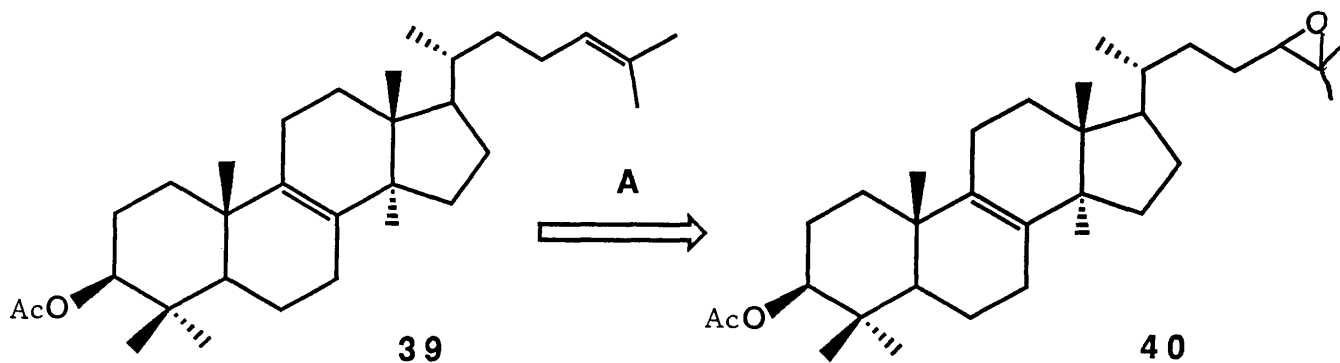
#### Preparation of 25-Hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanost-8-en-3 $\beta$ -yl Acetate<sup>64</sup>

Lanosterol (4,4,14 $\alpha$ -trimethyl-5 $\alpha$ -cholesta-8,24-dien-3 $\beta$ -ol) (37) is an unsaponifiable or alcohol fraction of wool wax<sup>65</sup> and crude lanosterol contains about 40% of 24,25-dihydrolanosterol (5 $\alpha$ -lanost-8-en-3 $\beta$ -ol) (38)



24,25-Dihydrolanosterol (38) can be separated from lanosterol (37) although in low yield,<sup>66</sup> by forming the 24(R,S)-25-dibromide, selective crystallisation of the dibromide and regenerating the  $\Delta^{24}$ - double bond with Zn dust or NaI. It was proposed to separate the 24,25-dihydro-derivative at a later stage in the preparation. Crude lanosterol was acetylated using  $\text{Ac}_2\text{O}$ /pyridine to yield (39) plus the 24,25-dihydro-derivative (see Experimental section 3.1.1). 25-Hydroxylanost-8-en-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate has been prepared previously by Boar *et al.*<sup>64</sup> and it was proposed to follow their method, although there were some variations in procedure.

#### Monoepoxidation of Crude Lanosteryl Acetate



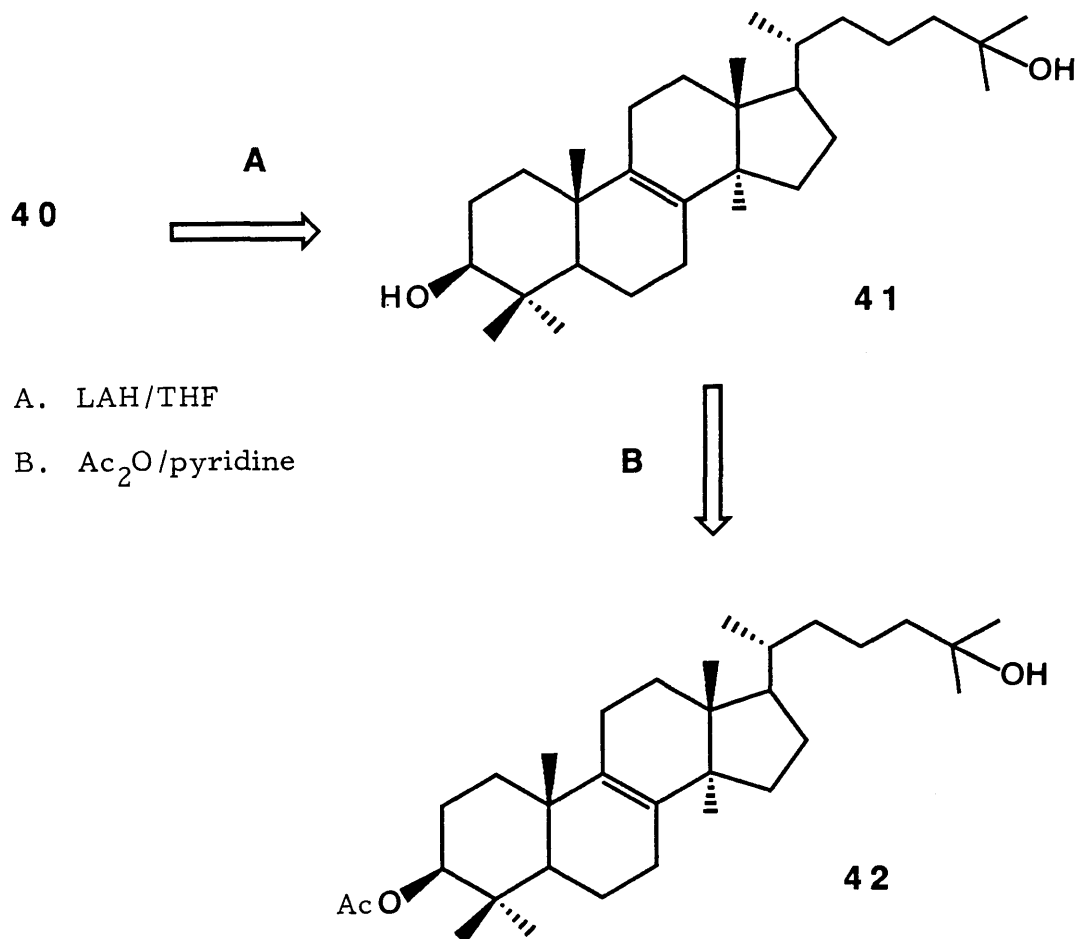
**+ 24,25-dihydro-**

A 1.1 equiv. mcpba/ $-10^{\circ}\text{C}$

Specific monoepoxidation of the 24(25) double bond in crude lanosteryl acetate was achieved, giving a 1:1 mixture of diastereomeric epoxides (40), contaminated with 24,25-dihydrolanosteryl acetate.

The 24,25-dihydrolanosteryl acetate was removed by column chroma-

tography. The two epoxides (40) were reduced using LAH in dry THF to give 25-hydroxylanost-8-en-3 $\beta$ -ol (41) as the main product. Monoacetylation gave the desired 25-hydroxylanost-8-en-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate (42). (See Experimental section 3.1.2).



#### CAN Oxidation of 25-Hydroxylanost-8-en-3 $\beta$ -yl Acetate

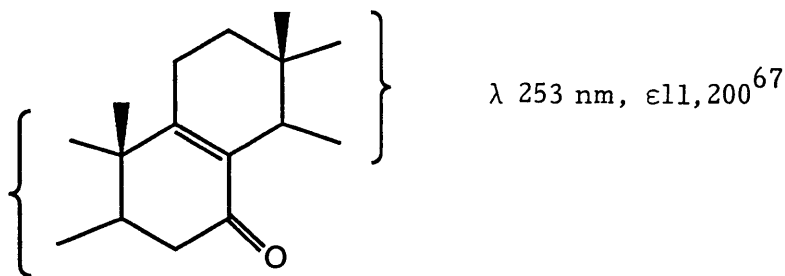
Initial small-scale reactions were performed with monitoring with GLC/TLC. The method used was to dissolve the steroid in  $\text{CH}_3\text{CN}$  with heating to 80°C. Aqueous CAN was added dropwise and the reaction mixture left for 10-15 min (until the yellow colour had



disappeared. After this time, the reaction mixture was diluted with water then extracted with EtOAc<sup>60</sup> (see Experimental section 3.1.3).

Using 1.1 molar equivalents of CAN both GLC and TLC revealed no reaction. However, use of ca. 20 molar equivalents of CAN gave about 15 products (see Table 2) in varying proportions, with only a small amount of starting material remaining. Preparative TLC was used to remove three bands (see Table 3). The non-polar band,  $R_F$  0.72 contained four major compounds, all of higher molecular weight than the starting material. The band at  $R_F$  0.26 ( $I_{270^\circ}^{OV-1} = 3870$ ) contained a single compound, but no informative GC-MS analysis was obtained (even after derivatisation using BSTFA ( $I_{270^\circ}^{OV-1} = 3930$ )). Few ions were produced for this compound, the most abundant ion being  $[C_3H_6OTMS]^+$  at 131 amu, indicating the presence of the 25-hydroxy function. Other ions occurred at 660 or 661 and 364 amu. Work has been mainly focused on the polar ( $R_F$  0.15) high molecular weight material. This component ( $I_{270^\circ}^{OV-1} = 4100$ ) was treated with BSTFA and subjected to GC-MS analysis which indicated the product to be nitrogenous: this was confirmed by direct-probe MS (see Table 4) showing  $[M]^+$  at 629. Both results indicated the 25-hydroxy and the acetate group to be present. High resolution mass spectrometry (see Table 5) showed the molecular formula as  $C_{37}H_{63}NO_5Si$ . Thus,  $C_2HNO_2$  has been added to 25-hydroxy lanost-8-en-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate ( $C_{35}H_{62}O_3Si$ ). It was concluded that the solvent ( $CH_3CN$ ) had in part been incorporated into the steroid. Also, upon changing the reaction solvent to AcOH, GLC plus TLC analysis revealed none of this polar product, but still indicated a complex mixture of products. The IR spectrum of the

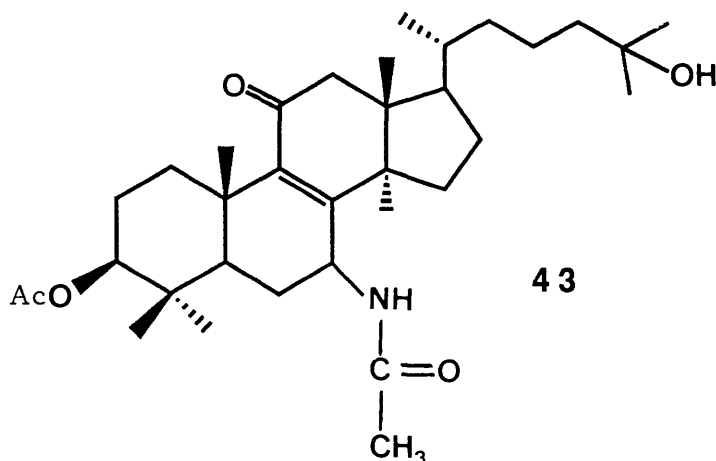
nitrogenous product (see Table 6(ii)) showed O-H stretching at  $3610\text{ cm}^{-1}$  (w) and N-H stretching at  $3400\text{ cm}^{-1}$  (w). In the carbonyl region, there was observed  $\nu$  (C=O) (ester) at  $1730\text{ cm}^{-1}$  (s), an absorption at  $1685\text{ cm}^{-1}$  (s) which may be due to a carbonyl band of an enone or secondary amide (band I). An additional band at  $1635\text{ cm}^{-1}$  (s) was observed which is possibly the amide II band. The UV spectrum indicated the presence of an enone  $\lambda_{\text{max}}$ . EtOH = 252 nm,  $\epsilon$  11,800.



25-Hydroxylanost-8-en-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate was subjected to 200 MHz  $^1\text{H}$  and 25 MHz  $^{13}\text{C}$  DEPT NMR study (see Table 7). Tentative assignments have been made for some signals.  $^{13}\text{C}$  and  $^1\text{H}$  NMR spectroscopy of the nitrogenous material was not very informative, due to the small amount of sample and the presence of impurities (see Table 8). However, the 200 MHz  $^1\text{H}$  NMR spectrum revealed a NH proton doublet at 5.68 ppm ( $J = 10\text{ Hz}$ ). The signal at 4.80 ppm (bd,  $J = 10\text{ Hz}$ ) was thought to be the 7-H methine proton attached to an electro-negative atom (N). The AB quartet system at 2.55 ppm ( $J = 19\text{ Hz}$ ) suggested geminal coupling of methylene protons  $\alpha$ - to a carbonyl group. An 11-keto group would account for this signal in which the C-12 methylene protons are geminally coupled.

Also, an additional  $\text{CH}_3\text{CO-}$  signal was consistent with an acetamido group ( $\text{CH}_3\text{-}\overset{\text{O}}{\underset{\text{H}}{\text{C}}}\text{-N-R}$ ). The 11-keto-acetamido structure shown (43)

was indicated by the spectroscopic evidence.



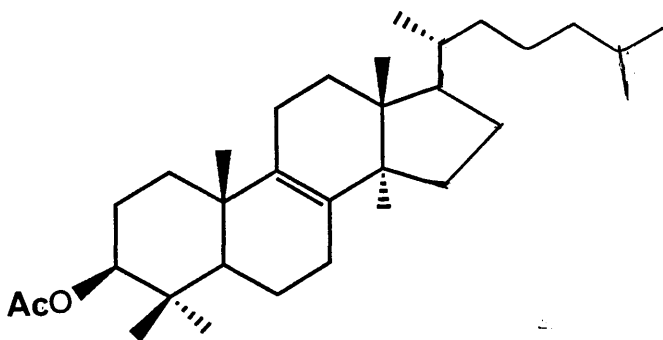
Products of base hydrolysis and acid extraction of the nitrogenous product were studied by GLC and TLC (see Experimental section 3.1.4). It was attempted to extract the liberated amine salt. However, only the organic extract contained products from the hydrolysis. Two compounds ( $I_{270^\circ}^{OV-1} = 3990$ ,  $I_{270^\circ}^{OV-1} = 3640$ ) were observed in the organic extract. The retention index of one,  $I_{270^\circ}^{OV-1} = 3990$  was indicative of the hydrolysis of one acetate group, and on reacetylation this compound regenerated the original product. It therefore corresponds to a  $3\beta$ -hydroxy analogue of the nitrogenous product. The component of  $I_{270^\circ}^{OV-1} = 3640$  gave a product of  $I_{270^\circ}^{OV-1} = 3720$  on reacetylation (for possible identities of components having  $I_{270^\circ}^{OV-1} = 3640$  and  $I_{270^\circ}^{OV-1} = 3720$ , see Section on CAN oxidation of  $5\alpha$ -lanost-8-en- $3\beta$ -yl acetate, page 62).

Due to difficulties in purification the CAN oxidation was attempted on a more convenient substrate i.e.  $5\alpha$ -lanost-8-en- $3\beta$ -yl

acetate, and attention was temporarily diverted to elucidation of the allylic oxidation products, which appeared to have taken precedence over any significant oxidation in the steroid side chain.

### 3.2 Ceric Ammonium Nitrate Oxidation of 5 $\alpha$ -lanost-8-en-3 $\beta$ -yl Acetate

The CAN oxidation of 5 $\alpha$ -lanost-8-en-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate (44) was attempted, under the same reaction conditions as for 25-hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanost-8-en-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate, to ascertain if oxidation at the allylic positions is the main reaction pathway and to find out if a nitrogenous product would be formed from this simpler substrate.



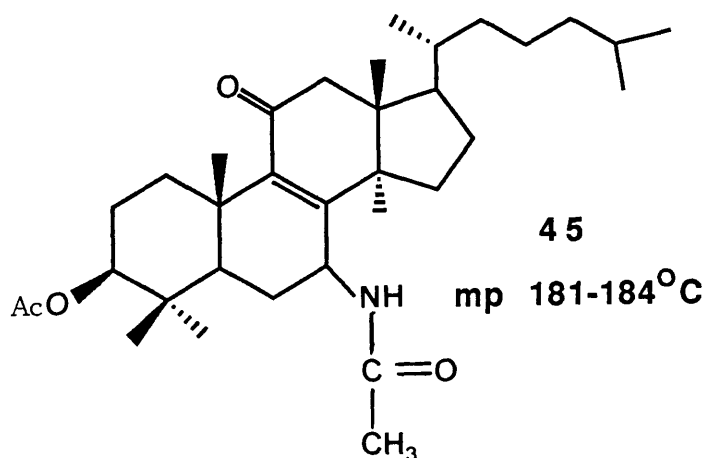
Using a similar procedure to previous oxidations (see Experimental section 3.2.1) the crude reaction mixture was subjected to preparative TLC ( $\text{CHCl}_3:\text{EtOAc}$  9:1 v/v). Two UV active bands were scraped off the plate ( $R_F$  0.31,  $R_F$  0.89). The more polar band ( $R_F$  0.31) showed on GLC to be pure ( $I_{270}^{\text{OV-1}} = 3900$ ), and GC-MS analysis (Table 9) indicated this compound to be nitrogenous in nature ( $[M]^{+\cdot} = 541$  amu). The fragmentation pattern suggested losses of 60 amu and 59 amu from the molecular ion which are consistent with losses of neutral molecules  $\text{CH}_3\text{CO}_2\text{H}$  and  $\text{CH}_3\text{CONH}_2$ , respectively,

the loss of 59 amu being indicated by a metastable peak in the mass spectrum. The high resolution mass spectrum showed the molecular formula to be  $C_{34}H_{55}NO_4$  (Table 10). The mass at 482 amu results from the loss of 59 amu from the molecular ion. This ion corresponds to molecular formula  $C_{32}H_{50}O_3$ , although it was not obtained on the Glasgow instrument. Two ions could have generated this mass (482 amu):

- i)  $C_{32}H_{50}O_3$  (calculated mass = 482.3759) which is the product from loss of  $C_2H_5NO_2$  (59 amu) from the molecular ion ( $C_{34}H_{55}NO_4$ );
- ii)  $C_{31}^{13}CH_{51}NO_2$  (calculated mass = 482.3953) which is the product from loss of  $C_2H_4O_2$  (60 amu) from the molecular ion containing one  $^{13}C$  atom ( $C_{33}^{13}CH_{55}NO_4$ ).

Therefore, a sample was sent to the S.E.R.C. MS Service (Swansea) with its higher resolving power instrument, to discriminate between masses (i) and (ii). Results indicated that both  $C_{32}H_{50}O_3$  (6.23% intensity) and  $C_{31}^{13}CH_{51}O_2N$  (17.56% intensity) existed (Table 11). Therefore the loss of 59 amu was indeed due to  $C_2H_5NO_2$ . The UV spectrum of the nitrogenous product indicated the presence of an enone system ( $\lambda_{\max}^{EtOH} = 254 \text{ nm}$ ,  $\epsilon = 8400$ ). A larger quantity of the nitrogenous product was isolated by a combination of column chromatography and preparative TLC, and the IR spectrum (Table 12) showed a broad  $\nu(N-H)$  band at  $3392 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  (w), an ester carbonyl band at  $1733 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  (s), an enone carbonyl band at  $1684 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  (s), and possible secondary amide stretching bands at  $1715 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  (m) (band I) and  $1610 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  (s) (band II). A 2D  $\delta H/\delta C$  NMR COSY experiment was

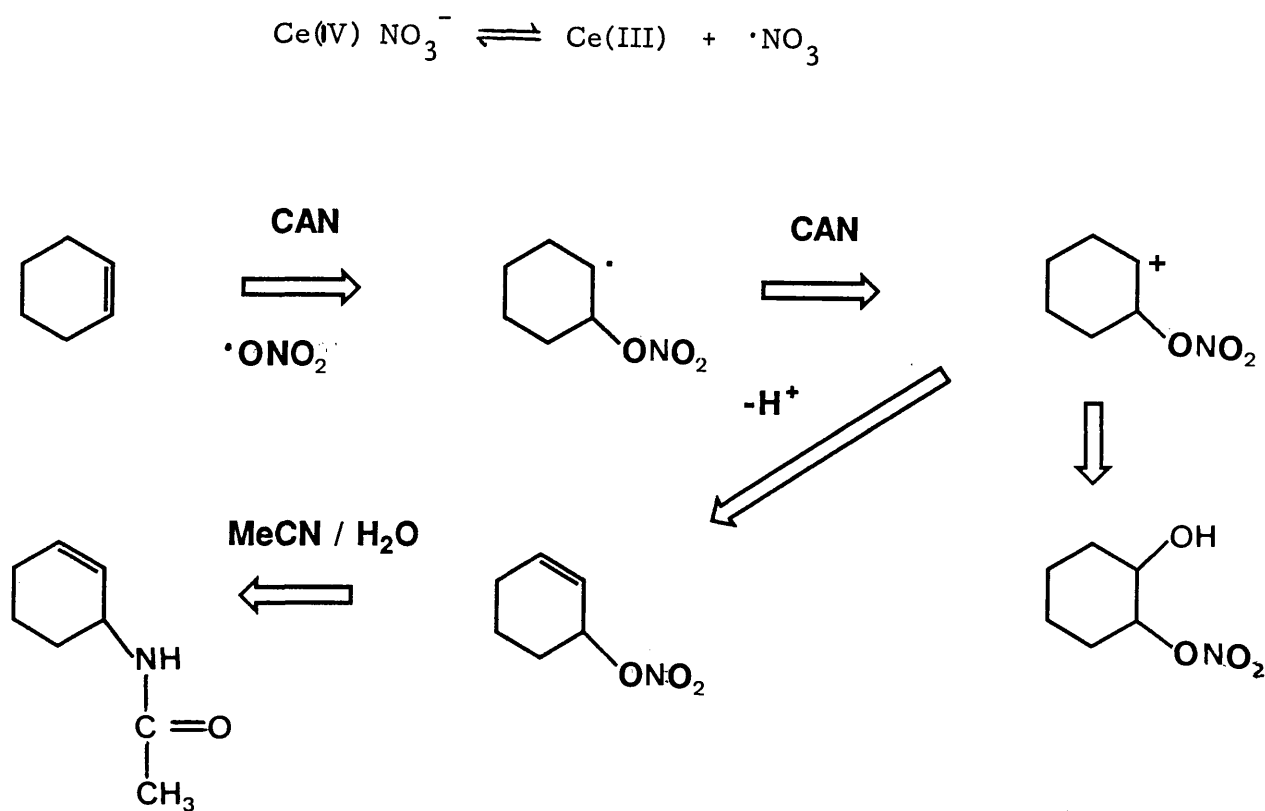
performed on the nitrogenous product (Table 13(ii)). The signal at 6.20 ppm (1H, d,  $J = 9$  Hz) gave no 2D correlation. It was thought that this was due to an N-H proton. The signal at 4.78 ppm (1H, bd,  $J = 8$  Hz) gave a 2D correlation to signal 48.253 ppm in the  $^{13}\text{C}$  spectrum which corresponds to a CH in the DEPT analysis. In respect of the signal at 3.05 ppm (1H, bd with slight splitting,  $J = 14$  Hz,  $J = 2$  Hz), the 2D spectrum gave no  $\delta\text{C}/\delta\text{H}$  observed correlation. It was thought that this signal was due to H-6,  $\text{CH}_2$ . The signal at 2.49 ppm (2H, AB,  $J = 18$  Hz) correlated to 51.915 ppm in the  $^{13}\text{C}$  spectrum, which corresponds to a  $\text{CH}_2$  in the DEPT analysis (H-12,  $\text{CH}_2$ ). The signals at  $\delta$  2.03 (3H, s) and  $\delta$  1.99 (3H, s) correlated to carbon signals at 21.311 ppm and 23.338 ppm, respectively (both carbons were  $\text{CH}_3$  adjacent to carbonyl groups). In accord with the NMR evidence, the 11-keto,7-acetamido structure (45) has been proposed.



Briguet et al.<sup>63</sup> have shown that the oxidation of cyclohexene with CAN in anhydrous DMSO leads to cyclohexene-3-nitrate, while in  $\text{CH}_3\text{CN}$  the 3-acetamide is formed and hydroxylated products

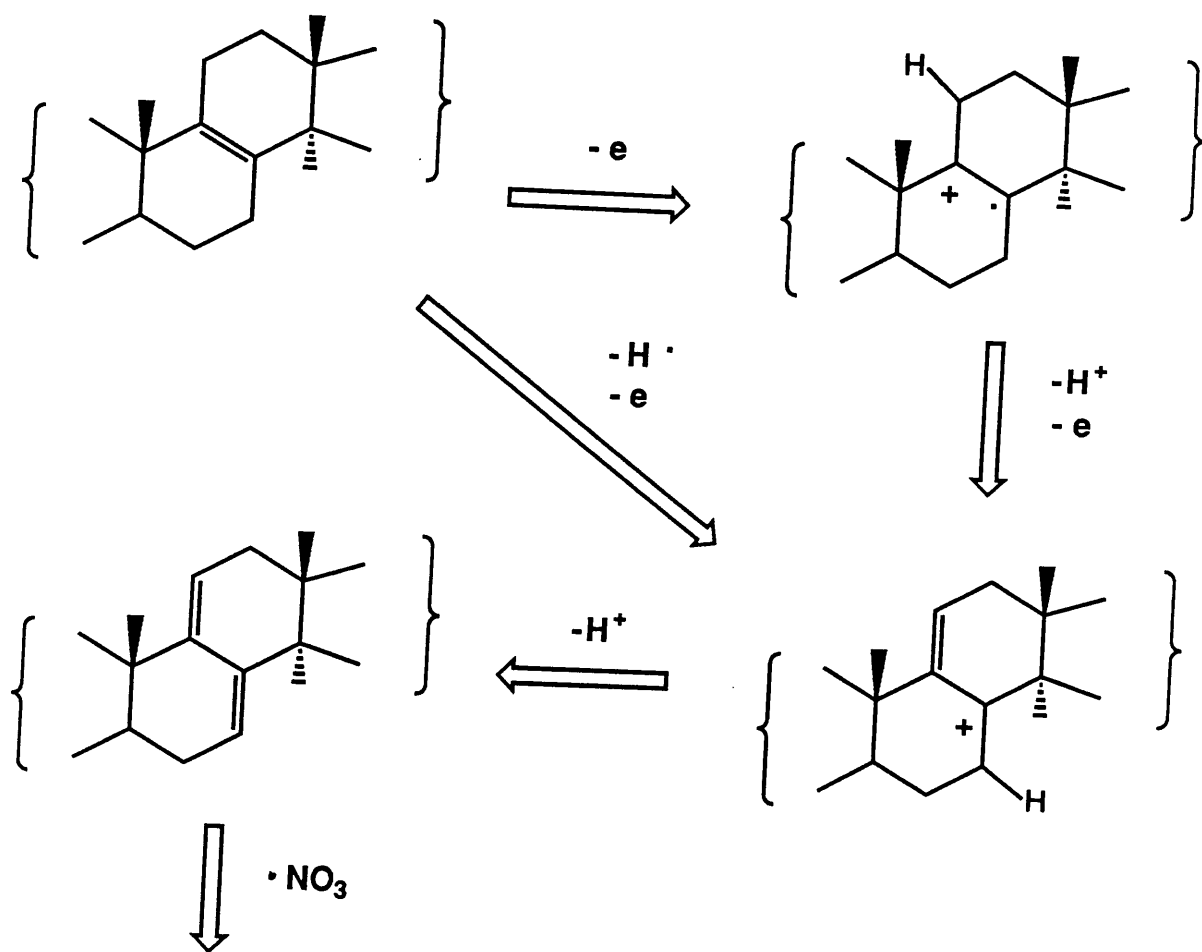
can be formed in the presence of water. The results have been explained in terms of the formation of an intermediate arising from the addition of the radical  $\text{NO}_3^\cdot$  to the olefinic double bond (Scheme 8).

SCHEME 8

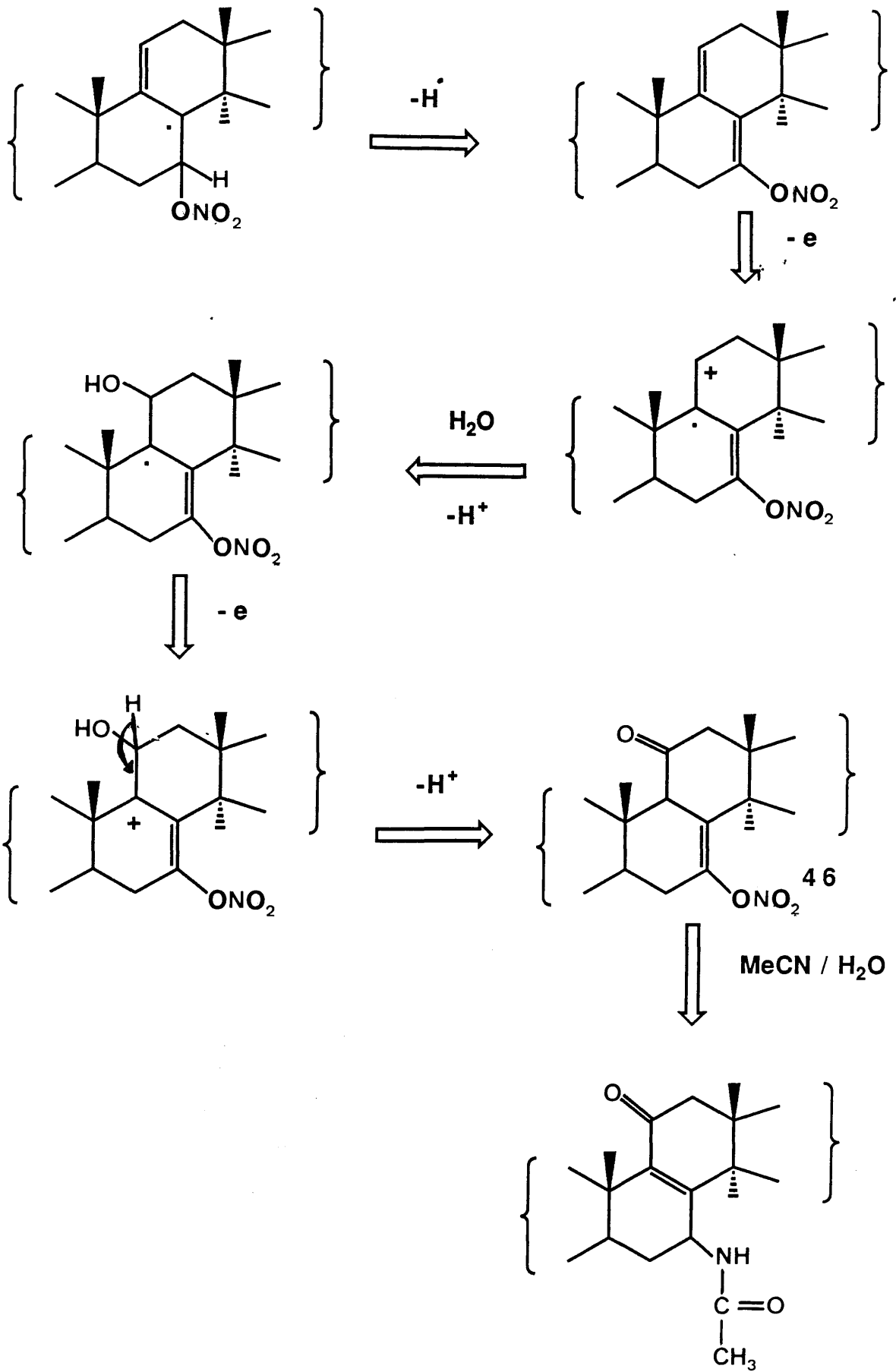


The nitrate radical is produced by ligand transfer oxidation, and can then add to the double bond. CAN oxidation of this nitrate radical would produce the carbocation, and loss of  $\text{H}^\oplus$  would yield the allylic nitrate, which on solvolysis by  $\text{CH}_3\text{CN}$  and hydration would give the 3-acetamido-cyclohexene. In order to produce 45, it proposed that the nitrate radical adds to the diene system as shown (Scheme 9(i)).

SCHEME 9(i)

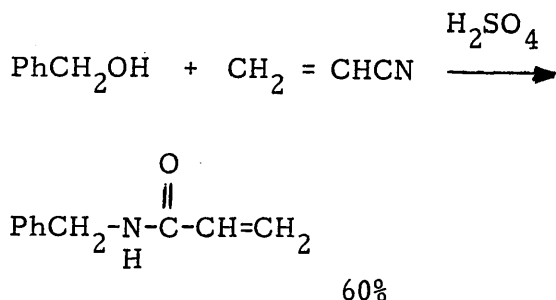






From the  $\Delta^{8,9(11)}$ -diene, there is a total of four electron oxidation steps to produce 46, the  $\Delta^7$ -double bond can be brought into conjugation with the carbonyl group via the enol. Solvolysis of the 7-nitrate by  $\text{CH}_3\text{CN}$ , then hydration (Ritter reaction,<sup>69</sup> Scheme 9(ii)<sup>70</sup>) would yield 45.

SCHEME 9(ii)



Attempted N-acetylation of the nitrogenous compound (45) was unsuccessful even with heating for 24h with  $\text{Ac}_2\text{O}$ /pyridine/DMAP at  $80^\circ\text{C}$ .

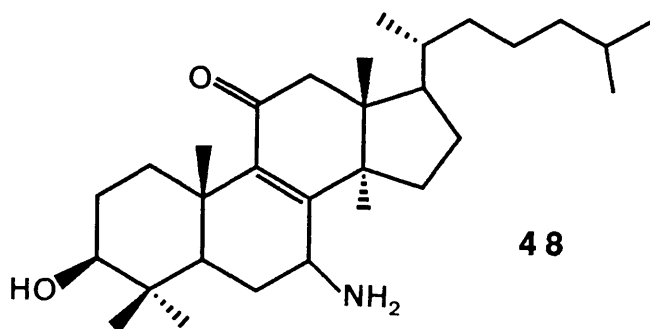
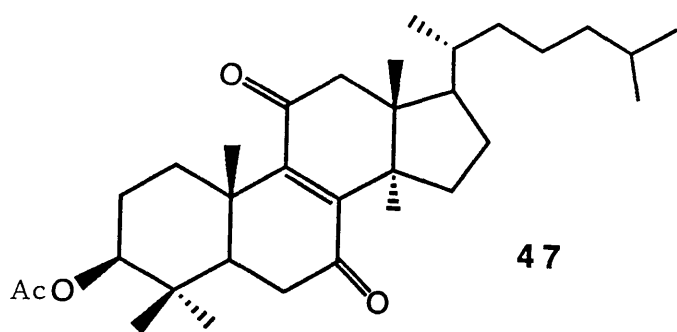
Acidic hydrolysis of the nitrogenous product (45) ( $\text{I}_{270^\circ}^{\text{OV}-1} = 3900$ ) was attempted in order to liberate the amine which could then be extracted into the aqueous acidic phase. One hour's acid hydrolysis yielded a single component which was obtained in the organic extracts. Acetylation of this component ( $\text{I}_{270^\circ}^{\text{OV}-1} = 3830$ ) gave back the starting material ( $\text{I}_{270^\circ}^{\text{OV}-1} = 3900$ ). The  $\Delta\text{I} = 70$  is consistent with the hydrolysis of one acetate group to an alcohol. This was ascribed to hydrolysis of the  $3\beta$ -acetate, which on reacetylation yields the original nitrogenous product. . However, twenty-four hour acid hydrolysis

yielded two products occurring in the organic solvent (Table 14), with no amine being detected in the acidic extract (see Experimental section).

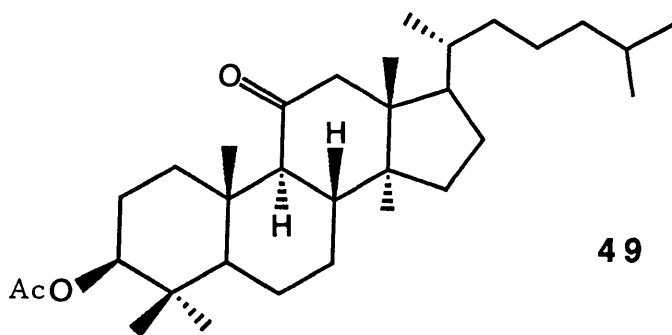
Table 14: 24h acid hydrolysis of nitrogenous products

$I_{-270^\circ}^{OV-1}$		$I_{-270^\circ}^{OV-1}$
<u>Product of hydrolysis</u>		<u>Product after acetylation</u>
3480	→	3530
3820	→	3900

Again,  $I_{-170^\circ}^{OV-1} = 3820$ , corresponded to the alcohol formed by hydrolysis of the 3 $\beta$ -acetate group. The product with  $I_{-270^\circ}^{OV-1} = 3530$  has the  $I$  value identical to that of 7,11-diketo-5 $\alpha$ -lanost-8-en-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate (47). GC-MS analysis (Table 15) of the hydrolysed material after acetylation, suggested that the compound with  $I_{-270^\circ}^{OV-1} = 3530$  was 47, with identical MS and GLC retention data to an authentic specimen. The other component with  $I_{-270^\circ}^{OV-1} = 3900$  was the original nitrogenous product (45). Thus acid hydrolysis of the nitrogenous product (45) led to simple hydrolysis of the 3-acetate and to a second non-nitrogenous product ( $I_{-270^\circ}^{OV-1} = 3530$  after acetylation), in which the expected amine (48) has been oxidised, presumably by air, to the diketone (47).



The CAN oxidation was attempted on a saturated lanostane derivative to find out if oxidation would take place in the absence of a double bond. The oxidation of 11-keto-5 $\alpha$ -lanostan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate (49) with 20 molar equivalents of CAN gave no oxidation products, yielding only starting material, as judged by TLC and GLC, and thus confirming that a double bond was essential for oxidation to occur in 5 $\alpha$ -lanost-8-en-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate.



The other major UV-active band  $R_F$  0.89 (from the CAN oxidation of 5 $\alpha$ -lanost-8-en-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate) was subjected to GC-MS analysis. GLC showed there to be four components:

$$I_{-270^\circ}^{OV-1} = 3380$$

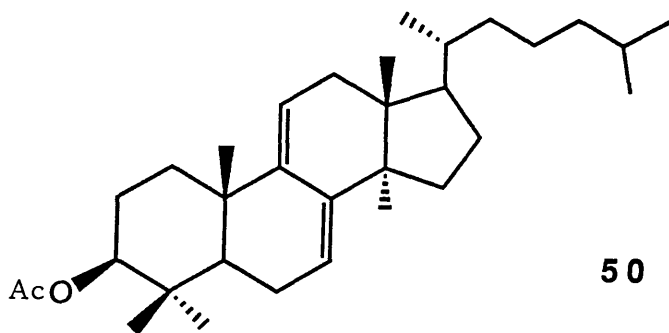
$$I_{-270^\circ}^{OV-1} = 3530$$

(minor peaks in brackets)

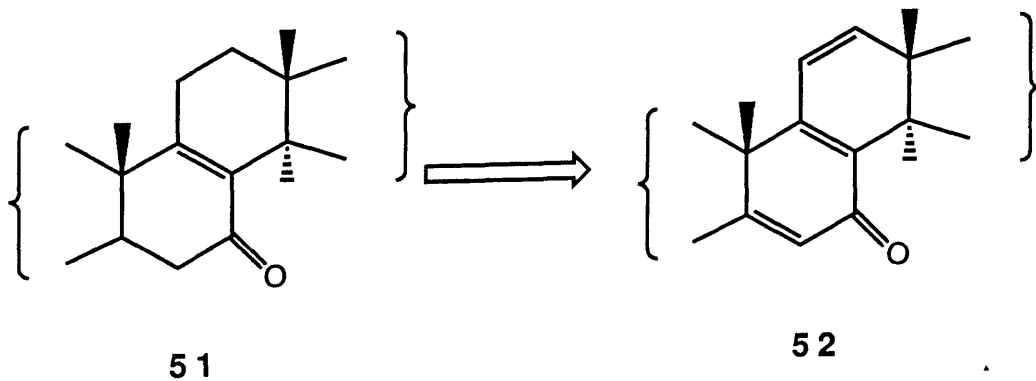
$$I_{-270^\circ}^{OV-1} = (3610)$$

$$I_{-270^\circ}^{OV-1} = (3650)$$

The mass spectrum corresponding to the peak of  $I_{-270^\circ}^{OV-1} = 3380$  (Table 16) revealed a molecular ion of 466 amu which corresponds to two additional double bonds with respect to the 5 $\alpha$ -lanost-8-en-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate. This compound had a similar retention index to that of 5 $\alpha$ -lanosta-7,9(11)-diene-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate (50).



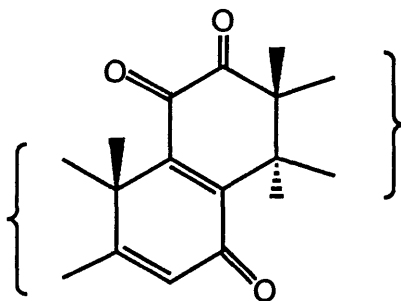
In the  $\text{CrO}_3$  oxidation of 5 $\alpha$ -lanost-8-en-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate, 50 is produced<sup>71</sup> via oxidation-dehydrogenation. Furthermore, extensive  $\text{SeO}_2$  oxidation of the  $\Delta^8$ -7 one (51) yields the trienone (52) which



cannot be oxidised further in rings B and C without carbon-carbon bond cleavage. A 5,7,9(11)- or 6,8,9(11)-triene system may then account for this product from the CAN oxidation of 44.

The component of  $I_{270^\circ}^{OV-1} = 3530$  was shown to be the enedione (47) by GC-MS (Table 17(ii)): the mass spectrum and retention index were the same as those of an authentic sample of 47 prepared using the method of Cavalla and McGhie.<sup>72</sup> This  $\Delta^8$ -7,11-dione (47) can also be obtained by  $CrO_3$  oxidation of the  $\Delta^8$ -7 one (51) or the 7,9(11)-diene (50) system.<sup>73</sup>

On GC-MS analysis the peak of  $I_{270^\circ}^{OV-1} = 3610$  yielded a molecular ion of 512 amu (Table 18) which may correspond to a triketone. The dienetrione (53) is known to be produced via the  $CrO_3$  oxidation of trienone (52)<sup>74</sup>



**53**

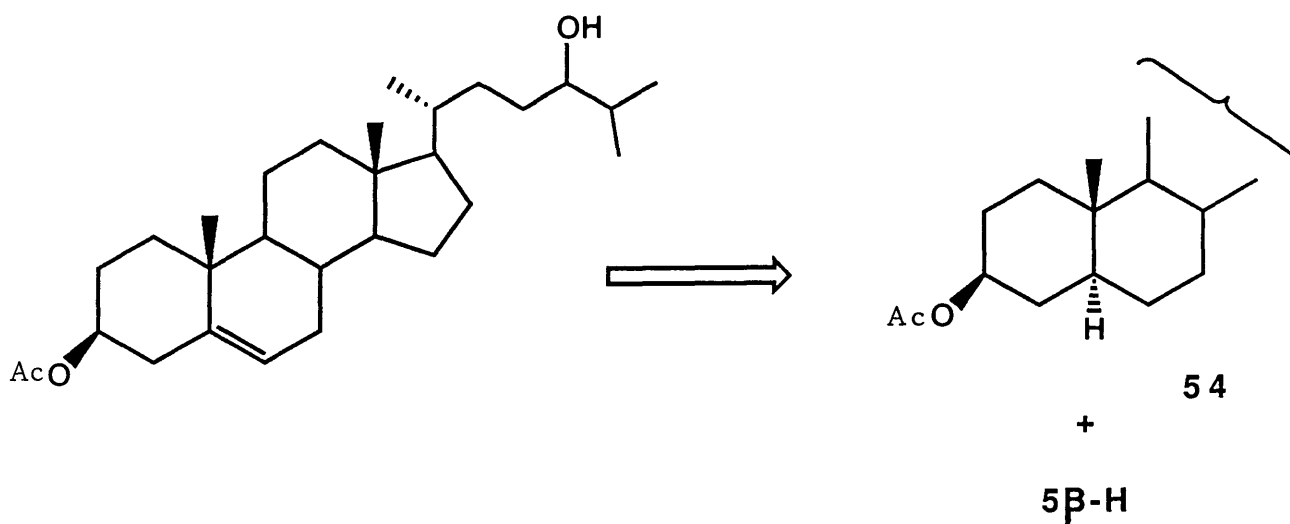
The CAN oxidation product may then be a  $\Delta^8$ -7,11,12-triketone or  $\Delta^8$ -6,7,11-triketone.

The peak of  $I_{270^\circ}^{OV-1} = 3650$  gave a mixed mass spectrum on GC-MS analysis. This indicated the presence of a triketone of mass 512 amu (probably due to tailing of  $I_{270^\circ}^{OV-1} = 3610$ ) and a component of apparent mass 500 amu.

### 3.3 Ceric Ammonium Nitrate Oxidation of 24(R,S)-hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -cholestan-3 $\beta$ -yl Acetate

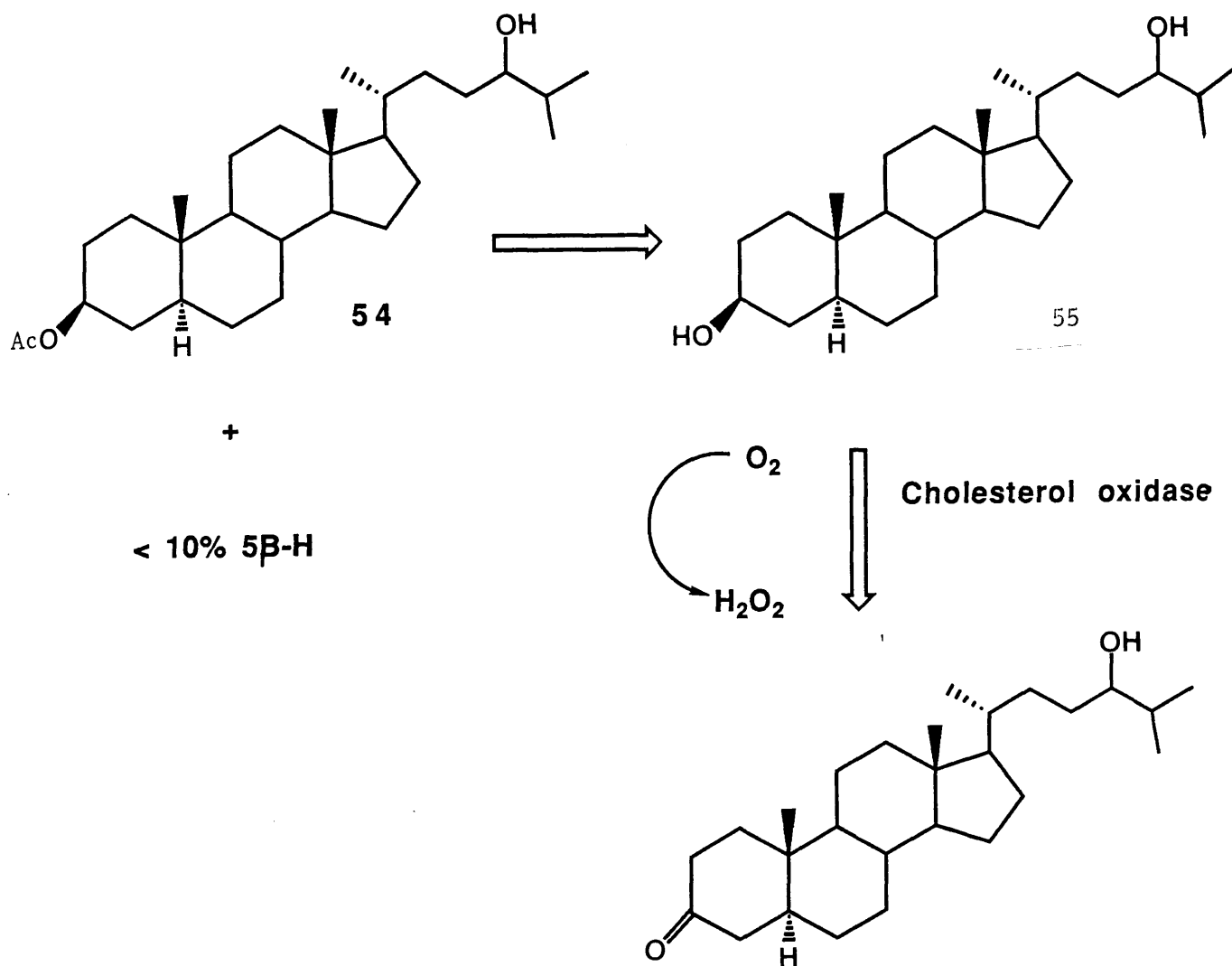
The CAN oxidation of 24(R,S)-hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -cholestan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate (54) was tried in order to attempt functionalisation of the steroid side chain or ring D by intramolecular hydrogen atom abstraction via the 24-alkoxy radical.

24(R,S)-Hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -cholestan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate (54) was prepared from 24(R,S)-hydroxy-cholest-5-en-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate via catalytic hydrogenation<sup>76</sup> (see Experimental section 3.3.1).



To check that the hydrogenation was complete, the enzyme cholesterol oxidase was used.  $\Delta^5$  and 5 $\alpha$ -H 3 $\beta$ -hydroxy steroids do not separate well on GLC, but the  $\Delta^4$ - and 5 $\alpha$ -H 3-keto derivatives formed by enzyme-catalysed oxidation are widely separated.<sup>77</sup> Accordingly, a small portion of the hydrogenated material was hydrolysed to the 3 $\beta$ , 24-diol (55) (Scheme 10).

SCHEME 10



Cholesterol oxidase is both regioselective and stereoselective in its mode of oxidation in that it will generally catalyse oxidation only at the 3-position of 3 $\beta$ -hydroxy  $\Delta^5$ - or 5 $\alpha$ -H substrates. The small amount of 5 $\beta$ -cholestane derivative produced in the hydrogenation will not be oxidised using cholesterol oxidase. After enzymic oxidation GLC showed



only the 3-keto-5 $\alpha$ -steroid; it was concluded that the hydrogenation had been complete.

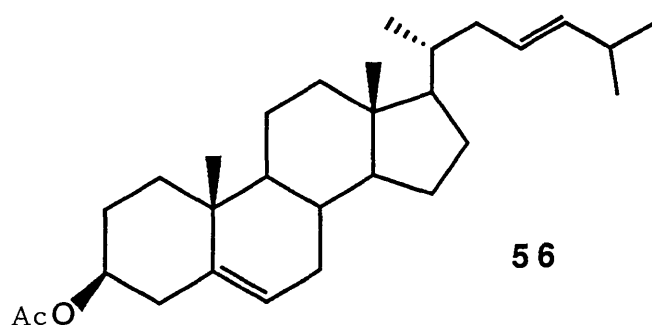
CAN oxidation of 24(R,S)-hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -cholestan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate (using 2 molar equivalents) gave two products as judged by TLC (see Experimental section 3.3.2). The major product was the starting material ( $R_F$  0.69); also produced was a more non-polar component ( $R_F$  0.83). GLC revealed two major components in the ratio 1.5:1.0:-

$$I_{260^\circ}^{OV-1} = 3480, (24(R,S)\text{-hydroxy-5}\alpha\text{-cholestan-3}\beta\text{-yl acetate})$$

$$I_{260^\circ}^{OV-1} = 3250$$

(3110)

The peak at  $I_{260^\circ}^{OV-1} = 3250$  had a similar retention value to cholesta-5, 23-dien-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate ( $I_{260^\circ}^{OV-1} = 3240$ ) (56) and was assumed to be a



dehydration product from the CAN oxidation.

Preparative TLC was used to isolate each component. The more polar band ( $R_F$  0.69) gave  $I_{260^\circ}^{OV-1} = 3480$ , corresponding to 24(R,S)-hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -cholestan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate and, on acetylation, gave

$I_{-270^{\circ}}^{\text{OV-1}} = 3540$  (24(R,S)-acetoxy-5 $\alpha$ -cholestan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate) (see Table 19(i) and (ii)). The less polar band ( $R_F$  0.83) contained two compounds as determined by GLC:

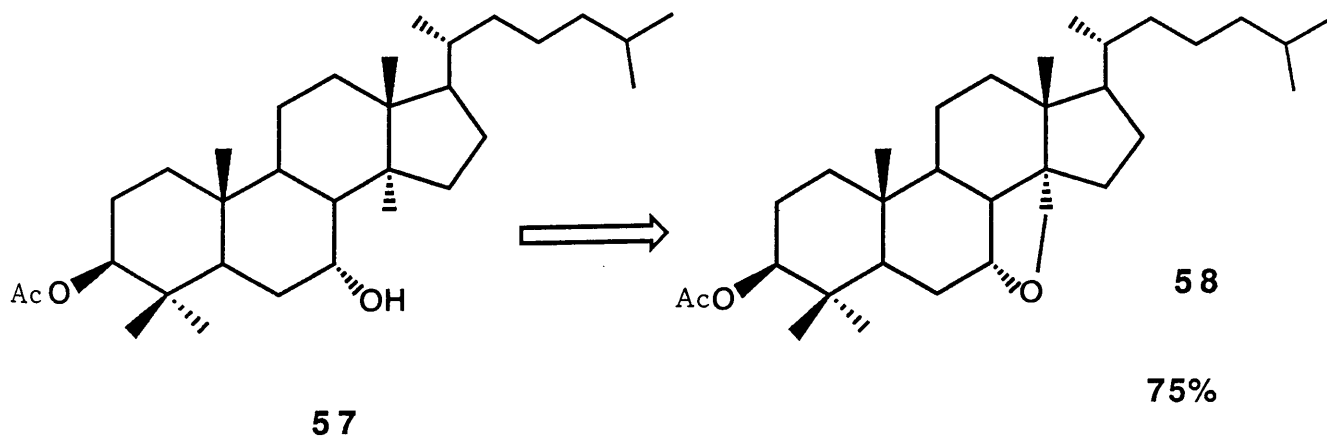
$$I_{-260^{\circ}}^{\text{OV-1}} = 3250$$

(3110)

This sample was subjected to GC-MS (Swansea) but no useful information was obtained - only low mass ions were observed (< 200 amu). It appeared that CAN oxidation of 54 produced compounds in which dehydration of the side chain had taken place.

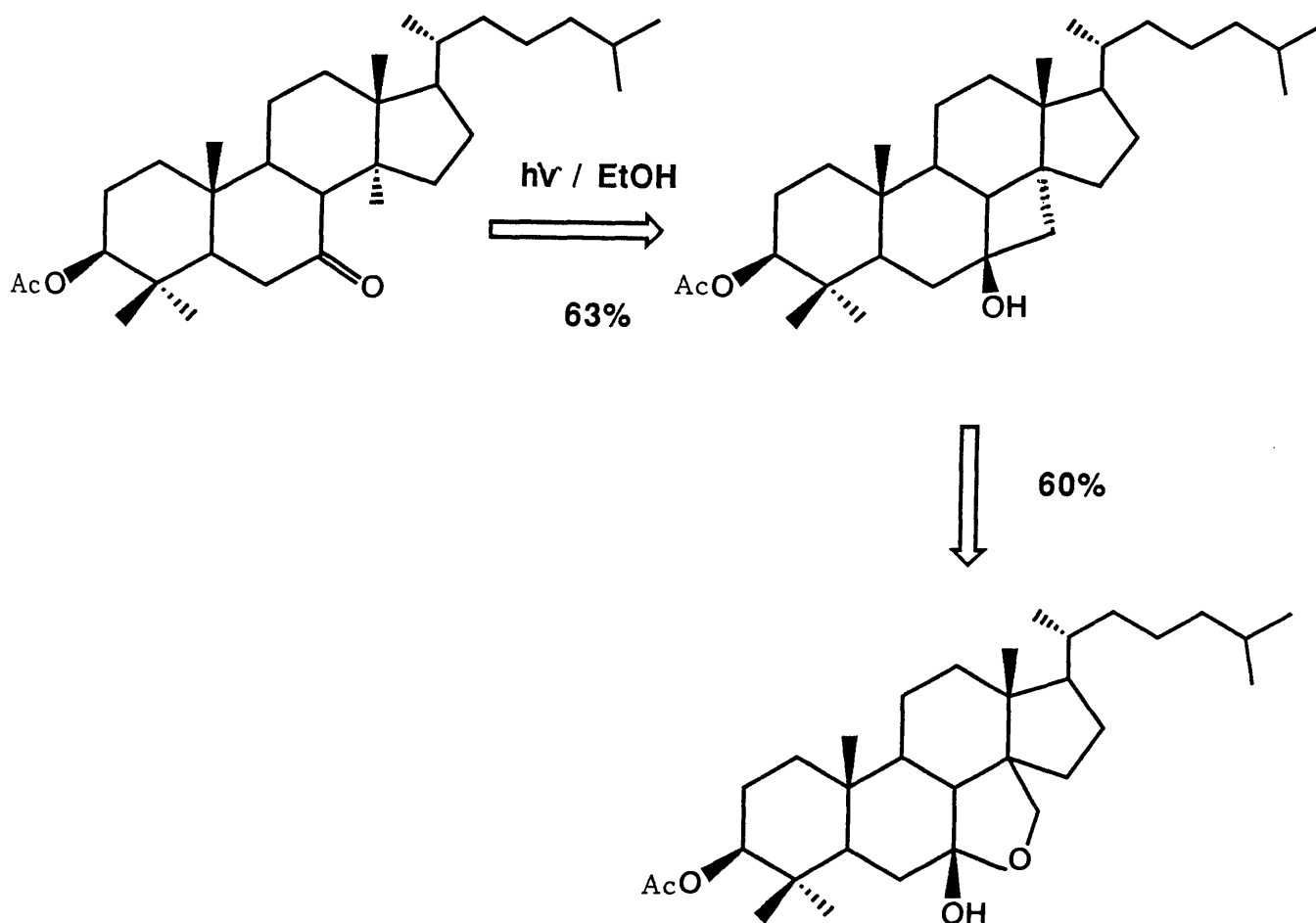
#### 3.4 Functionalisation of the C-30 Methyl Group in 7 $\alpha$ -Hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanostan-3 $\beta$ -yl Acetate

The first report of functionalisation of the C-30 methyl group in 7 $\alpha$ -hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanostan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate (57) came from Fried *et al.*<sup>78</sup> in 1965. Using 7 molar equivalents of  $\text{Pb}(\text{OAc})_4$ , under reflux in benzene, they obtained a 75% yield of the 7 $\alpha$ ,30-ether (58)<sup>79,80</sup>



The same group<sup>81</sup> also reported functionalisation of the C-30 methyl group via the 7-ketone. Photochemical excitation of the carbonyl group to its triplet state, followed by hydrogen atom abstraction and radical coupling gave the 7,32-cyclo-derivative (63% yield) which could be transformed to the hemi-acetal using  $\text{Pb}(\text{OAc})_4$  (Scheme 11) (60% yield).

SCHEME 11

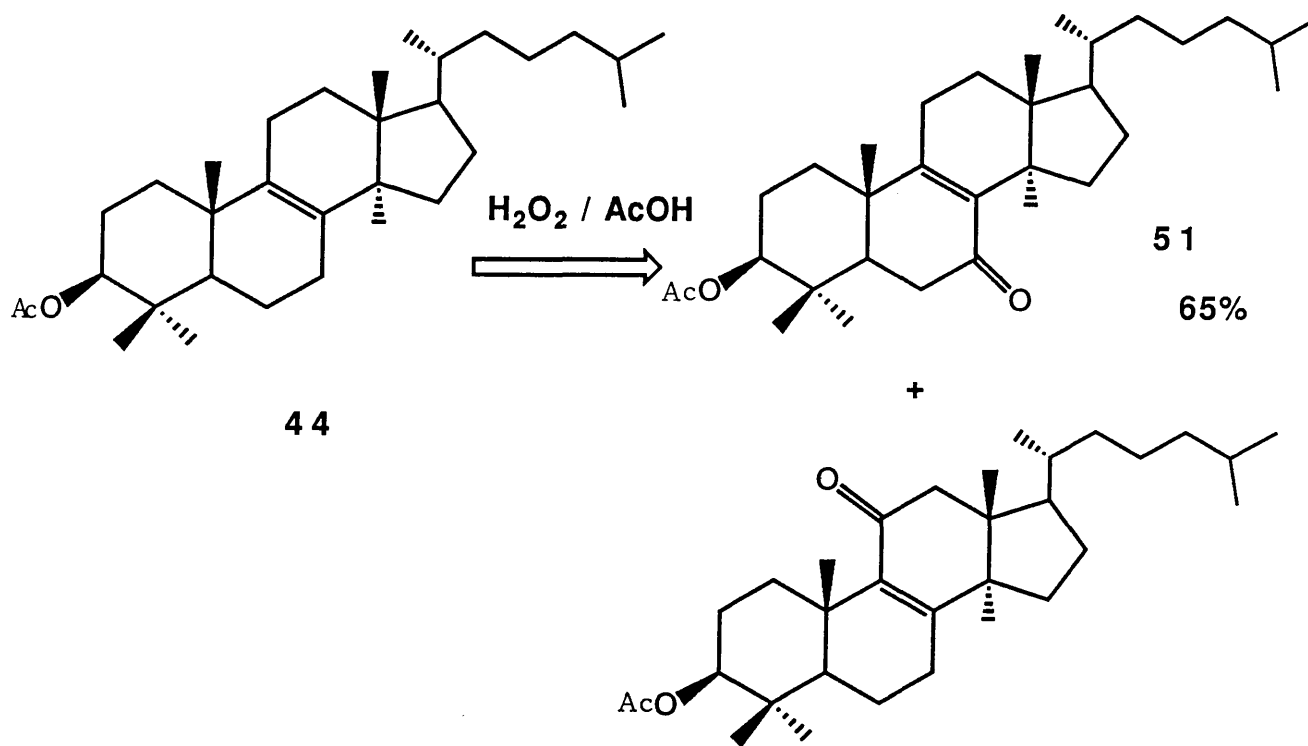
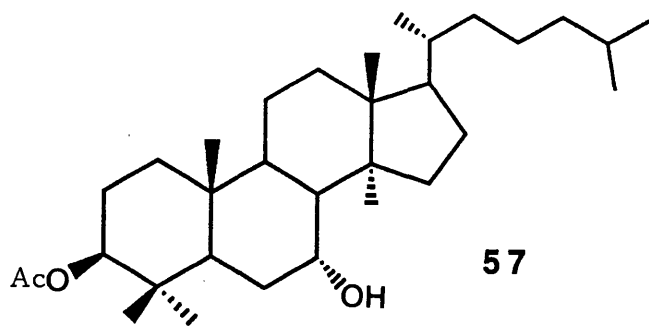


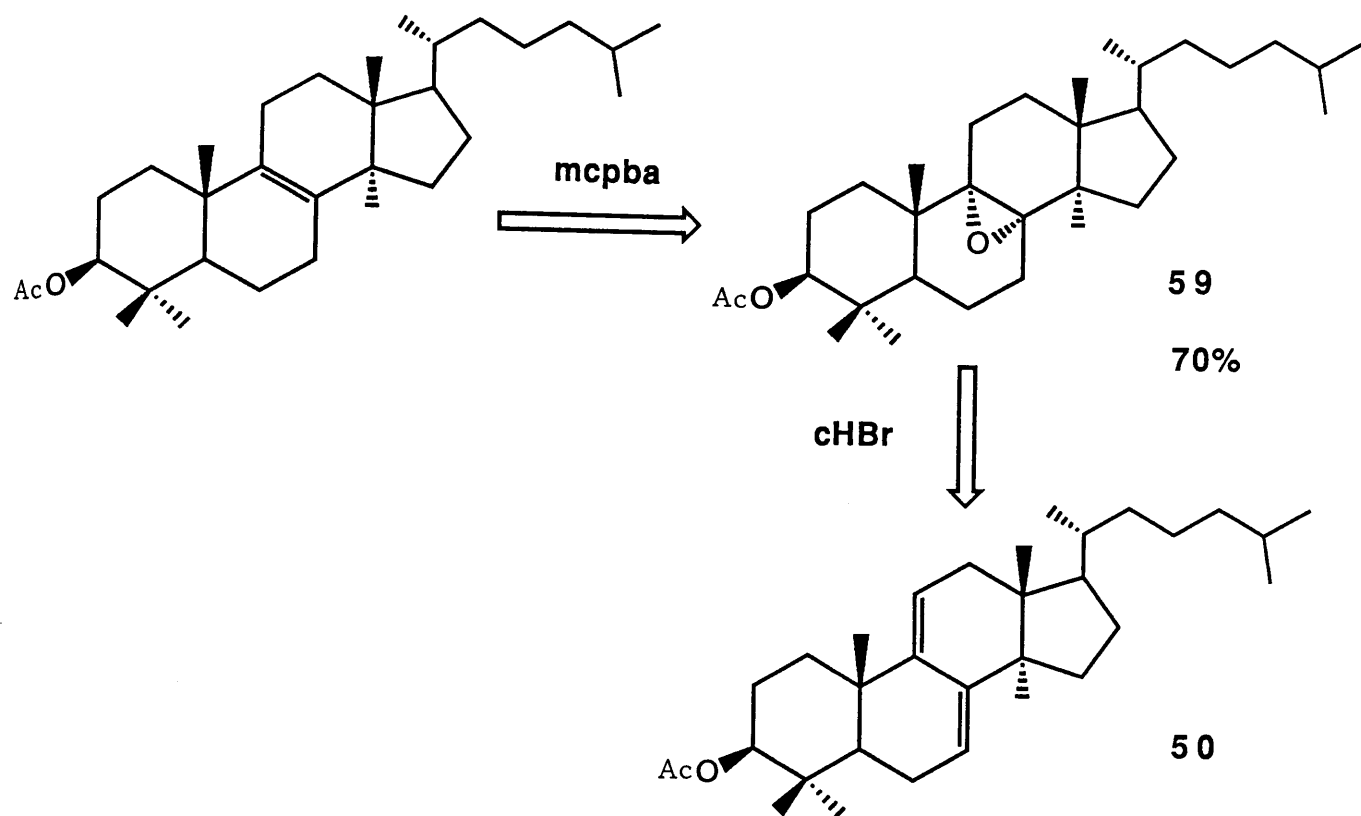
As already mentioned in Section 2, the Barton reaction has also been used to functionalise the C-30 position giving the 30-oxime in 60% yield<sup>46</sup> from 3 $\beta$ -acetoxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanostan-7 $\alpha$ -yl nitrite.

It was envisaged to functionalise the C-30 methyl group in an intramolecular manner using an alkoxy radical centred at the 7 $\alpha$ -position: various reagents would be used to generate the alkoxy radical.

#### Preparation of 7 $\alpha$ -Hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanostan-3 $\beta$ -yl Acetate

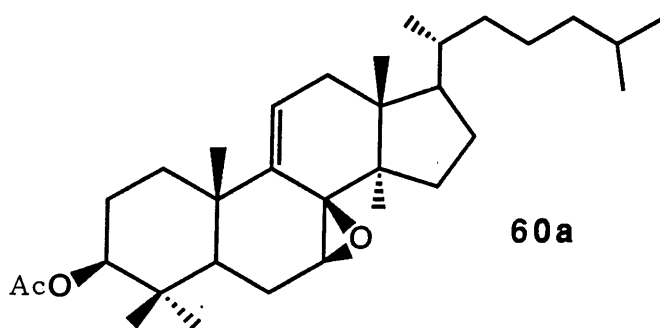
7 $\alpha$ -Hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanostan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate (57) was prepared from crude lanosterol. Catalytic hydrogenation<sup>82,79</sup> of crude lanosterol, then acetylation, yielded 5 $\alpha$ -lanost-8-en-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate (44). Various literature methods were explored in the preparation of 57. The most convenient procedure used the method of Pinhey *et al.*<sup>83</sup> to oxidise 44 to 3 $\beta$ -acetoxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanost-8-en-7 one (51) in 65% yield by the action of H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>/AcOH/H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> at R.T. (see Experimental section 3.4.1). The reaction probably proceeds through the 8 $\alpha$ ,9-epoxide (59) as shown in the next preparation. However, other methods were explored, such as the epoxidation of the  $\Delta^8$ -double bond in 5 $\alpha$ -lanost-8-en-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate (44) ( $I_{270^\circ}^{OV-1} = 3340$ ) to give the 8 $\alpha$ ,9-epoxide (59) ( $I_{270^\circ}^{OV-1} = 3520$ ) which on shaking with acid (concentrated HBr) undergoes cleavage (with loss of H<sub>2</sub>O) giving the 7,9(11)-diene (50)<sup>64</sup> ( $I_{270^\circ}^{OV-1} = 3370$ ) (see Experimental section 3.4.2).

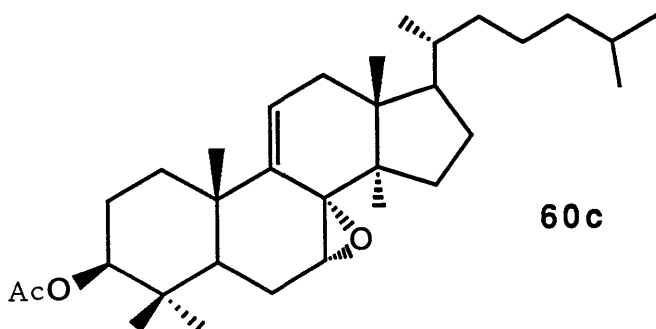
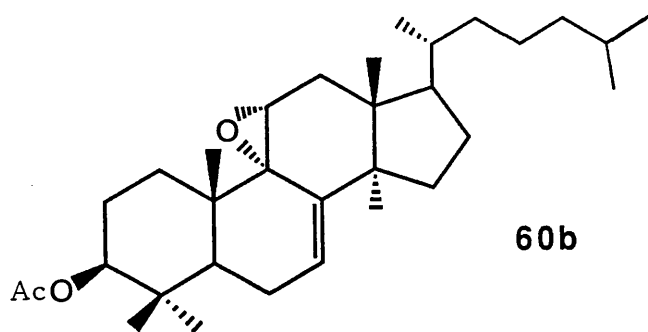




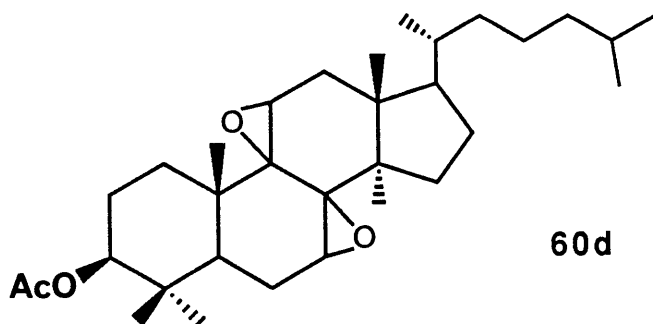
Epoxidation of the diene (50),<sup>84,85,86</sup> using 1.2 equiv. of mcpba gave two major spots on TLC (ether:light petroleum 60-80°C, 1:2 v/v)

$R_F$  0.65 and  $R_F$  0.52 in the ratio of 2:1, together with a very minor spot  $R_F$  0.41. The major epoxides corresponded to the Δ<sup>9(11)</sup>-7β,8-epoxide (60a)  $R_F$  0.65 and to the Δ<sup>7-9α,11</sup>-epoxide (60b)  $R_F$  0.52

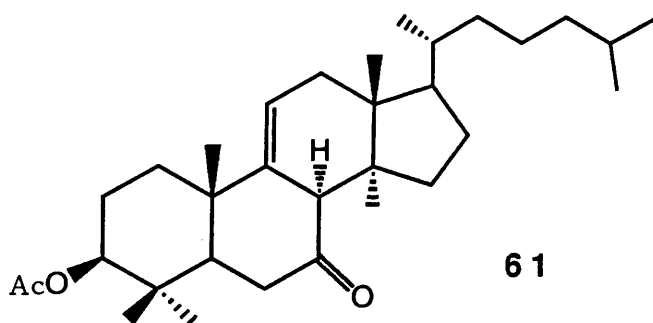




Shoppee and Coll<sup>85</sup> have reported that treatment of  $5\alpha$ -lanosta-7,9(11)-dien-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate with 1 equiv. of mcpba yielded three products by silica TLC. Column chromatography on neutral alumina gave unchanged diene and epoxides 60a and 60b in equal amounts. The third most polar product was unstable under these chromatographic conditions, but was isolated by crystallisation of the crude epoxide mixture from ether, followed by preparative TLC. The product has been identified as  $\Delta^{9(11)}$ -7 $\alpha$ ,8-epoxide (60c) which can be converted, using  $\text{BF}_3$ , into the  $\Delta^8$ -7 one (51). Scott *et al.*<sup>84</sup> have also reported on the epoxidation of 50. The major product isolated was epoxide 60a, together with a smaller amount of 60b. The most polar product from the reaction has been identified as a diepoxide (60d)

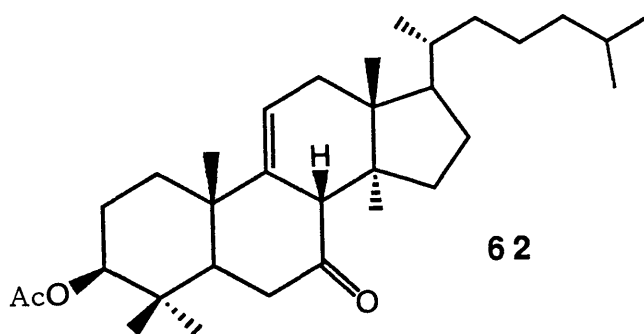


After isolating the epoxide (60a) by flash column chromatography, its  $^1\text{H}$  NMR spectrum was recorded.<sup>71,84</sup> However, after 3 days in solution in the NMR solvent ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ) the spectra changed, indicating isomerisation of (60) largely to the  $8\alpha\text{-H}$  7-keto-derivative (61). This was mainly thought to be due to traces of acid in the NMR solvent.



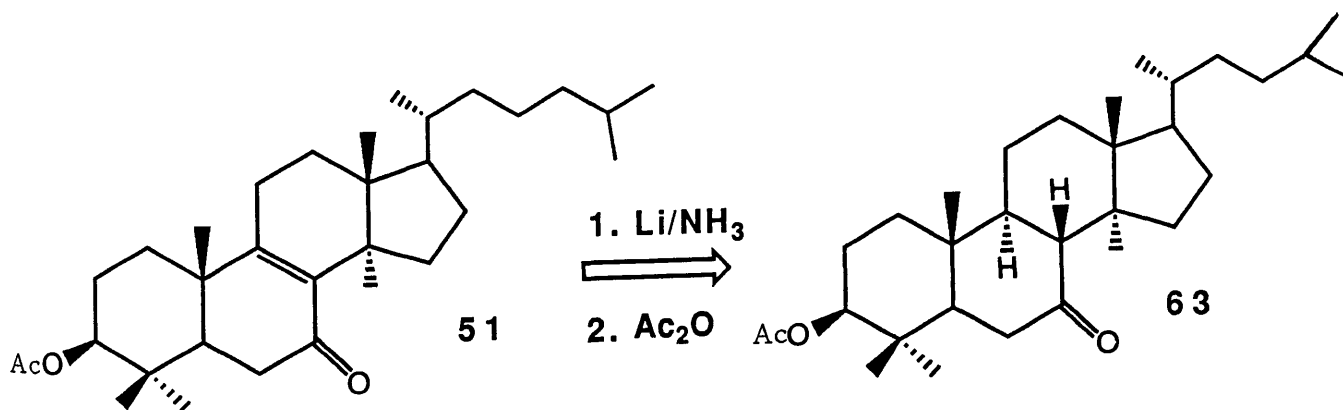
It has been shown by Scott *et al.*<sup>84</sup> that the epoxide (60a) when left on silica for 3h isomerises to the  $8\alpha\text{-H}$ -derivative (61). However, no significant isomerisation of the  $8\alpha\text{-H}$  7-ketone (61) to the  $8\beta\text{-H}$  7-ketone occurs (62) on silica. Boar *et al.*<sup>72</sup> have reported that on neutral  $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$  with  $\text{AcOH}$  the  $8\alpha\text{-H}$  derivative (61) is further isomerised to the  $8\beta\text{-H}$  (62), together with the  $\Delta^8\text{-7-one}$  (51) and that upon treatment under more vigorous conditions ( $\text{BF}_3\cdot\text{Et}_2\text{O}$ ) (61) is transformed into the conjugated ketone (51).



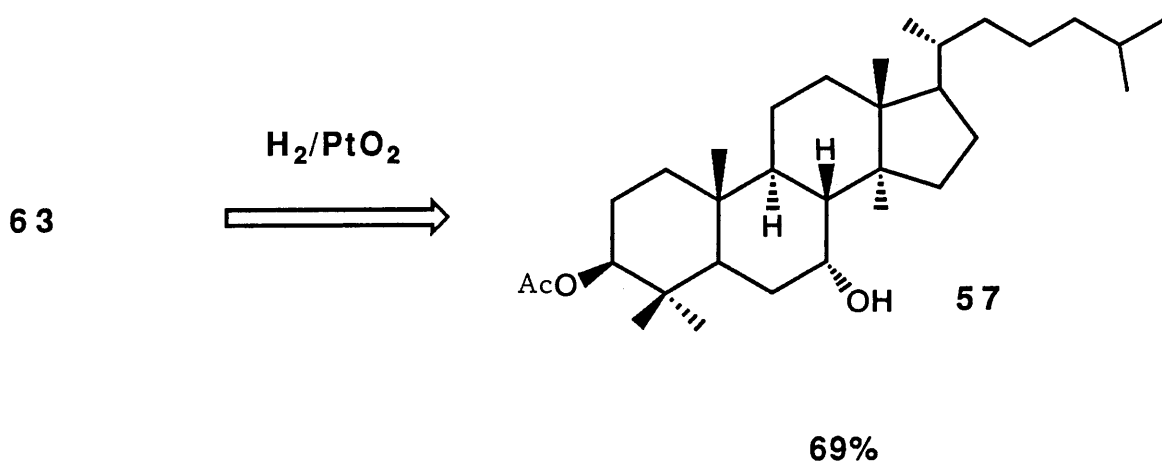


The mixture of epoxides was then treated with ptsa in AcOH under reflux for 3 min<sup>87</sup> to give the  $\Delta^8$ -7-one ( $I_{270^\circ}^{OV-1} = 3570$ ) (in 60% yield judged by GLC), contaminated with the  $\Delta^8$ -11-one ( $I_{270^\circ}^{OV-1} = 3530$ ). This method of preparing the  $\Delta^8$ -7-one (51) was less attractive than the method developed by Pinhey *et al.*<sup>83</sup> because it involved more chemical steps.

3 $\beta$ -Acetoxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanost-8-en-7-one, produced by the method of Pinhey *et al.*<sup>83</sup>, was reduced with Li/NH<sub>3</sub>(l)<sup>87</sup> in 86% yield (by GLC): the product on acetylation gave 7-keto-5 $\alpha$ -lanostan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate (63) ( $I_{270^\circ}^{OV-1} = 3600$ ) (see Experimental section 3.4.4).

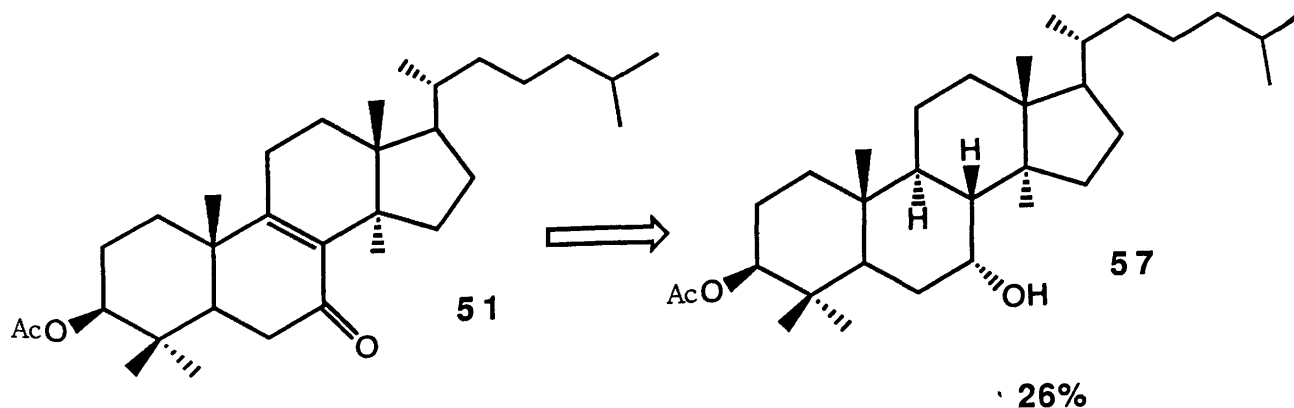


Methods were then sought to reduce the saturated 7-ketone (63) to the 7 $\alpha$ -axial alcohol. Barton *et al.*<sup>88,89</sup> have shown that reduction (hydrogenation) of 7-keto-5 $\alpha$ -lanostan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate over Adams PtO<sub>2</sub> catalyst gave the 7 $\alpha$ -alcohol in 69% yield. Chromatography of the mother liquors over grade O alumina gave 5 $\alpha$ -lanost-7-en-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate and 7-keto-5 $\alpha$ -lanostan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate.



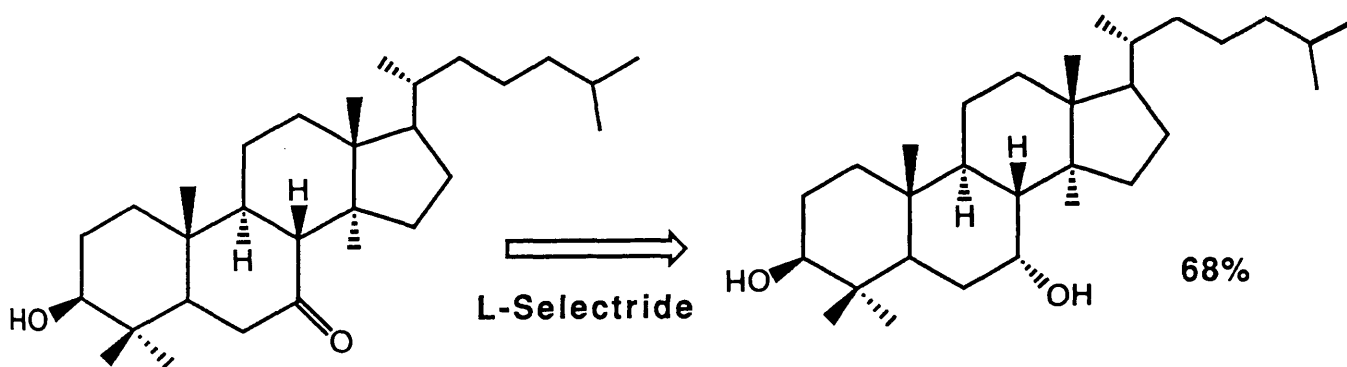
More recently, Morisaki *et al.*<sup>90</sup> have studied the stereo-selectivity in reduction of steroidal 7-ketones. In their repetition of the reported hydrogenation of 7-keto-5 $\alpha$ -lanostan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate,<sup>88,89</sup> the crude product was saponified and treated with N-trimethylsilyl-imidazole (TMSIm) to give the TMS ethers. GC-MS of the crude reaction product after trimethylsilylation revealed it to be a mixture of 7 $\alpha$ -ol and 7 $\beta$ -ol (as 3,7 di-TMS ethers) in the ratio 73:27, together with an unidentified component (probably a  $\Delta^8$ -unsaturated 3,7-di-TMS ether  $[M]^+ = 588$ ). The catalytic hydrogenation was repeated under 70 psi of H<sub>2</sub>, using an Adams catalyst for 48h (see Experimental section 3.4.5). TLC of the products showed 4 spots (ether:pet. ether (60-80°C) 1:2 v/v) at R<sub>F</sub> 0.82, probably 5 $\alpha$ -lanost-7-en-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate,

$R_F$  0.55, corresponding to 7-keto-5 $\alpha$ -lanostan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate,  $R_F$  0.31 and 0.27, corresponding respectively to 7 $\beta$ - and 7 $\alpha$ -hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanostan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate. Packed column GLC of the reaction mixture revealed a presumed 5 $\alpha$ -lanosten-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate with  $I_{270^\circ}^{OV-1} = 3355$ , but failed to separate the 7 $\alpha$ - and 7 $\beta$ -alcohols (giving one peak  $I_{270^\circ}^{OV-1} = 3640$ ). The crude reaction mixture was subjected to preparative TLC (ether:pet. ether (60-80°C) 1:2 v/v). A band between  $R_F$  0.10 and 0.40 was extracted and the material therefrom treated with TMSiM. Capillary GLC of the products revealed two peaks -  $I = 3586$  and  $I = 3512$  in the ratio 78:22 for 3 $\beta$ -OAc 7 $\alpha$ -OTMS:3 $\beta$ -OAc 7 $\beta$ -OTMS, respectively (Table 20(i) and 20(ii)). This confirmed that 7 $\alpha$ -hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanostan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate is the major product from catalytic hydrogenation of 7-keto-5 $\alpha$ -lanostan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate. Morisaki *et al.*<sup>90</sup> also found that hydrogenation of 3 $\beta$ -hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanostan-7-one on Pt in EtOAc/AcOH gave the 7 $\beta$ -alcohol as the major product. Sato *et al.*<sup>80</sup> have shown that catalytic hydrogenation of 3 $\beta$ -acetoxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanost-8-en-7-one, in the presence of PtO<sub>2</sub> in AcOH, gives the 7 $\alpha$ -ol in 26% yield.



The other products from this reaction were separated by column chromatography, affording 5 $\alpha$ -lanost-8-en-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate, 5 $\alpha$ -lanost-7-en-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate, and 5 $\alpha$ -lanosta-7,9(11)-dien-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate. Parish and Schroepfer<sup>79</sup> have also obtained 57 by reduction of a mixture of 7 $\alpha$ ,8 $\alpha$ - and 8 $\alpha$ ,9 $\alpha$ -epoxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanostan-3 $\beta$ -ols, followed by selective acetylation. However, yields were low and the procedure proved troublesome.

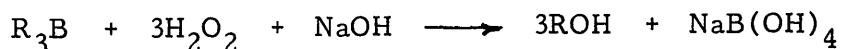
Morisaki *et al.*<sup>90</sup> have shown that reduction of 3 $\beta$ -hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanostan-7-one with L-Selectride (lithium-tri-*sec*-butylborohydride) (Aldrich) selectively yields the 7 $\alpha$ -axial alcohol (68% yield). With L-Selectride no reduction was observed when 7-keto-5 $\alpha$ -lanostan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate or 3 $\beta$ -acetoxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanost-8-en-7-one was used.



The reduction of 3 $\beta$ -hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanostan-7-one with L-Selectride was effected initially on a small scale (see Experimental section 3.4.6). After acetylation, TLC (ether:light petroleum (60–80°C) 1:2 v/v) indicated 3 products:  $R_F$  0.51, corresponding to 7-keto-5 $\alpha$ -lanostan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate,  $R_F$  0.23, corresponding to 7 $\alpha$ -hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanostan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate, and a polar material streaking on the plate. Preparative TLC

was used to remove the 7 $\alpha$ -hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanostan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate. On GLC, one peak was observed at  $I_{270^\circ}^{OV-1} = 3635$  and on TMS ether formation gave  $I_{270^\circ}^{OV-1} = 3620$  (Table 20). Capillary GLC showed only one peak  $I = 3578$  for 7 $\alpha$ -hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanostan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate and on TMS ether formation  $I = 3586$  (Table 20(ii)). Therefore, as reported, L-Selectride yields only one stereoisomer. On scaling up the L-Selectride reduction of 7-keto-5 $\alpha$ -lanostan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate reactions, problems were encountered in that, after the reaction work-up, a waxy material contaminated the product. Washing with 1M NaOH failed to remove this waxy material. It was thought that this material was tri-sec-butylborane ( $R_3B$ ) and/or di-sec-butylborinic acid ( $R_2BOH$ ). Both materials can be oxidised with alkaline  $H_2O_2$  to give the base-soluble  $NaB(OH)_4$ <sup>91</sup> (see Experimental section 3.4.7) (Scheme 12).

#### SCHEME 12

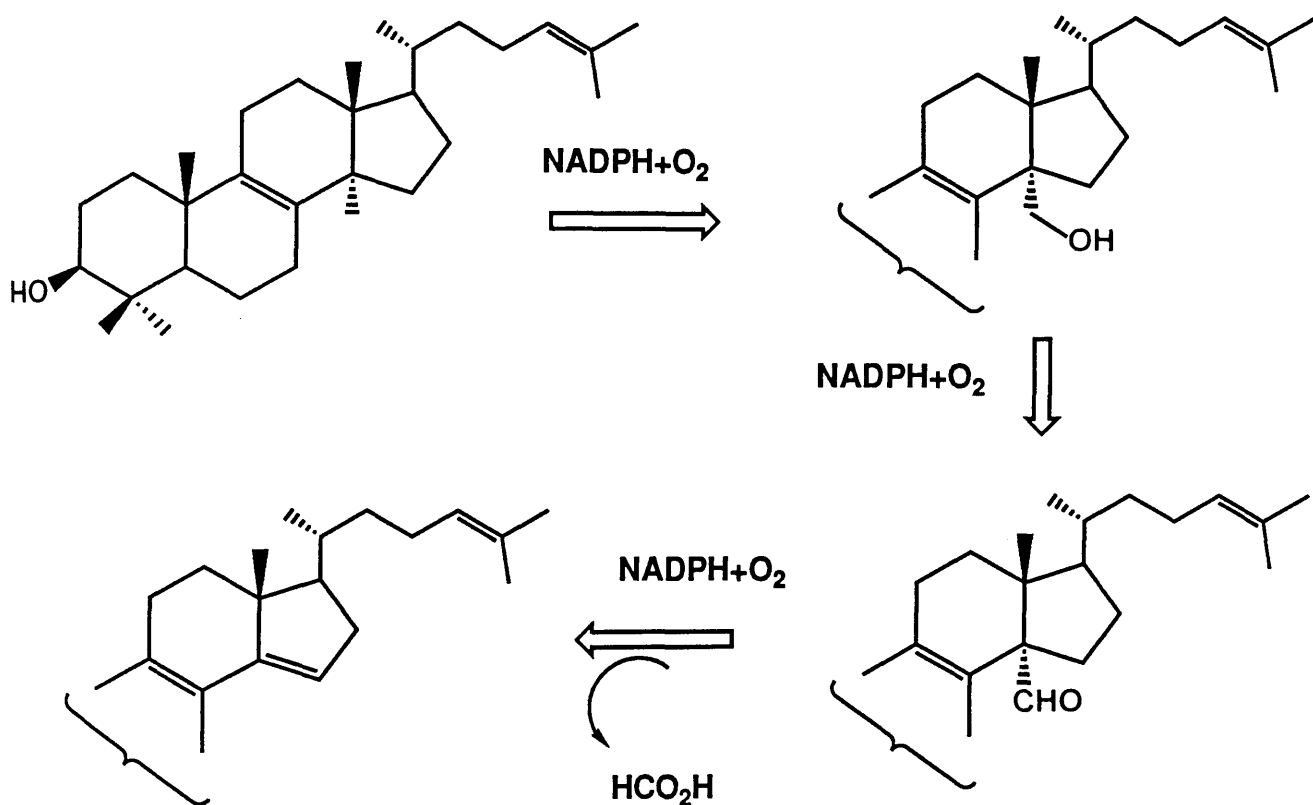


#### Biosynthesis

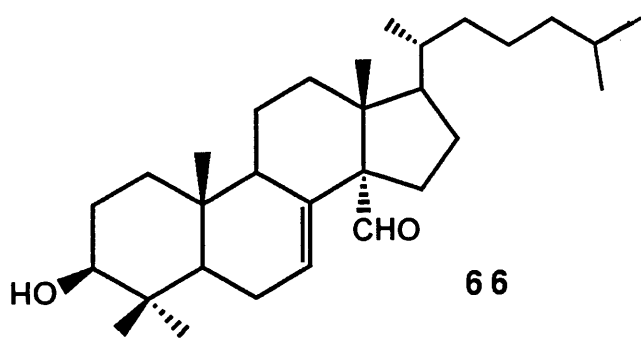
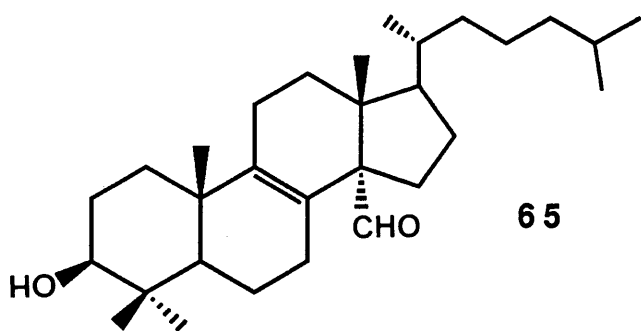
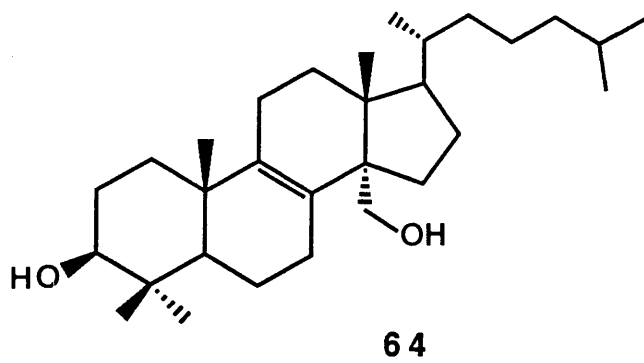
The key step in the biosynthesis of cholesterol and ergosterol from lanosterol is the removal of the C-14 methyl group (C-30) by the enzyme lanosterol 14 $\alpha$ -methyl demethylase which is a cytochrome P-450 mono-oxygenase-containing enzyme.<sup>92</sup> In three  $O_2$ /NADPH-dependent steps, the 14 $\alpha$ -methyl group is first hydroxylated and then oxidised

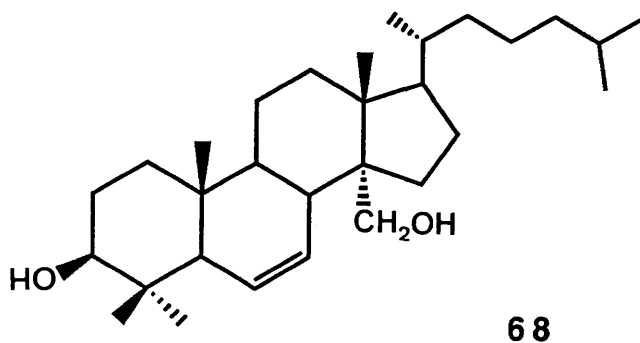
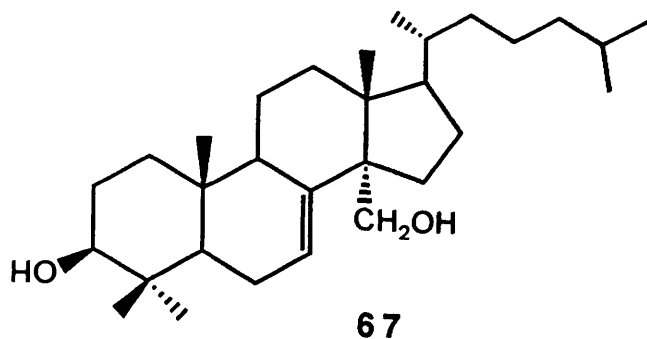
to the aldehyde. The nature of the third oxidation step, which results in the loss of the C-30 as formate and the formation of the 8,14-diene, is still unclear (Scheme 13)

SCHEME 13



Lanosterol and 24,25-dihydrolanosterol are both efficiently converted to cholesterol. 30-Hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanost-8-en-3 $\beta$ -ol (64) ( $\Delta^8$ -CH<sub>2</sub>OH) and 3 $\beta$ -hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanost-8-en-30-ol (65) ( $\Delta^8$ -CHO) have both been identified as metabolites.<sup>92</sup> However, 3 $\beta$ -hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanost-7-en-30-ol (66) ( $\Delta^7$ -CHO), 5 $\alpha$ -lanost-7-ene-3 $\beta$ ,30-diol (67) ( $\Delta^7$ -CH<sub>2</sub>OH), and 5 $\alpha$ -lanost-6-ene-3 $\beta$ ,30-diol (68) ( $\Delta^6$ -CH<sub>2</sub>OH) were not metabolised to the 8,14-diene.



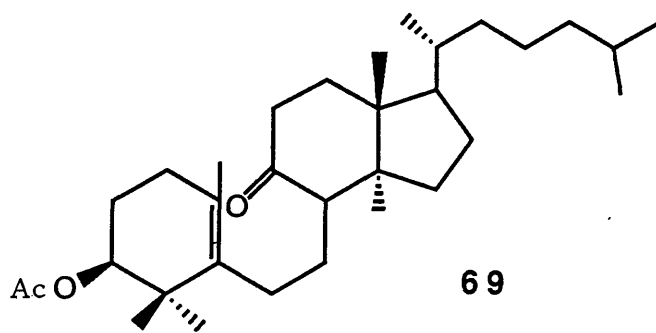


Thus there is a high degree of substrate specificity for the double bond position in the steroid nucleus.

Inhibitors of lanosterol 14 $\alpha$ -methyl demethylase<sup>93</sup> are of use as possible cholesterol lowering agents and as antimycotics.<sup>94</sup> 24(S)-25-Epoxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanost-8-en-3 $\beta$ -ol, 3 $\beta$ -hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanost-8-en-7-one, and 15-oxygenated lanosterol derivatives are all inhibitors of cholesterol biosynthesis from 24,25-dihydrolanosterol *in vitro*.<sup>91</sup> 30-Hydroxylated lanosterol derivatives have been shown to inhibit sterol biosynthesis in animal cell cultures,<sup>92</sup> and to regulate 3-hydroxy-3-methylglutaryl coenzyme A (HMG-CoA) reductase. Therefore these naturally occurring oxygenated steroids may be important in the regulation of sterol biosynthesis.



The approach introduced by Fried et al.<sup>65</sup> for the functionalisation of the C-30 position was attempted. Both the 7 $\alpha$ - and 9 $\alpha$ -hydroxyl groups (1,3-diaxial to C-30) with O-C(30) distance of 2.5 to 2.6 Å are properly positioned for reaction to occur. However, 9 $\alpha$ -hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanostan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate gives fragmentation type product (69) resulting from the initial formation of the tertiary radical at C-10 by fission of the 9,10-bond.<sup>95</sup>



7 $\alpha$ -Hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanostan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate was treated with 7 equiv. of Pb(OAc)<sub>4</sub> under reflux in benzene overnight to give the 7 $\alpha$ ,30-ether (58) in 90% yield by GLC (see Experimental section 3.4.8).

No reaction occurred when a solution of 7 $\alpha$ -hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanostan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate containing I<sub>2</sub> in cyclohexane was irradiated: only the starting material was recovered unchanged. However, with Pb(OAc)<sub>4</sub>/I<sub>2</sub> under irradiation conditions, a variety of products are formed and microanalysis (for iodine) has shown that none of the products contain iodine (see Experimental section 3.4.9). Monitoring the reaction by TLC revealed that after 45 min, none of the starting material (57) remained. TLC indicated ca. 7 spots (Table 20).

Table 20: TLC products from 7 $\alpha$ -hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanostan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate  
with Pb(OAc)<sub>4</sub>/I<sub>2</sub>/hr.

R <sub>F</sub>	Proposed assignment
0.64	(major) unknown
0.58	(minor) 3 $\beta$ -OAc, 7-one
0.52	(major) 3 $\beta$ -OAc, 7 $\alpha$ , 30-ether
0.47	unknown
0.42	unknown
0.37	unknown
0.09	unknown

ether:light petroleum (1:2 v/v)

GLC of the crude products indicated a complex reaction mixture (Table 21)

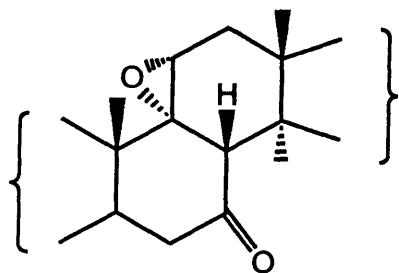
Table 21: GLC of products from 7 $\alpha$ -hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanostan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate  
reaction with Pb(OAc)<sub>4</sub>/I<sub>2</sub>

I <sub>OV-1</sub> 270°	Proposed assignment
3390	broad peak
(3465)	broad peak
3560	} broad peaks
3580	
3615	3 $\beta$ -OAc, 7 $\alpha$ , 30-ether
(3660)	broad peak
3780	broad peak

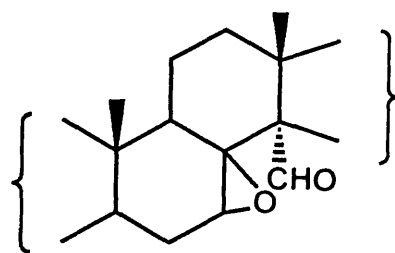
A portion of the reaction mixture was subjected to preparative TLC (see Experimental section 3.4.9). The band removed at  $R_F$  0.61 was slightly more non-polar than 7-keto-5 $\alpha$ -lanostan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate, and GLC showed two peaks,  $I_{270^\circ}^{OV-1} = 3380$  and  $I_{270^\circ}^{OV-1} = 3560$ . The first peak,  $I_{270^\circ}^{OV-1} = 3380$ , was similar in retention to 5 $\alpha$ -lanosta-7,9(11)-dien-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate. The mass spectrum of  $R_F$  0.61, containing two peaks by GLC, revealed the highest ion to be at  $m/z$  500, and the IR spectrum gave two carbonyl absorptions at  $1732\text{ cm}^{-1}$  and  $1720\text{ cm}^{-1}$  corresponding to an ester carbonyl and an aldehyde or ketone carbonyl (saturated 6-ring) respectively.

GC-MS, under ammonia CI and EI conditions, was performed for this mixture. Under CI conditions, two peaks were observed: the first peak was thought to be  $I_{270^\circ}^{OV-1} = 3380$  (no precise retention data were obtained on GC-MS) and revealed the molecular ion to be 484, corresponding to loss of 4 hydrogens from the starting material (7 $\alpha$ -hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanostan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate,  $m/z$  488) (Table 22). GC-MS (EI) confirmed this to be the molecular ion (Table 22). The retention index ( $I_{270^\circ}^{OV-1} = 3380$ ) on GLC was close ( $\pm 10$ ) to that of 5 $\alpha$ -lanosta-7,9(11)-dien-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate ( $m/z$  468) (50). However, this type of structure was eliminated when GC-MS indicated an additional 16 amu ( $m/z$  484) which may be due to epoxidation. The second peak, presumed to be  $I_{270^\circ}^{OV-1} = 3560$ , revealed the molecular ion to be 500 amu under ammonia CI (Table 23). From the starting material (57) ( $m/z = 488$ ), there must be loss of four hydrogens and addition of an oxygen atom to give  $m/z$  500. Under EI conditions, the highest observed ion was at 454 amu, which is 46 amu (possibly  $\text{CO} + \text{H}_2\text{O}$ ) lower than the molecular ion of 500 amu (Table 23).

After isolating a larger quantity (6.2 mg) of this mixture by column chromatography, the 200 MHz  $^1\text{H}$  NMR spectrum (Table 24) revealed a 1H proton singlet at 8.05 ppm. This region is usually associated with a formate proton ( $-\text{OCHO}$ ). A broad (1H, s) signal of 5.49 ppm indicated an olefinic proton. Another olefinic proton (1H, s) occurred at 5.02 ppm. The other signal of interest occurred at 3.65 ppm (1H, m). Therefore, possible structures for component  $\text{I}_{270^\circ}^{\text{OV-1}} = 3560$  to fit the physical measurements would be (70) and (71)



70

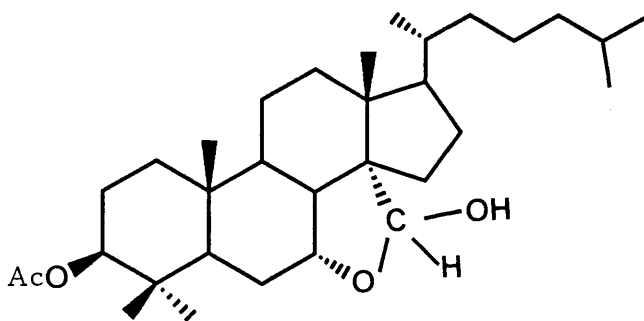


71

For the mixture, the signal in  $^1\text{H}$  NMR at 8.05 is genuine in the reaction mixture, since it was present when the  $^1\text{H}$  NMR spectrum of the whole reaction mixture was recorded.

Treatment of this mixture with  $\text{NaBH}_4$  on a small scale (see Experimental section 3.4.10) gave two spots on TLC. The mixture had  $R_F$  0.70 and with  $\text{NaBH}_4$  reduction gave  $R_F$  0.70 plus  $R_F$  0.44 (ether:light petroleum, 1:2 v/v). GLC revealed incomplete reduction producing  $\text{I}_{270^\circ}^{\text{OV-1}} = 3540$  (which is a shoulder) from  $\text{I}_{270^\circ}^{\text{OV-1}} = 3550$  together with unchanged  $\text{I}_{270^\circ}^{\text{OV-1}} = 3380$ . The other bands removed from the preparative TLC plate were mixtures of compounds as judged by GLC.

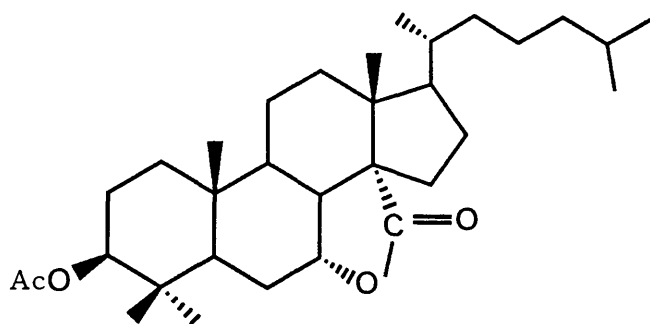
However, the band at  $R_F$  0.09 gave  $I_{270}^{OV-1} = 3770$  on GLC and the mass spectrum showed the highest ion to be 484 amu (Table 25). It was thought that this product was the hemi-acetal (70A) and that the ion occurring at 484 amu was  $[M^+ \cdot (502) - H_2O]$ .



**70A**

After the isolation of more of this material (70A) (2.4 mg) by column chromatography its IR spectrum showed a band at  $3615\text{ cm}^{-1}$  (w) (free r(O-H)) indicating a non-hydrogen bonded O-H together with a band associated with the ester carbonyl ( $1732\text{ cm}^{-1}$  (s)) (Table 26). The  $^1\text{H}$  NMR spectrum of (70A) was weak due to sample size (ca. 2 mg). However, it did show a signal at 5.45 ppm which has been assigned as the C-30  $\text{CH}$  in hemi-acetal (70A) (Table 27). There was also a broad signal at 4.15 ppm assigned to the  $7\beta\text{-H}$ .

Small-scale treatment of the hemi-acetal ( $R_F$  0.11, ether:pet. ether 1:2 v/v) with PCC in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  at RT for 1h 15 min produced a less polar spot on TLC ( $R_F$  0.50) (see Experimental section 3.4.11). The IR spectrum of this material revealed two carbonyl absorptions at  $1771\text{ cm}^{-1}$  and  $1735\text{ cm}^{-1}$  assigned to a 5-ring lactone carbonyl and an ester carbonyl, respectively (Table 28). The MS of this suspected lactone (Table 29) (71A) had a molecular ion of 500 amu and the fragmentation pattern showed loss of 44 amu ( $\text{CO}_2$ ) from the molecular ion.



71A

On repeating the  $\text{Pb}(\text{OAc})_4/\text{I}_2/\text{hr}$  reaction (under similar conditions as before on a slightly larger scale, 107 mg of the crude product was obtained and subjected to careful column chromatography (Table 30). The  $7\alpha,30$ -ether (58) could be isolated (fraction 10). Fraction 15 yielded material (1.3 mg) which gave two spots on TLC ( $R_F$  0.59,  $R_F$  0.54). GLC revealed two peaks:  $\underline{I}_{270^\circ}^{\text{OV-1}} = 3615$ , corresponding to the  $7\alpha,30$ -ether (58), and the other having  $\underline{I}_{270^\circ}^{\text{OV-1}} = 3770$ . IR of this 1:1 mixture had bands at  $1770\text{ cm}^{-1}$  (m) and  $1731\text{ cm}^{-1}$  (s) in the carbonyl region (Table 31), together with ether stretching. GLC retention data indicated that the more polar product in the mixture was lactone 71 and the IR confirmed a 5-ring lactone structure.

#### Reaction of $7\alpha$ -Hydroxy- $5\alpha$ -lanostan- $3\beta$ -yl Acetate with CAN

Treatment of  $7\alpha$ -hydroxy- $5\alpha$ -lanostan- $3\beta$ -yl acetate (57) with 2.5 equiv. of aqueous CAN gave two products as judged by TLC and GLC (see Experimental section 3.4.12). The major product ( $R_F$  0.50) corresponded to  $7\alpha,30$ -oxido- $5\alpha$ -lanostan- $3\beta$ -yl acetate (58) and GLC gave  $\underline{I}_{270^\circ}^{\text{OV-1}} = 3615$  in 26% yield. The other minor product ( $R_F$  0.06) gave  $\underline{I}_{270^\circ}^{\text{OV-1}} = 3730$  and comprised 4% yield as judged by GLC. About 69% of the starting material (57) was left unchanged.

Table 30.    Column chromatography of crude products from the reaction  
of (57) with  $\text{Pb}(\text{OAc})_4/\text{I}_2/\text{hr}$

Selected fractions	Comments
7-9	combined (30 mg) spots:- $R_F$ 0.73, 0.70, 0.66, 0.59
10	spots:- $R_F$ 0.59 (11.6 mg) $I_{270^\circ}^{\text{OV-1}} = 3615$ (7 $\alpha$ ,30-ether)
15	spots:- $R_F$ 0.59, 0.54 (1.3 mg) $I_{270^\circ}^{\text{OV-1}} = 3615$ , $I_{270^\circ}^{\text{OV-1}} = 3770$
19-22	spots:- $R_F$ 0.10 (5.5 mg) $I_{270^\circ}^{\text{OV-1}} = 3770$

Column chromatography was used to separate the products. Both the 7 $\alpha$ ,30-ether (58) and the 7 $\alpha$ -ol (57) were isolated together with the unknown product having  $I_{270^\circ}^{\text{OV-1}} = 3730$ . The mass spectrum of this unknown component had the highest mass at 512 amu, but the fragmentation pattern suggested the molecular ion to be 502 amu (Table 32). The molecular weight of the product derived from 57 corresponded to the addition of an oxygen atom and loss of two hydrogens. The mass spectrum was different from that of the hemi-acetal (70).

60 6203

### Experimental Section - 3.1.1

#### Acetylation of crude lanosterol

A solution of crude lanosterol (21.88g) in dry redistilled pyridine (40 ml) and acetic anhydride (190 ml) was gently refluxed for 45 min. After this time, an aliquot was removed and checked by micro-TLC. The solvents were removed under reduced pressure and the material crystallised from Et<sub>2</sub>O/MeOH to yield crude lanosteryl acetate (18.08g). GLC showed the ratio, lanosteryl acetate:24,25-dihydrolanosteryl acetate to be 60:40. 90 MHz <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 5.10 (1H, t, 24-olefinic H), 4.50 (2H, m, 3α-H), 2.0 (6H, s, CH<sub>3</sub>CO), 1.59 (3H, s, 26- or 27-CH<sub>3</sub>), and 1.66 (3H, s, 26- or 27-CH<sub>3</sub>).

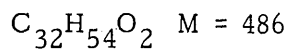
### Experimental Section - 3.1.2

#### Epoxidation of crude lanosteryl acetate

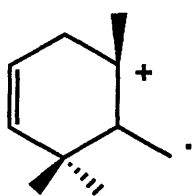
Crude lanosteryl acetate (19.96g) was dissolved in CHCl<sub>3</sub> (60 ml). A mcpba solution (7.63g, 25.56 mmol, 1.7 molar equiv. with respect to lanosta-8,24-dien-3β-yl acetate) in CHCl<sub>3</sub> (100 ml) was added dropwise with stirring at -10°C. A white precipitate was noted after the total addition of the mcpba solution. The resulting mixture was left in the refrigerator overnight (~ 5°C). The solution was transferred to a separating funnel, washed twice with 1M NaOH solution then water. Extraction with CHCl<sub>3</sub> (see general experimental procedure) yielded a white solid (20.41g).



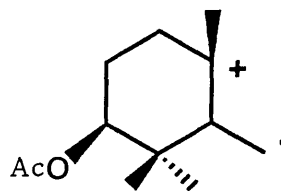
Mass spectral data for 8 $\alpha$ ,9-epoxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanostan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate (selected ions)



<u>m/z</u>	Ion type	%
471	$[\text{M}^{+\cdot} - \text{CH}_3 \cdot]$	0.7
468	$[\text{M}^{+\cdot} - \text{H}_2\text{O}]$	15.6
453	$[\text{M}^{+\cdot} - \text{H}_2\text{O} - \text{CH}_3 \cdot]$	4.1
426	$[\text{M}^{+\cdot} - \text{CH}_3\text{CO}_2\text{H}]$	1.2
411	$[\text{M}^{+\cdot} - \text{CH}_3\text{CO}_2\text{H} - \text{CH}_3 \cdot]$	7.8
408	$[\text{M}^{+\cdot} - \text{CH}_3\text{CO}_2\text{H} - \text{H}_2\text{O}]$	4.0
393	$[\text{M}^{+\cdot} - \text{CH}_3\text{CO}_2\text{H} - \text{H}_2\text{O} - \text{CH}_3 \cdot]$	32.4
339		10.4
313	$[\text{M}^{+\cdot} - \text{side chain} - \text{CH}_3\text{CO}_2\text{H}]$	4.1
295	$[\text{M}^{+\cdot} - \text{side chain} - \text{CH}_3\text{CO}_2\text{H} - \text{H}_2\text{O}]$	2.7
291		27.6
196		2.0
136		59.1
43	$[\text{C}_3\text{H}_7]^+ \text{ or } [\text{CH}_3\text{CO}]^+$	100



**m/z 136**



**m/z 196**

Infrared spectrometric data of 8 $\alpha$ ,9-epoxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanostan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate

(KBr disc)

Bands observed (cm <sup>-1</sup> )	Group
2950 (s)	$\nu(\text{C-H})$
1735 (s)	$\nu(\text{C=O})$ ester
1465 (m)	(C-H) def.
1375 (s)	$\nu(\text{C-H})$ $\text{CH}_3\text{C}(=\text{O})-$
1260 (s)	$\nu(\text{C-O})$
900 (m)	} $\nu(\text{C-O-C})$
800 (m)	

200 MHz <sup>1</sup>H NMR of 8 $\alpha$ ,9-epoxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanostan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate<sup>75</sup>

$\delta$  4.48 (1H, m, 3 $\alpha$ -H), 2.01 (3H, s,  $\text{CH}_3\text{CO}_2^-$ ), 1.12 (3H, s, C-19  $\text{CH}_3$ ),  
 0.86 (3H, bs, C-30  $\text{CH}_3$ ), 0.82 (3H, s, C-29  $\text{CH}_3$ ), 0.80 (3H, s, C-28  $\text{CH}_3$ ),  
 0.74 (3H, s, C-18  $\text{CH}_3$ ).

Flash column chromatography with successive elution by toluene:light petroleum (60-80°C) (1:1), toluene, and finally  $\text{CHCl}_3$ , provided good separations. Under these conditions, 24,25-dihydro-lanosteryl acetate is eluted first using toluene:light petroleum until the desired weight is obtained, then toluene and  $\text{CHCl}_3$  elution give 24-(R,S)-25-epoxylanosteryl acetate. 90 MHz  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  4.50 (1H, m, 3 $\alpha$ -H), 2.70 (1H, t, 24-H), 2.04 (3H, s,  $\text{CH}_3\text{CO}$ ), 1.31 (3H, s, 26- or 27- $\text{CH}_3$ ), 1.28 (3H, s, 26- or 27- $\text{CH}_3$ ), 1.01 (3H, s), 0.88 (9H, s), 0.69 (3H, s).

#### Reduction of 24(R,S)-25-epoxylanosteryl acetate

24(R,S)-25-epoxylanosteryl acetate (8.81g, 18.2 mmol) was dissolved in dry THF (370 ml). Lithium aluminium hydride (9.31g, 2.73 mmol) was added then the mixture refluxed for 12h. After this time the excess LAH was quenched with EtOAc, then water. The  $\text{Al}(\text{OH})_3$  was filtered off and washed with hot EtOAc. A sample was taken for GC and GC-MS analysis. The product was crystallised from EtOAc, m.p. 162-165°C (lit., 184-186°C).<sup>68</sup>

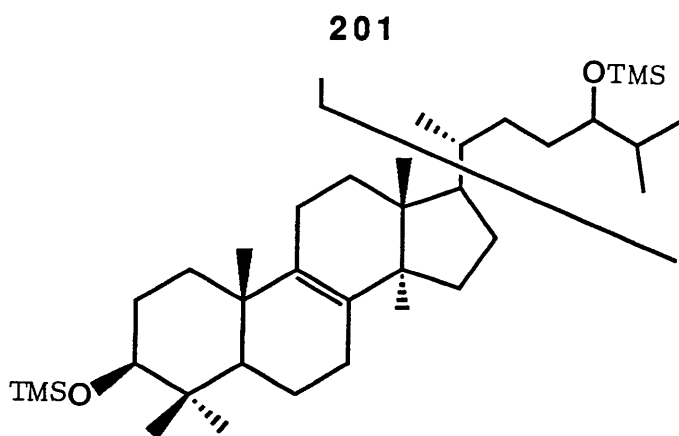
#### GC-MS analysis of products from the reduction of 24(R,S)-25-epoxy-lanosteryl acetate

A sample of the product (~ 500  $\mu\text{g}$ ) was treated with BSTFA (30  $\mu\text{l}$ ) at 80°C for 30 min to give products with  $\text{I}_{270^\circ}^{\text{OV-1}} = 3540$  (minor) and  $\text{I}_{270^\circ}^{\text{OV-1}} = 3550$  (major).

Scan 1 (minor peak)  $I_{270^\circ}^{OV-1} = 3540$

<u>m/z</u>	Ion type	%
588	$[M]^{+\cdot}$	34
573	$[M^{+\cdot}-CH_3']$	15
498	$[M^{+\cdot}-TMSOH]$	20
483	$[M^{+\cdot}-TMSOH-CH_3']$	44
393	$[M^{+\cdot}-2 \times TMSOH-CH_3']$	100
309		15
297	$[M^{+\cdot}-SC-TMSOH]$	15
229		21
213		24

Thought to be 24(R,S)-hydroxylanosterol di-TMS ether.

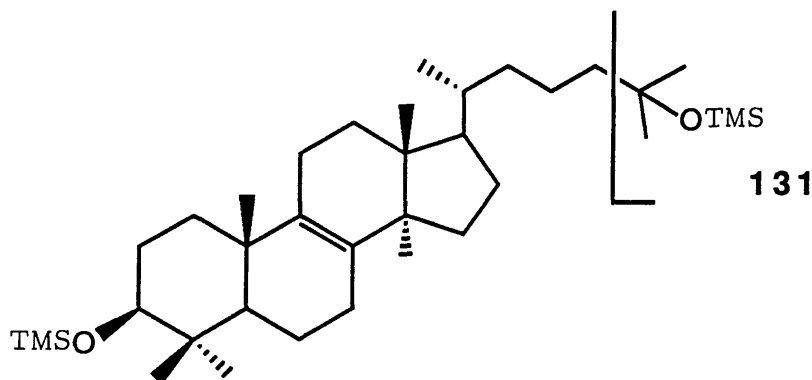


Scan 2 (major peak) I<sup>OV-1</sup><sub>-270°</sub> = 3550

<u>m/z</u>	Ion type	%
588	$[M]^{+\cdot}$	13
573	$[M^{+\cdot}-CH_3\cdot]$	9
498	$[M^{+\cdot}-TMSOH]$	34
483	$[M^{+\cdot}-TMSOH-\dot{C}H_3]$	41
427		6
393	$[M^{+\cdot}-2 \times TMSOH-\dot{C}H_3]$	100
350		3
337	$[427-TMSOH]$	26
309		5
297	$[M^{+\cdot}-TMSOH]$	4
283		6
272		7
253		5
229		10
215		10
201		7
199		4
187		12
174		10
161		9
149		7
135		20
131	$[C_3H_6OTMS]^+$	47

Metastable transitions

Observed	Calculated
585.5 M <sup>+</sup>	$\frac{573^2}{588} = 558.38$
469.0 M <sup>+</sup>	$\frac{483^2}{498} = 468.45$
407.0 M <sup>+</sup>	$\frac{483^2}{573} = 407.13$



$\Delta I = 260$  for 25-hydroxy lanosterol di-TMS ether/lanost-8-en-3 $\beta$ -ol  
TMS ether (see Table 9).

25-Hydroxy lanosterol (100 MHz) <sup>1</sup>H NMR (pyridine):  $\delta$  3.08 (1H, m, 3 $\alpha$ -H), 1.13 (6H, s, (CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>C(OH)), 0.93 (3H, s), 0.89 (3H, s), 0.78 (3H, s), 0.74 (3H, s), 0.60 (3H, s).

Monoacetylation of 25-hydroxy lanosterol

25-Hydroxy lanosterol (1.851g, 4.16 mmol) was dissolved in dry redistilled pyridine (100 ml) and acetic anhydride (200 ml). The mixture was heated at 85°C for 30 min. The solvents were removed

under reduced pressure and the material recrystallised from MeOH/  
Et<sub>2</sub>O, m.p. 151-155°C (lit., 167-168°C, Sublimes)<sup>65</sup>. The purity was  
checked by TLC and GLC (see Table 9).

### Experimental Section - 3.1.3

#### CAN oxidation of 25-hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanost-8-en-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate

25-Hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanost-8-en-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate (93.6 mg, 0.19 mmol)  
was dissolved in CH<sub>3</sub>CN (30 ml) and heated to 80°C. CAN (2.10g,  
3.83 mmol) in water (4 ml) was added dropwise. On addition of the  
first few drops, decolorisation was noted. The reaction mixture was  
heated at 80°C for 15 min, then water (8 ml) was added and the reaction  
mixture extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. The extracts were dried over  
anhydrous MgSO<sub>4</sub> and the solvent removed to yield a brown oil (~ 100 mg).

### Experimental Section - 3.1.4

#### Attempted base hydrolysis and acid extraction of the nitrogenous

product  $I_{270^\circ}^{OV-1} = 4100$

The nitrogenous product (600  $\mu$ g) in EtOH (0.5 ml) was  
treated with 10% NaOH(aq) (0.4 ml) for 45 min at 65°C. After this time,  
the EtOH was removed under a N<sub>2</sub> stream, the solution was neutralised  
with 2M HCl. Chloroform extraction gave the organic extract. The  
acidic aqueous extract was neutralised and extracted. However, GLC  
analysis revealed only minor amounts in that extract. The organic  
extract contained two compounds,  $I_{270^\circ}^{OV-1} = 3999$  and  $I_{270^\circ}^{OV-1} = 3640$ , and  
both were more polar (by TLC) than the nitrogenous product ( $I_{270^\circ}^{OV-1} =$   
4100).

GLC analysis of organic extract

$$I_{270^\circ}^{\text{OV-1}} = 3990 \xrightarrow{\text{Ac}_2\text{O}} I_{270^\circ}^{\text{OV-1}} = 4100$$

$$I_{270^\circ}^{\text{OV-1}} = 3640 \xrightarrow{\text{Ac}_2\text{O}} I_{270^\circ}^{\text{OV-1}} = 3720$$

Experimental Section - 3.2.1

CAN oxidation of 5 $\alpha$ -lanost-8-en-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate

5 $\alpha$ -Lanost-8-en-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate (103 mg, 0.219 mmol) was dissolved in CH<sub>3</sub>CN (33 ml). CAN (2.55g, 4.65 mmol) was dissolved in water (2.3 ml) and added dropwise to the steroid solution with stirring. The mixture was then heated at 80°C for ca. 15 min, then diluted with water and extracted with EtOAc. The extracts were dried and the solvent removed under reduced pressure to yield a brown oil (97 mg).

GLC of products from the CAN oxidation of 5 $\alpha$ -lanost-8-en-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate

$$\begin{aligned} I_{270^\circ}^{\text{OV-1}} &= 3380 && \text{(minor peaks in brackets)} \\ &= 3530 \\ &= (3610) \\ &= (3650) \\ &= 3900 \end{aligned}$$



### Preparative TLC

ca. 5 mg of the above reaction mixture was applied to a 20 x 20 cm, 0.25 mm TLC plate. Chromatography was effected with  $\text{CHCl}_3$ :EtOAc (9:1 v/v). Two UV-active bands were scraped off the plate and extracted ( $R_F$  0.31,  $R_F$  0.89).

### Experimental Section - 3.2.2

#### Acid hydrolysis of the nitrogenous product (45)

The nitrogenous product (45) (1.1 mg) in absolute EtOH (1 ml) was heated with 1.1M HCl (2 ml) for 24h at 80°C. After this time, the EtOH was removed under a  $\text{N}_2$  stream, the reaction mixture extracted with EtOAc, these extracts being further washed with aqueous acid. The combined acidic extracts were neutralised with NaOH(aq) and then re-extracted with EtOAc. However, no material was found in this extract. The organic extracts were dried over anhydrous  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$  and solvent removed under a  $\text{N}_2$  stream to yield a white solid (~ 800  $\mu\text{g}$ ).

### Experimental Section - 3.3.1

#### Catalytic hydrogenation of 24(R,S)-hydroxy-cholest-5-en-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate<sup>76</sup>

To a solution of 24(R,S)-hydroxy-cholest-5-en-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate (205.7 mg, 0.46 mmol) in EtOAc (12 ml), 5% Pt on charcoal was added (632 mg), then the system was charged with excess

hydrogen. The reaction mixture was left stirring for 2 days at room temperature. After this time, the reaction mixture was filtered through a Celite 535 column to remove the Pt/C catalyst.

### Acid hydrolysis

1 mg of the above reaction mixture in EtOH (0.9 ml) was treated with 2M HCl(aq) (0.5 ml) for 2h at 80°C. After this time, the solvents were removed under a N<sub>2</sub> stream, then water was added and the mixture extracted with EtOAc. The extracts were dried over anhydrous MgSO<sub>4</sub> and evaporated to yield 24(R,S)-hydroxycholestan-3β-ol (700 μg).

### Cholesterol oxidase oxidation of 24(R,S)-hydroxy-cholestan-3β-ol

24(R,S)-Hydroxycholestan-3β-ol (100 μg) in isopropanol (100 μl) was diluted with phosphate buffer pH = 7 (1 ml) in a B-10 4" tube, and cholesterol oxidase (from Brevibacterium) (50 μl, 1 mg/ml) in phosphate buffer was added. The tube was stoppered and incubated at 37°C, with occasional stirring for 2h. After this time the mixture was extracted with EtOAc. The extracts were dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and solvent removed to yield ~100 μg of material.

### Experimental Section - 3.3.2

#### CAN oxidation of 24(R,S)-hydroxy-5α-cholestan-3β-yl acetate

24(R,S)-Hydroxy-5α-cholestan-3β-yl acetate (159 mg, 0.35 mmol) was dissolved in CH<sub>3</sub>CN (8 ml). An aqueous solution of CAN (0.73 ml of 0.97M) (2 mol equiv.) was added with stirring at 80°C for

20 min. After this time, the resulting reaction mixture was diluted with water and extracted with  $\text{CHCl}_3$ . The extracts were washed with water, then dried over anhydrous  $\text{MgSO}_4$ . On removal of the solvent, a white sticky solid resulted (163 mg).

Preparative TLC of products from CAN oxidation of 24(R,S)-hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -cholestan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate

The crude reaction mixture (1.1 mg) in EtOAc (150  $\mu\text{l}$ ) was applied to a 20 x 20 cm TLC plate. Chromatography was effected in toluene:EtOAc (3:1 v/v). After spraying to detect components on a portion of the plate, two bands were scraped off. These bands were extracted, then taken up in EtOAc (500  $\mu\text{l}$ ) for GLC analysis.

ca. 400  $\mu\text{g}$

Experimental Section - 3.4.1

Catalytic hydrogenation of crude lanosterol

Crude lanosterol (19.78g) in AcOH (200 ml) and EtOAc (100 ml), containing 5% Pt on charcoal (1g) was hydrogenated (65 psi) for 8h at 80°C. After this time, the reaction mixture was cooled, whereupon it solidified. After redissolving in  $\text{Et}_2\text{O}$ , the reaction mixture was filtered through a Celite column to remove the catalyst. GLC showed that the hydrogenation was complete and also revealed about 9% of 5 $\alpha$ -lanost-8-en-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate had been produced.

Oxidation of 5 $\alpha$ -lanost-8-en-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate with  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2/\text{AcOH}/\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ <sup>83</sup>

5 $\alpha$ -Lanost-8-en-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate (9.64g, 20.5 mmol) in glacial AcOH (700 ml) was cooled to 0-5°C. An ice-cold solution of concentrated  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  (6 ml) in AcOH (10 ml) was added slowly with stirring immediately followed by a solution of 30%  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  (50 ml) in AcOH (10 ml). The reaction mixture was then left to stir at RT overnight. After this time an aliquot was removed and checked by GLC. GLC analysis revealed a 65% yield of 3 $\beta$ -acetoxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanost-8-en-7-one ( $\text{I}_{270^\circ}^{\text{OV-1}} = 3570$ ) together with 3 $\beta$ -acetoxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanost-8-en-11-one (23%) ( $\text{I}_{270^\circ}^{\text{OV-1}} = 3530$ ) and minor amounts of starting material. The reaction mixture was extracted with  $\text{Et}_2\text{O}$ , then the extracts dried and the solvents removed under reduced pressure to yield a white solid (10.11g).

Crystallisation from MeOH, m.p. 146-148°C (Lit. 150-151°C)<sup>83</sup> gave 3 $\beta$ -acetoxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanost-8-en-7-one (5.16g). 200 MHz  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):<sup>72</sup>  $\delta$  4.50 (1H, d of d,  $J = 10$  Hz and 4.5 Hz, 3 $\alpha$ -H), 2.41 (2H, m, C-6,  $\text{CH}_2$ ), 2.30 (2H, m, C-11,  $\text{CH}_2$ ), 2.04 (3H, s, 3 $\beta$ ,  $\text{CH}_3\text{C}(=\text{O})$ ), 1.17 (3H, s, C-19,  $\text{CH}_3$ ), 0.94 (3H, s, C-29,  $\text{CH}_3$ ), 0.63 (3H, s, C-18,  $\text{CH}_3$ ). UV  $\lambda_{\text{max}}^{\text{EtOH}} = 255$  nm ( $\epsilon = 9800$ ).

The mother liquors were subjected to preparative TLC [ether:light petroleum, 60-80°C (1:2 v/v)] from which 3 $\beta$ -acetoxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanost-8-en-11-one could be isolated as an oily solid ( $R_F = 0.64$ ) [cf. 3 $\beta$ -acetoxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanost-8-en-7-one ( $R_F = 0.53$ )]. The  $\Delta^8$ -11-one could also be isolated by column chromatography. However, the remaining  $\Delta^8$ -7-one in the mother liquors, when eluted, was contaminated with the  $\Delta^8$ -11-ketone.

Infrared data of 3 $\beta$ -acetoxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanost-8-en-7-one<sup>87</sup>

Bands observed (cm <sup>-1</sup> )	Group	Literature (cm <sup>-1</sup> )
2950-2920 (s)	$\nu(\text{C-H})$	
1738 (s)	$\nu(\text{C=O})$ ester	1735
1649 (s)	$\nu(\text{C=O})$ enone	1650
1580 (m)	$\nu(\text{C=C})$	1580
1468 (m) } 1455 (m) }	(C-H) def.	
1242 (s)	$\nu\text{C-O})$	1242

Mass spectral data for 3 $\beta$ -acetoxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanost-8-en-7-one (selected ions)

<u>m/z</u>	Ion type	%
484	$[\text{M}]^{+\cdot}$	28.4
469	$[\text{M}^{+\cdot}-\text{CH}_3\cdot]$	100
441	$[\text{M}^{+\cdot}-43]$	0.4
424	$[\text{M}^{+\cdot}-\text{CH}_3\text{CO}_2\text{H}]$	1.8
409	$[\text{M}^{+\cdot}-\text{CH}_3\text{CO}_2\text{H}-\text{CH}_3\cdot]$	3.3
371	$[\text{M}^{+\cdot}-\text{side chain (113)}]$	7.4
330	$[\text{M}^{+\cdot}-\text{ring D (154)}]$	1.4
311	$[\text{M}^{+\cdot}-\text{CH}_3\text{CO}_2\text{H}-\text{side chain}]$	1.6

200 MHz  $^1\text{H}$  NMR of 3 $\beta$ -acetoxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanost-8-en-11-one

( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ),  $\delta$  4.52 (1H, m, 3 $\alpha$ -H), 2.58 (2H, ABq,  $J = 23$  Hz, C-12,  $\text{CH}_2$ ), 2.40 (2H, m, C-7,  $\text{CH}_2$ ), 2.04 (3H, s,  $\text{CH}_3\text{CO}_2^-$ ), 1.13 (3H, s), 1.10 (3H, s), 0.88 (6H, s), 0.86 (3H, s), 0.83 (3H, s), 0.80 (3H, s).

Mass spectral data for 3 $\beta$ -acetoxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanost-8-en-11-one

<u>m/z</u>	Ion type	%
484	$[\text{M}]^{+\cdot}$	2.4
424	$[\text{M}^{+\cdot}-\text{CH}_3\text{CO}_2\text{H}]$	1.7
409	$[\text{M}^{+\cdot}-\text{CH}_3\text{CO}_2\text{H}-\text{CH}_3^{\cdot}]$	0.8
332	$[\text{M}^{+\cdot}-\text{ring D}-2\text{H}^{\cdot}]$	1.9
277		3.0
257	$[\text{M}^{+\cdot}-\text{CH}_3\text{CO}_2\text{H}-\text{ring D}-2\text{H}^{\cdot}-\text{CH}_3]$	0.2
149		5.2
43	$[\text{C}_3\text{H}_7]^+$ or $[\text{C}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}]^+$	100

Infrared spectrometric data for 3 $\beta$ -acetoxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanost-8-en-11-one<sup>83</sup>

Bands observed (cm <sup>-1</sup> )	Group	Literature <sup>83</sup>
2900 (s)	$\nu(\text{C-H})$	
2940 (s)		
2860 (s)		
1735 (s)	$\nu(\text{C=O})$ ester	1736
1658 (s)	$\nu(\text{C=O})$ enone	1656
1589 (m)	$\nu(\text{C=C})$ enone	1583
1490 (m)	$\nu(\text{C-H})$ def.	
1470 (m)		
1375 (s)	$\nu(\text{C-H})$ of $\text{CH}_3\overset{\text{O}}{\underset{\text{O}}{\parallel}}\text{C}-\text{O}$	
1367 (s)		
1246 (s)	$\nu(\text{C-O})$	1243

### Experimental Section - 3.4.2

#### Epoxidation of 5 $\alpha$ -lanost-8-en-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate<sup>64</sup>

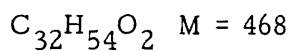
To a stirred solution of 5 $\alpha$ -lanost-8-en-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate (432 mg, 0.91 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (10 ml) was added NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (100 mg) and mcpba (433 mg, 2.51 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (10 ml). The reaction mixture was left to stir overnight at RT. After this time, an aliquot was removed and checked by micro TLC which indicated for completion of the reaction. 1M NaOH (20 ml) was then added and the mixture extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. The extracts were dried and the solvent removed under reduced pressure to yield a white solid which crystallised from MeOH (containing 5 drops of pyridine) (300 mg), m.p. 144-146°C (lit., 142°C).<sup>64</sup>

#### Preparation of 5 $\alpha$ -lanosta-7,9(11)-dien-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate from 8 $\alpha$ ,9-epoxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanostan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate

8 $\alpha$ ,9-Epoxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanostan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate (7 mg) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (1 ml) was shaken with 48% HBr (0.15 ml) for 30 min. After this time, water (10 ml) was added and the mixture extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, the extracts were dried and solvent removed under reduced pressure to yield a white solid (6.4 mg). Both GLC and TLC showed the material to be practically pure  $\frac{I_{270}^{OV-1}}{I_{270}^{OV-1}} = 3370$ , R<sub>F</sub> = 0.83 [Et<sub>2</sub>O:pet. ether, 60-80°C (1:2 v/v)], m.p. 163-165°C (Lit. 168-169°C).<sup>64</sup>



Mass spectral data for 5 $\alpha$ -lanosta-7,9(11)-dien-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate (selected ions)



<u>m/z</u>	Ion type	%
468	$[M^{+\cdot}]$	65.2
453	$[M^{+\cdot}-CH_3^{\cdot}]$	10.6
408	$[M^{+\cdot}-CH_3CO_2H]$	10.7
393	$[M^{+\cdot}-CH_3CO_2-CH_3^{\cdot}]$	18.6
355	$[M^{+\cdot}-\text{side chain}]$	5.6
340	$[M^{+\cdot}-\text{side chain}-CH_3^{\cdot}]$	1.1
313	$[M^{+\cdot}-\text{ring D}-H^{\cdot}]$	19.2
295	$[M^{+\cdot}-\text{side chain}-CH_3CO_2H]$	9.9
253	$[M^{+\cdot}-\text{ring D}-CH_3CO_2H-H^{\cdot}]$	37.5
43	$[C_3H_7]^+$ or $[CH_3CO]^+$	100

Infrared spectrometric data for 5 $\alpha$ -lanosta-7,9(11)-dien-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate

Band observed (cm <sup>-1</sup> )	Group
2960-2930 (s)	$\nu(\text{C-H})$
1735 (s)	$\nu(\text{C=O})$ ester
1465 (m)	(C-H) def.
1390 (m)	} $\nu(\text{C-H})$ $\text{CH}_3\overset{\text{O}}{\parallel}\text{CO-}$
1370 (m)	
1245 (s)	(C-O)

EtOH

UV data<sup>64</sup> 251 nm ( $\epsilon$  10,800)

243 nm ( $\epsilon$  16,100)

235 nm ( $\epsilon$  13,600)

200 MHz <sup>1</sup>H NMR of 5 $\alpha$ -lanosta-7,9(11)-dien-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate<sup>75</sup>

$\delta$  5.44 (1H, m, C-7 C=CH), 5.31 (1H, d, J=5Hz, C-11 C=CH), 4.50 (1H, d of d, J=10 Hz and 5 Hz, 3 $\alpha$ -H), 2.04 (3H, s, CH<sub>3</sub>CO<sub>2</sub><sup>-</sup>), 0.99 (3H, s, C-19 CH<sub>3</sub>), 0.94 (3H, s, C-29 CH<sub>3</sub>), 0.87 (6H, bs, C-28 CH<sub>3</sub> + C-21 CH<sub>3</sub>), 0.86 (3H, bs, C-30 CH<sub>3</sub>), 0.84 (3H, s, C-27 CH<sub>3</sub>), 0.83 (3H, s, C-26 CH<sub>3</sub>), 0.54 (3H, s, C-18 CH<sub>3</sub>).

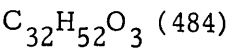
### Experimental Section - 3.4.3

#### Epoxidation of 5 $\alpha$ -lanosta-7,9(11)-dien-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate<sup>84,85,86</sup>

To a solution of 5 $\alpha$ -lanosta-7,9(11)-dien-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate (88.3 mg, 0.18 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (5 ml) was added NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (100 mg) and mcpba (39 mg, 0.22 mmol) in 10 ml of CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. The reaction mixture was stirred at RT overnight. After this time an aliquot was removed and checked by TLC. Two major spots were observed at R<sub>F</sub> 0.65 and 0.52 [Et<sub>2</sub>O:pet. ether, 60-80°C (1:2 v/v)] with no starting material (R<sub>F</sub> 0.80). The reaction mixture was then washed with 1M NaOH, then extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. The extracts were dried and on removal of solvent yielded an oil (64 mg). The crude material (38 mg) was subjected to flash column chromatography using toluene:light petroleum. 60-80°C (4:1 v/v). Fractions 2-5 gave a single spot on TLC (wt. = 22 mg) and 200 MHz <sup>1</sup>H NMR showed this to be 7 $\beta$ ,8-epoxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanost-9(11)-en-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate:<sup>71,84</sup> (CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$ 5.67 (1H, t, J<sub>AX</sub> = 3.9 Hz, AX<sub>2</sub>, C-11, C=CH), 4.43 (1H, m, 3 $\alpha$ -H), 3.05 (1H, d of d, J = 5.9 Hz and 1 Hz, 7 $\alpha$ -H), 2.18 (2H, d, J<sub>AX</sub> = 3.8 Hz, C-12, CH<sub>2</sub>), 2.04 (3H, s, CH<sub>3</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>-).

After 3 days in the NMR solvent (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), the <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum changed, revealing a 2:1 mixture of 3 $\beta$ -acetoxy-5 $\alpha$ ,8 $\alpha$ -lanost-9(11)-en-7-one to 7 $\beta$ ,8-epoxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanost-9(11)-en-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate, respectively. 200 MHz <sup>1</sup>H NMR of 3 $\beta$ -acetoxy-5 $\alpha$ ,8 $\alpha$ -lanost-9(11)-en-7-one,<sup>71,84</sup> (CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$ 5.49 (1H, m, C-11, C=CH), 4.50 (1H, m, 3 $\alpha$ -H), 3.14 (1H, m, 8 $\alpha$ -H), 3.07-2.88 (1H, bm, 15 $\beta$ -H), 2.06 (3H, s, CH<sub>3</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>-). Further elution from the column (Fraction 7) gave (11.9 mg) a 3:1 mixture of 9 $\alpha$ ,11-epoxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanost-7-en-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate and

Mass spectral data for 7β,8-epoxy-5α-lanost-9(11)-en-3β-yl acetate  
(selected ions)



<u>m/z</u>	Ion type	%
484	$[M]^{+\bullet}$	30.5
469	$[M^{+\bullet}-CH_3\cdot]$	35.5
466	$[M^{+\bullet}-H_2O]$	1.1
455	$[M^{+\bullet}-CHO]$	11.0
424	$[M^{+\bullet}-CH_3CO_2H]$	7.6
409	$[M^{+\bullet}-CH_3CO_2H-CH_3\cdot]$	0.9
406	$[M^{+\bullet}-CH_3CO_2H-H_2O]$	0.7
391	$[M^{+\bullet}-CH_3CO_2H-H_2O-CH_3\cdot]$	4.5
371	$[M^{+\bullet}-\text{side chain}]$	6.4
330	$[M^{+\bullet}-\text{ring D}]$	1.6
43	$[C_3H_7]^+$ or $[CH_3CO]^+$	100

7 $\beta$ ,8-epoxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanost-9(11)-en-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate as judged by  $^1\text{H}$  NMR. 200 MHz  $^1\text{H}$  NMR of 9 $\alpha$ ,11-epoxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanost-7-en-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate,<sup>71,84</sup>  $\delta$  5.72 (1H, t,  $J$  = 3.9 Hz, C-7, C=CH), 4.50 (1H, m, 3 $\alpha$ -H), 3.20 (1H, d,  $J$  = 5.6 Hz, 11 $\beta$ -H), 2.02 (3H, s, CH<sub>3</sub>CO<sub>2</sub><sup>-</sup>).

#### Experimental Section - 3.4.4

##### Reduction of 3 $\beta$ -acetoxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanost-8-en-7-one<sup>87</sup>

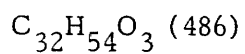
To a solution of 3 $\beta$ -acetoxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanost-8-en-7-one (1.17g, 2.41 mmol) in dry THF (10 ml) and NH<sub>3</sub>(*l*) (ca. 30 ml) was added Li metal (~ 300 mg). The reaction mixture was stirred at -50°C for 2h. After this time, MeOH was added to destroy the excess Li and the reaction was warmed to RT in order to distil off the NH<sub>3</sub>. The crude reaction mixture was dissolved in ether/water, then extracted. The extracts were dried and solvent removed to yield a white solid (1.00g). The crude material was acetylated in dry pyridine (10 ml) and Ac<sub>2</sub>O (20 ml) for 30 min at 60°C. Crystallisation from MeOH gave 7-keto-5 $\alpha$ -lanostan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate (0.81g) contaminated with 3 $\beta$ -acetoxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanost-8-en-7-one, m.p. 145-149°C (Lit. 172°C).<sup>89</sup>

#### Experimental Section - 3.4.5

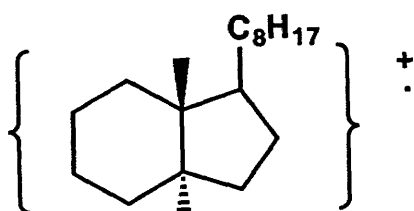
##### Catalytic hydrogenation of 7-keto-5 $\alpha$ -lanostan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate<sup>88,89,90</sup>

7-keto-5 $\alpha$ -Lanostan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate (1.14g, 2.34 mmol) was dissolved in EtOAc (50 ml) and AcOH (50 ml). PtO<sub>2</sub> type D (123 mg) was added and the vessel charged with H<sub>2</sub> (70 psi). The reaction mixture was shaken for 48h, then filtered through a Celite 235 column to remove the black Pt metal.

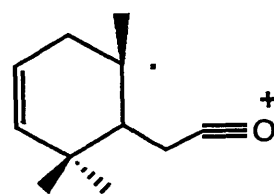
Mass spectral data for 7-keto-5 $\alpha$ -lanostan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate (selected ions)



<u>m/z</u>	Ion type	%
486	$[\text{M}]^{+\cdot}$	35.1
471	$[\text{M}^{+\cdot} - \text{CH}_3\cdot]$	11.1
426	$[\text{M}^{+\cdot} - \text{CH}_3\text{CO}_2\text{H}]$	3.3
373	$[\text{M}^{+\cdot} - \text{side chain}]$	10.9
332	$[\text{M}^{+\cdot} - \text{ring D}]$	8.8
264	$[\text{M}^{+\cdot} - 222]$	51.1
164	$[\text{M}^{+\cdot} - 322]$	18.5
43	$[\text{C}_3\text{H}_7]^+$ or $[\text{CH}_3\text{CO}]^+$	100



**m/z 264**



**m/z 164**

Infrared spectrometric data for 7-keto-5 $\alpha$ -lanostan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate (CCl<sub>4</sub>)

Band observed (cm <sup>-1</sup> )	Group
2960 (s)	$\nu(\text{C-H})$
1742 (s)	$\nu(\text{C=O})$ ester
1708 (m)	$\nu(\text{C=O})$ ketone
1468 (m)	(C-H) def.
1374 (m)	$\nu(\text{C-H})$ CH <sub>3</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> <sup>-</sup>
1240 (s)	$\nu(\text{C-O})$

200 MHz <sup>1</sup>H NMR for 7-keto-5 $\alpha$ -lanostan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate

(CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  4.48 (1H, m, 3 $\alpha$ -H), 2.27 (3H, m, 8 $\beta$ H and C-7, CH<sub>2</sub>), 2.03 (3H, s, CH<sub>3</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>), 1.08 (3H, s), 0.88 (6H, s), 0.86 (3H, s), 0.82 (3H, s), 0.81 (3H, s).

### Experimental Section - 3.4.6

#### L-Selectride reduction of 7-keto-5 $\alpha$ -lanostan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate<sup>90</sup>

To a solution of 3 $\beta$ -hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanostan-7-one (4.3 mg, 0.009 mmol) in THF (1 ml) was added 1M L-Selectride (150  $\mu$ l) in THF. The reaction was stirred at RT for 4h. After this time, the solvent was removed under an N<sub>2</sub> stream, then the mixture extracted with EtOAc. The extracts were dried and, on removal of the solvent, yielded a gummy solid (7.2 mg); ca. 3 mg of the material was acetylated using Ac<sub>2</sub>O (2 ml)/pyridine (1 ml) at 60°C for 10 min.

### Experimental Section - 3.4.7

#### Scale-up of L-Selectride reduction

To a solution of 3 $\beta$ -hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanostan-7-one (0.92g, 2.07 mmol) in dry THF (15 ml) was added 1M L-Selectride (8 ml) in THF. The reaction mixture was stirred overnight at RT. After this time, the reaction was slowly quenched with water. NaOH (0.73g) was added, then water (15 ml). 30% H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> (10 ml) was added slowly drop-wise (exothermic reaction!). After complete addition of H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> the mixture was refluxed for 4h. Any precipitate was redissolved by addition of THF. The THF was removed under reduced pressure then the mixture extracted with EtOAc. The extracts were dried and, on removal of the solvent, yielded a white solid. This material was acetylated using Ac<sub>2</sub>O (4 ml) and pyridine (20 ml) with stirring at 20°C for 5½h: the reaction was monitored by TLC. On removal of the solvent, a white solid resulted (0.951g). TLC [ether:light petroleum, 60-80°C (1:1 v/v)] revealed a major spot at R<sub>F</sub> 0.40

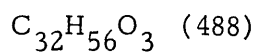


Infrared spectrometric data for 7 $\alpha$ -hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanostan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate  
(containing acetone) - (KBr disc)

Band observed (cm <sup>-1</sup> )	Group
3545 (m) sharp	$\nu(\text{O-H})$ enol of lactone
3420 (m) broad	$\nu(\text{O-H})$
2940 (s)	$\nu(\text{C-H})$
2870 (s)	
1735 (s)	$\nu(\text{C=O})$ ester
1710 (s)	$\nu(\text{C=O})$ acetone
1462 (m)	} (C-H) def.
1384 (m)	
1242 (s)	$\nu(\text{C-O})$

Acetone was difficult to remove even under vacuum overnight  
 at 45°C.

Mass spectral data for 7 $\alpha$ -hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanostan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate (selected ions)



<u>m/z</u>	Ion type	%
488	$[\text{M}]^{+\cdot}$	0.4
470	$[\text{M}^{+\cdot}-\text{H}_2\text{O}]$	1.2
455	$[\text{M}^{+\cdot}-\text{H}_2\text{O}-\text{CH}_3^{\cdot}]$	1.3
413	$[\text{M}^{+\cdot}-\text{CH}_3\text{CO}_2\text{H}-\text{CH}_3^{\cdot}]$	0.2
410	$[\text{M}^{+\cdot}-\text{CH}_3\text{CO}_2\text{H}-\text{H}_2\text{O}]$	0.6
395	$[\text{M}^{+\cdot}-\text{CH}_3\text{CO}_2\text{H}-\text{H}_2\text{O}-\text{CH}_3^{\cdot}]$	1.9
315	$[\text{M}^{+\cdot}-\text{CH}_3\text{CO}_2\text{H}-\text{side chain}]$	2.1
297	$[\text{M}^{+\cdot}-\text{CH}_3\text{CO}_2\text{H}-\text{H}_2\text{O}-\text{side chain}]$	1.0
256	$[\text{M}^{+\cdot}-\text{CH}_3\text{CO}_2\text{H}-\text{H}_2\text{O}-\text{ring D}]$	1.1
255	$[\text{M}^{+\cdot}-\text{CH}_3\text{CO}_2\text{H}-\text{H}_2\text{O}-\text{ring D}-\text{H}]$	4.2
43	$[\text{C}_3\text{H}_7]^+ \text{ or } [\text{CH}_3\text{CO}]^+$	100

(7 $\alpha$ -hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanostan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate),  $R_F$  0.67 (7-keto-5 $\alpha$ -lanostan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate) and minor spot at  $R_F$  0.09 (5 $\alpha$ -lanostane-3 $\beta$ ,7 $\alpha$ -diol). The crude material was subjected to column chromatography using ether: light petroleum, 60-80°C (1:1 v/v). Fractions 5 and 6 (226 mg) contained pure (as judged by TLC and GLC) 7 $\alpha$ -hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanostan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate which was recrystallised from acetone/H<sub>2</sub>O, m.p. 203-207°C (Lit. 209-211°C, 205-206°C, 209.0-210.5°C, and 212°C).<sup>79</sup> 200 MHz <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>),  $\delta$  4.51 (1H, d of d,  $J$  = 10 Hz and 4 Hz, 3 $\alpha$ -H), 4.05 (1H, bs, 7 $\beta$ -H), 2.03 (3H, s, CH<sub>3</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>-), 1.06 (3H, s, C-30), 0.93 (3H, s, C-19), 0.72 (3H, s, C-18).

#### Experimental Section - 3.4.8

##### Reaction of 7 $\alpha$ -hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanostan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate with Pb(OAc)<sub>4</sub>

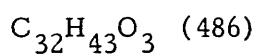
7 $\alpha$ -Hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanostan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate (72 mg, 0.14 mmol) was dissolved in benzene (50 ml). Pb(OAc)<sub>4</sub> (0.468g, 1.05 mmol) was added and the mixture refluxed for 24h. A 20% solution of KI (10 ml) was then added to give a yellow solid which dissolved on addition of saturated Na<sub>2</sub>S<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> solution. The reaction mixture was then extracted with EtOAc, the extracts dried and solvent removed to yield a white solid (65 mg). TLC indicated one product [ether:light petroleum 60-80°C (1:2 v/v)].  $R_F$  0.53, crystallisation from acetone/water gave 7 $\alpha$ ,30-epoxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanostan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate (33 mg), m.p. 192-195°C (Lit. 201-203°C, 195-197°C, 181-183°C, and 202-204°C).<sup>79</sup> 200 MHz <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  4.47 (1H, d of d,  $J$  = 10 Hz and 5 Hz, 3 $\alpha$ -H), 4.15 (1H, m, 7 $\beta$ -H), 3.96 (1H, d,  $J$  = 7.8 Hz, C-3=, CH), 3.32 (1H, d,  $J$  = 7.5 Hz, C-30, CH), 2.03 (3H, s, CH<sub>3</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>-).

Infrared spectrometric data for  $3\beta$ -acetoxy- $5\alpha$ -lanostan- $7\alpha$  30 ether

(1%  $\text{CCl}_4$  solution)

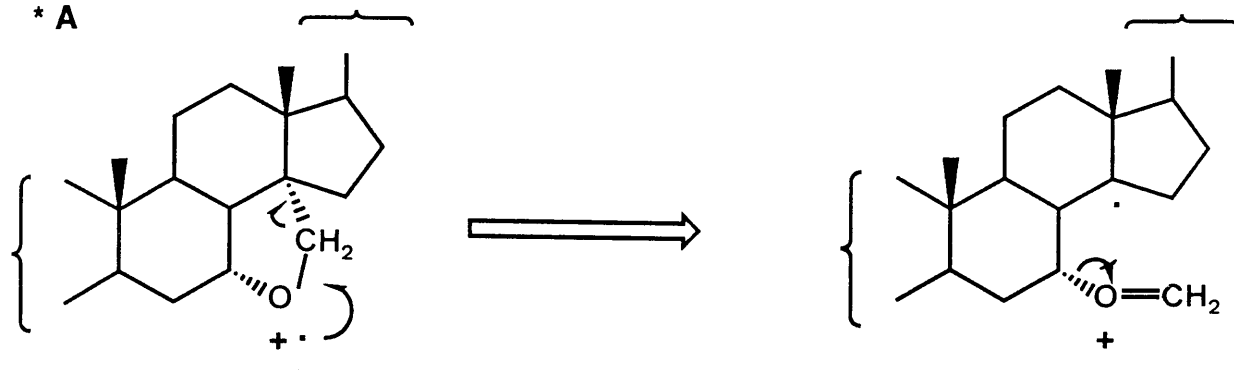
Band observed ( $\text{cm}^{-1}$ )	Group
2955 (s)	} $\nu(\text{C-H})$
2870 (s)	
1732 (s)	$\nu(\text{C=O})$ ester
1469 (m) }	(C-H) def.
1460 }	
1378 (m) }	O $\text{CH}_3\text{C-O (C-H)}$
1370 }	
1244 (s)	$\nu(\text{C-O})$
1041 (m)	$\nu(\text{C-O-C})$
935 (m)	
922	

Mass spectral data for 3 $\beta$ -acetoxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanostan-7 $\alpha$ ,30 ether

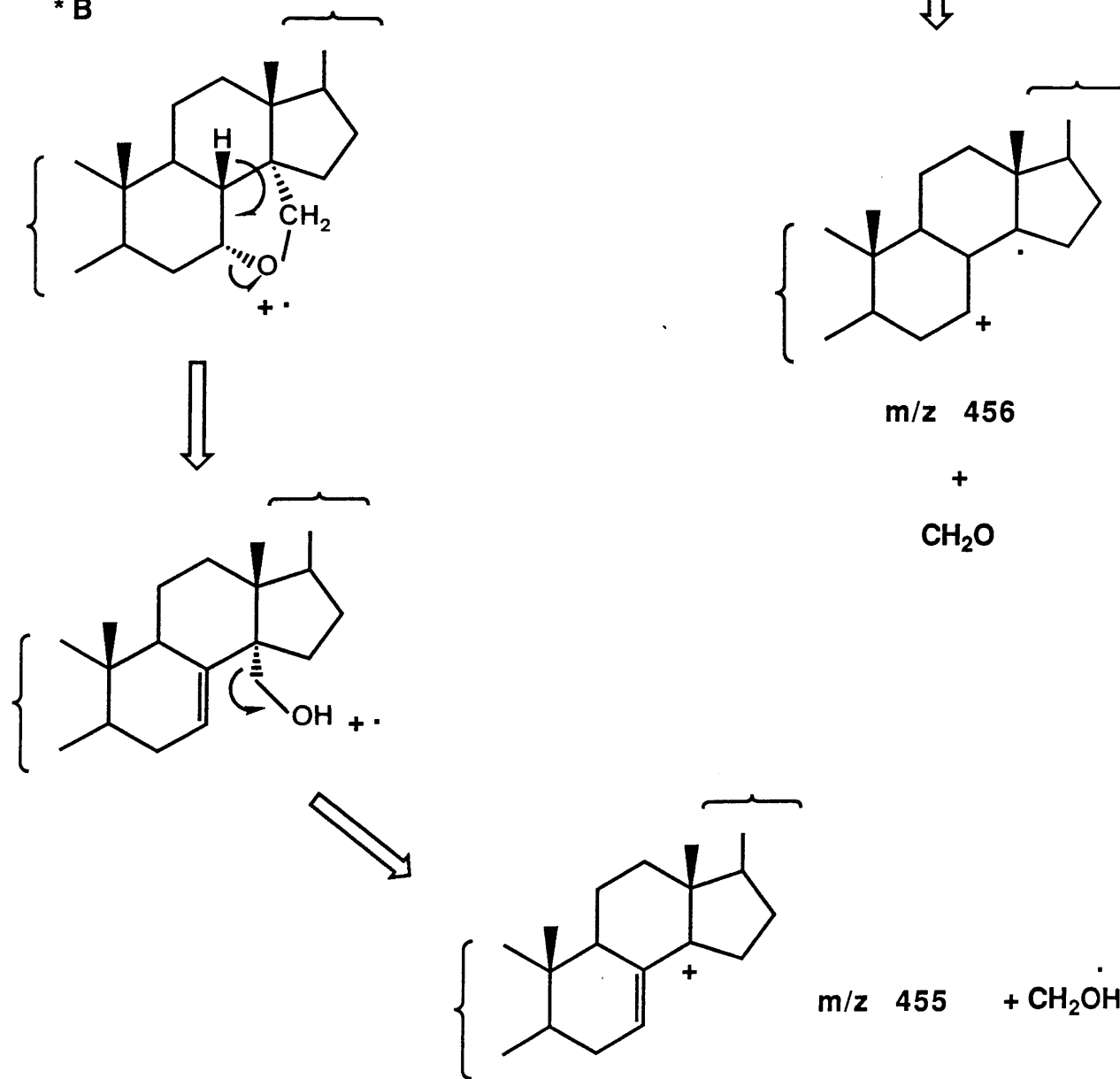


<u>m/z</u>	Ion type	%
486	$[\text{M}]^{+\cdot}$	0.9
471	$[\text{M}^{+\cdot}-\dot{\text{C}}\text{H}_3]$	1.2
* A 456	$[\text{M}^{+\cdot}-\text{CH}_2\text{O}]$	47.8
* B 455	$[\text{M}^{+\cdot}-\text{CH}_2\text{OH}^{\cdot}]$	65.2
441	$[\text{M}^{+\cdot}-\text{CH}_3^{\cdot}-\text{H}_2\text{O}]$	4.9
396	$[\text{M}^{+\cdot}-\text{CH}_3\text{CO}_2\text{H}-\text{CH}_2\text{O}]$	16.8
395	$[\text{M}^{+\cdot}-\text{CH}_3\text{CO}_2\text{H}-\text{CH}_2\text{OH}^{\cdot}]$	35.9
381	$[\text{M}^{+\cdot}-\text{CH}_3\text{CO}_2\text{H}-\text{CH}_2\text{O}-\dot{\text{C}}\text{H}_3]$	8.7
373	$[\text{M}^{+\cdot}-\text{side chain}]$	3.0
343	$[\text{M}^{+\cdot}-\text{side chain}-\text{CH}_2\text{O}]$	18.4
341	$[\text{M}^{+\cdot}-\text{side chain}-32]$	38.2
331	$[\text{M}^{+\cdot}-\text{side chain}-42]$	2.3
283	$[\text{M}^{+\cdot}-\text{CH}_3\text{CO}_2\text{H}-\text{CH}_2\text{O}-\text{side chain}]$	6.8
43	$[\text{C}_3\text{H}_7]^+ \text{ or } [\text{CH}_3\text{CO}]^+$	100

\* A



\* B



#### Experimental Section - 3.4.9

##### Reaction of 7 $\alpha$ -hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanostan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate with Pb(OAc)<sub>4</sub>/I<sub>2</sub>/hr

7 $\alpha$ -Hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanostan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate (56 mg, 0.11 mmol) was dissolved in cyclohexane (15 ml) and CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (3 ml). Pb(OAc)<sub>4</sub> (0.64g, 1.44 mmol) and I<sub>2</sub> (64 mg, 0.25 mmol) was added. The mixture was then irradiated using a 300W tungsten filament lamp and warmed/cooled to maintain gentle reflux for ca. 1h. 20% KI (20 ml) was added, resulting in a yellow precipitate which dissolved on addition of saturated Na<sub>2</sub>S<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>. The mixture was then extracted with EtOAc, the extracts being dried and solvent removed to yield an oil (76 mg).

#### Preparative TLC

1 mg of the crude product was chromatographed on a 5 x 20 cm TLC plate using ether:light petroleum (1:2 v/v). Bands were extracted at R<sub>F</sub> 0.61.

#### Experimental Section - 3.4.10

##### NaBH<sub>4</sub> reduction of components I<sup>OV-1</sup><sub>270°</sub> = 3380 and I<sup>OV-1</sup><sub>270°</sub> = 3560

To a solution of the above component (4.0 mg) in MeOH (1 ml) and NaOAc (ca. 5 mg) was added NaBH<sub>4</sub> (8 mg, 0.21 mmol). Effervescence was noted. The reaction mixture was then stirred for 30 min at RT. After this time, the solvent was removed under a N<sub>2</sub> stream and water (0.5 ml) added. The reaction mixture was then extracted with EtOAc, the extracts dried and solvent removed to yield an oil (4.4 mg).

### Experimental Section - 3.4.11

#### Treatment of hemi-acetal (70) with PCC

To a solution of hemi-acetal (70) (1.3 mg, 0.001 mmol) in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (1 ml) was added PCC (6.2 mg, 0.02 mmol) with stirring at RT for 1h 15 min. Water (1 ml) was added and the excess PCC reduced with  $\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_5$  solution. The reaction mixture was extracted with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ , the extracts dried and solvent removed to give the product (0.9 mg).

### Experimental Section - 3.4.12

#### Reaction of 7 $\alpha$ -hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanostan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate with CAN

To a solution of 7 $\alpha$ -hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanostan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate (40.0 mg, 0.081 mmol) in  $\text{CH}_3\text{CN}$  (25 ml) was added CAN (112 mg, 0.20 mmol) in water (0.5 ml). The reaction mixture was heated at 80°C for 30 min (until decolorised). Water (5 ml) was added then the  $\text{CH}_3\text{CN}$  removed under pressure. The mixture was extracted with EtOAc, the extracts were dried, and solvent was removed to yield a sticky white solid (35.4 mg).

Column chromatography: ca. 30 mg were used [light petroleum:ether (2:1 v/v)].

Fraction 2-4 yielded 7 $\alpha$ ,30-ether (58) (6.3 mg)

Fraction 7-12 yielded 7 $\alpha$ -ol (57) (14.2 mg)

Fraction 19 yielded unknown,  $R_F$  0.06,  $I = 3730$  (200  $\mu\text{g}$ ).



Table 2.    GLC analysis of CAN oxidation of 25-hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanost-  
8-en-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate

OV-1 I-270°
(3510)
(3500)
3600
3700
3730
3850
3870
(3910)
(3940)
(3980)
4100

Minor peaks in brackets

Table 3. GLC and TLC analyses of products from the CAN oxidation  
of 25-hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanost-8-en-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate

	TLC ( $R_F$ )		
	$R_F$ 0.72	$R_F$ 0.26	$R_F$ 0.15
GLC $I_{OV-1}^{270^\circ}$	3620	3870	4100
	3700	-	-
	3740	-	-
	3770	-	-

TLC Solvent System - 3:1  $CHCl_3$ :EtOAc (v/v)

Table 4. Mass Spectrum of component of  $R_F$  0.15,  $I_{OV-1}^{270^\circ} = 4100$   
(selected ions)

$m/z$	Ion type	%
629	$[M]^+$	14
614	$[M^+ - CH_3]^\cdot$	11
571	$[M^+ - CH_3 - 43]^\cdot$	4
556	$[571 - CH_3]^\cdot$	5
539	$[M^+ - TMSOH]$	100
524	$[M^+ - TMSOH - CH_3]^\cdot$	3
496	$[M^+ - AcOH - CH_3 - 58]^\cdot$	5
479	$[M^+ - TMSOH - AcOH]$	5
436	$[479 - 43]$	5.1
131	$[C_3H_6OTMS]^+$	95.4

Table 5. High Resolution Mass Spectral data for component R<sub>F</sub> 0.15,

I<sup>OV-1</sup><sub>270°</sub> = 4100 (selected ions)

	Formula	%	Observed mass
[M] <sup>+</sup> · ( <sup>13</sup> C)	C <sub>36</sub> <sup>13</sup> CH <sub>63</sub> NO <sub>5</sub> Si	4.71	630.4486
[M] <sup>+</sup> ·	C <sub>37</sub> H <sub>63</sub> NO <sub>5</sub> Si	5.69	629.4261
M( <sup>13</sup> C)-15	C <sub>35</sub> <sup>13</sup> CH <sub>60</sub> NO <sub>5</sub> Si	4.35	615.4261
M-15	C <sub>36</sub> H <sub>60</sub> NO <sub>5</sub> Si	5.74	614.4248
M( <sup>13</sup> C)-90	C <sub>33</sub> <sup>13</sup> CH <sub>55</sub> NO <sub>4</sub>	26.52	540.4008
M-90	C <sub>34</sub> H <sub>53</sub> NO <sub>4</sub>	69.6	539.3989
M-60-15-58	C <sub>32</sub> H <sub>52</sub> O <sub>2</sub> Si	11.2	496.3751
M-90-60	C <sub>32</sub> H <sub>49</sub> NO <sub>2</sub>	20.2	479.3754
M-90-60-43	C <sub>30</sub> H <sub>46</sub> NO	16.03	436.3564
	C <sub>29</sub> H <sub>41</sub> O	31.10	405.3149
M-90-60-15	C <sub>31</sub> H <sub>46</sub> NO <sub>2</sub>	8.24	464.3506

Table 6(i). Infrared spectrometric data of 25-hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanost-8-en-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate in  $\text{CCl}_4$ : cell pattern 0.5 cm, scan time 10 min.

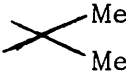
Observed ( $\text{cm}^{-1}$ )	Group	Expected range
3610 (w)	$\nu(\text{OH})$	3650-3590 (v)
2940 (s)	$>\text{CH}_2, \text{CH}_3^-$	2960-2850 (s)
2860 (s)	$\nu(\text{C-H})$	
1723 (s)	$\nu(\text{C=O})$ ester	1750-1730 (s)
1365 (s)	$\text{OCOCH}_3$ CH def	1385-1365 (s)
1459 (m) }	$>\text{CH}_2$ } def	1470-1430 (m)
1445 (m) }	$-\text{CH}_3$ }	
1385 (m)		1380 (m) doublet
1240 (s)	$\nu(\text{C-O})$	1300-1050 (s)

Table 6(ii). Infrared spectrometric data of  $R_F$  0.15,  $I_{270^\circ}^{OV-1} = 4100$   
(in  $CCl_4$ )

Observed ( $cm^{-1}$ )	Group	Expected range
3610 (w)	$\nu(OH)$	3650-3590 (w)
3440 (w)	$\nu(N-H)$	3460-3400 (m)
2960 (s) } 2930 (s) } 2870 (s) }	$\left. \begin{array}{l} >CH_2 \\ -CH_3 \end{array} \right\} \nu(C-H)$	2960-2850 (s)
1730 (s)	$\nu(C=O)$ ester	1750-1735 (s)
1685 (s)	$\nu(C=O)$ enone	
1635 (s)	$\nu(C=O)$ amide II	
1480 (m)	CH def	1470-1430 (m)
1370 (s)	$OCOCH_3$ CH def	1385-1365 (s)
1240	$\nu(C-O)$	

200 MHz  $^1\text{H}$  NMR of 25-hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanost-8-en-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate

( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  4.485 (1H, d of d, 10 Hz, 5 Hz, 3 $\alpha$ -H), 2.03, (3H, s,  $\text{CH}_3\overset{\text{O}}{\parallel}\text{CO}$ ),  
 1.19 (6H, s,  $(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{C}(\text{OH})$ ), 0.98 (3H, s,  $\text{CH}_3$ ), 0.86 (6H, s, 2 x  $\text{CH}_3$ ),  
 0.67 (3H, s,  $\text{CH}_3$ ).

Table 7. 25 MHz  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR D.E.P.T. for 25-hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanost-8-en-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ )

$\text{C}_{32}\text{H}_{54}\text{O}_3$  contains 9x $\text{CH}_3$ , 11x $\text{CH}_2$ , 4xCH, 8x- $\overset{|}{\underset{|}{\text{C}}}$ -  
 observed: 9x $\text{CH}_3$ , 11x $\text{CH}_2$ , 4xCH, 8x- $\overset{|}{\underset{|}{\text{C}}}$ -

Observed (ppm)	Group	Observed (ppm)	Group
170.985	C=O acetate	30.793	$\text{CH}_2$ , C-15
134.455	{ C-8 C-9	29.312	$\text{CH}_3$ , C-26 or C-27
134.233		29.202	$\text{CH}_3$ , C-26 or C-27
80.908	CH, C-3	28.220	$\text{CH}_2$ , C-16
71.063	C, C-25	27.894	$\text{CH}_3$ , C-28
50.486	2xCH { C-17 + C-5	26.363	$\text{CH}_2$ , C-7
49.784	C, C-14	24.241	$\text{CH}_3$ , C-30
44.458	C, C-13	24.156	$\text{CH}_2$ , C-2
44.399	$\text{CH}_2$ , C-24	21.314	$\text{CH}_3$ , Ac- $\text{CH}_3$
37.778	C, C-4	21.112	$\text{CH}_2$ , C-23
36.876	C, C-10	20.978	$\text{CH}_2$ , C-11
36.715	$\text{CH}_2$ , C-22	19.167	$\text{CH}_3$ , C-19
36.457	CH, C-20	18.665	$\text{CH}_3$ , C-21
35.250	$\text{CH}_2$ , C-1	18.104	$\text{CH}_2$ , C-6
30.954	$\text{CH}_2$ , C-12	16.515	$\text{CH}_3$ , C-29
		15.743	$\text{CH}_3$ , C-18

Table 8.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR of nitrogenous product

200 MHz  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  5.68 (1H, d,  $J=10$  Hz, NH), 4.80 (1H, bd,  $J=10$  Hz, H-7), 4.56 (1H, m,  $3\alpha\text{-H}$ ), 3.65 (1H impurity), 3.10 (1H, bd,  $J=15$  Hz, H-6), 2.55 (AB quartet,  $J=19$  Hz,  $12\text{-CH}_2$ ), 2.05 (3H, s,  $\text{CH}_3\overset{\text{O}}{\underset{\text{O}}{\parallel}}\text{C}$ ), 2.03 (3H, s,  $\text{CH}_3\overset{\text{O}}{\underset{\text{O}}{\parallel}}\text{C}$ ), 2.00 (3H, s,  $\text{CH}_3\overset{\text{O}}{\underset{\text{O}}{\parallel}}\text{C}$ ), (one  $\text{CH}_3\overset{\text{O}}{\underset{\text{O}}{\parallel}}\text{C}\text{-O}$  is an impurity).

Table 9. GLC Analysis Results

Compound	Retention Index ( $I_{270^{\circ}}^{OV-1}$ )
5 $\alpha$ -lanosta-8,24-dien-3 $\beta$ -ol	3300
5 $\alpha$ -lanosta-8,24-dien-3 $\beta$ -ol TMS ether	3315
5 $\alpha$ -lanosta-8,24-dien-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate	3400
5 $\alpha$ -lanost-8-en-3 $\beta$ -ol	3270
5 $\alpha$ -lanost-8-en-3 $\beta$ -ol TMS ether	3290
5 $\alpha$ -lanost-8-en-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate	3360
24(R,S)-25-epoxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanost-8-en-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate	3530
5 $\alpha$ -lanost-8-ene-3 $\beta$ ,25-diol	3460
5 $\alpha$ -lanost-8-ene-3 $\beta$ ,25-diol di-TMS ether	3550
25-hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanost-8-en-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate	3550
5 $\alpha$ -lanost-8-ene-3 $\beta$ ,25-diol diacetate	3660
5 $\alpha$ -lanostane-3 $\beta$ ,7 $\beta$ -diol	3570
5 $\alpha$ -3 $\beta$ ,7 $\beta$ ,11 $\beta$ -triol lanostane 3,7-diacetate	3890
7-keto-5 $\alpha$ -lanostan-3 $\beta$ -ol	3530
11-keto-5 $\alpha$ -lanostan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate	3600
5 $\alpha$ -lanost-7-en-3-one	3300
5 $\alpha$ -lanost-9(11)-en-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate	3410
5 $\alpha$ -lanosta-7,9(11),24-trien-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate	3370
5 $\alpha$ -lanosta-7,9(11)-dien-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate	3380
7,11-diketo-5 $\alpha$ -lanost-8-en-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate	3545



Column: 1% OV-1 at 270°C,  $N_2$  = 30 ml/min.

$\Delta I$  values

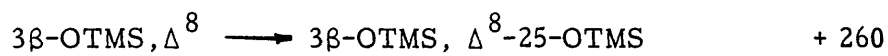
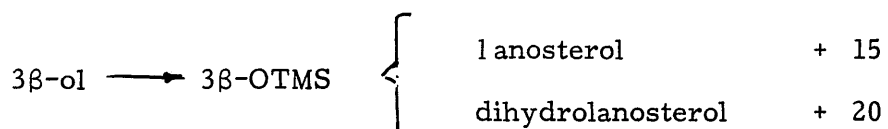
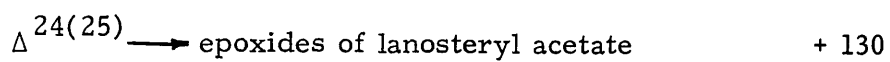
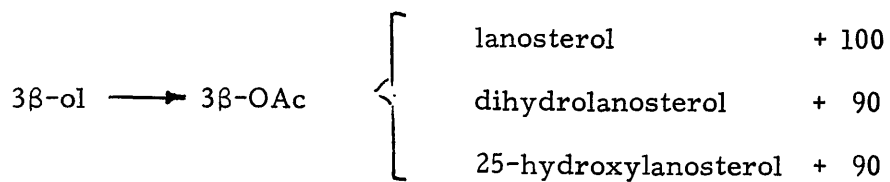


Table 9(i). HPLC Analysis Results

Column: : 5 cm analytical C-18 ODS

Solvent system : MeOH at 0.5 ml/min

Detector : UV at 240 nm, 0.05 attenuation

Samples were 10 mg/ml in 0.8 ml MeOH + 0.2 ml hexane.

Compound	Retention time (min)
5 $\alpha$ -lanosta-8,24-dien-3 $\beta$ -ol	3.3
5 $\alpha$ -lanosta-8,24-dien-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate	5.0
5 $\alpha$ -lanost-8-en-3 $\beta$ -ol	3.9
5 $\alpha$ -lanost-8-en-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate	6.0
24(R,S)-25-epoxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanost-8-en-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate	2 peaks broad 2.8
25-hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanost-8-en-3 $\beta$ -ol	1.5
25-hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanost-8-en-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate	2.1
"nitrogenous product"	0.9



Table 10. High resolution mass analysis of I<sub>270°</sub><sup>OV-1</sup> = 3900

Formula	<u>m/z</u>	%	Ion type
C <sub>34</sub> H <sub>55</sub> NO <sub>4</sub>	541.4128	16.50	[M] <sup>+</sup>
(C <sub>30</sub> H <sub>50</sub> )	482.3893	21.52	
C <sub>32</sub> H <sub>31</sub> NO <sub>2</sub>	481.3911	36.69	[M <sup>+</sup> -60]
C <sub>31</sub> H <sub>48</sub> NO <sub>2</sub>	466.3671	7.05	[M <sup>+</sup> -60-15]
C <sub>30</sub> H <sub>46</sub> O	422.3449	21.89	[M <sup>+</sup> -60-59]
C <sub>29</sub> H <sub>43</sub> O	407.3310	100	[M <sup>+</sup> -60-59-15]

Calculated C<sub>32</sub>H<sub>51</sub>NO<sub>2</sub> at 481.3919

$\left\{ \begin{array}{ll} \text{C}_{31}^{13}\text{CH}_{51}\text{NO}_2 & \text{at } 482.3953 \\ \text{C}_{32}\text{H}_{50}\text{O}_3 & \text{at } \underline{482.3759} \end{array} \right.$

ΔM     0.0193

∴ Resolving power  $\frac{M}{\Delta M} \approx 25,000$

Table 11. High resolution MS

Formula	<u>m/z</u>	%
$C_{31}^{13}CH_{51}NO_2$	482.3925	17.56
$C_{32}H_{50}O_6$	482.3784	6.23

Table 12. Infrared spectrometric data for nitrogenous products

Observed (cm <sup>-1</sup> )	Group
3392 (b)	v(N-H)
2960 (s) }	v(C-H)
2936 (s) }	
2870 (s) }	
1733 (s)	v(C=O) ester
1715 (m)	v(C=O) amide (I)
1684 (s)	v(C=O) enone
1610 (s)	v(C=O) amide (II)
1521 (m)	
1465 (m)	CH def.
1375 (m)	
1245 (s)	v(C-O)

Table 13(i).  $^{13}\text{C}$  DEPT NMR of 5 $\alpha$ -lanost-8-en-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate (in  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )

Observed (ppm)	Group	Observed (ppm)	Group
170.954	Ac, CO	22.527	C-26
134.504	C-8	20.991	C-11
134.230	C-9	19.164	C-19
80.917	C-3	18.704	C-21
50.496	C-5 + C-17	18.118	C-6
49.793	C-14	16.512	C-29
44.441	C-13	15.739	C-18
39.508	C-24	21.292	Ac-CH <sub>3</sub>
37.790	C-4		
36.688	C-10		
36.464	C-20 & C-22		
35.267	C-1		
30.969	C-12		
30.808	C-15		
28.198	C-16		
27.980	C-25		
27.695	C-28		
26.377	C-7		
24.238	C-30		
24.166	C-2		
24.095	C-23		
22.811	C-27		

Table 13(ii). 2D  $\delta^1\text{H}/\delta^{13}\text{C}$  COSY NMR of nitrogenous product

$\delta$  6.20 ppm (1H, d,  $J = 9$  Hz, NH) no correlation,  $\delta$  4.78 ppm (1H, bd,  $J = 8$  Hz, H-7) correlated to 48.253 ppm (CH),  $\delta$  4.50 ppm (1H, bt,  $J = 8$  Hz, 3 $\alpha$ -H) correlated to 80.225 ppm (CH),  $\delta$  3.05 ppm (1H, bd,  $J = 14$  Hz and 2 Hz, H-6) no correlation,  $\delta$  2.49 (2H, AB,  $J = 18$  Hz, H-12) correlated to 51.915 ppm ( $\text{CH}_2$ ),  $\delta$  2.03 (3H, s,  $\text{CH}_3\text{CO-}$ ) correlated to 21.311 ppm ( $\text{CH}_3$ ),  $\delta$  1.99 (3H, s,  $\text{CH}_3\text{CO-}$ ) correlated to 23.338 ppm ( $\text{CH}_3$ ).

Table 13(ii). 50 MHz  $^{13}\text{C}$  DEPT NMR of nitrogenous product

$\text{C}_{34}\text{H}_{55}\text{NO}_4$  contains 10  $\times$   $\text{CH}_3$ , 9  $\times$   $\text{CH}_2$ , 6  $\times$  CH, 9  $\times$  C.

Found: 10  $\times$   $\text{CH}_3$ , 9  $\times$   $\text{CH}_2$ , 6  $\times$  CH, 9  $\times$  C.

Signal (ppm)	Group	Signal (ppm)	Group
200.71	C=O, C-11	34.36	$\text{CH}_2$
171.17	C=O, AcO	30.27	$\text{CH}_2$
168.92	C=O, AcN	28.42	$\text{CH}_3$
159.94	$>\text{C}=\text{C}$ , C-8	28.10	$\text{CH}_3$
142.49	$>\text{C}=\text{C}$ , C-9	27.97	CH
80.22	CH, C-3	27.14	$\text{CH}_2$
51.91	$\text{CH}_2$ , C-12	25.60	$\text{CH}_2$
50.90	C	24.15	$\text{CH}_2$
50.25	CH	24.05	$\text{CH}_2$
48.25	CH, C7	23.33	$\text{CH}_3$ , $\text{CH}_3\text{CO-}$
47.77	CH	22.78	$\text{CH}_3$
47.23	C	22.48	$\text{CH}_3$
39.37	$\text{CH}_2$	21.31	$\text{CH}_3$ , $\text{CH}_3\text{CO-}$
38.81	C	18.34	$\text{CH}_3$
37.53	C	17.77	$\text{CH}_3$
36.18	CH	16.91	$\text{CH}_3$
36.12	$\text{CH}_2$	16.85	$\text{CH}_3$

Table 15. GC-MS analysis of product from acid hydrolysis of nitrogenous product after acetylation,  $I_{270^\circ}^{OV-1} = 3530$  (selected ions)

<u>m/z</u>	Ion type	%
498	$[M]^{+}$	100
483	$[M^{+}-15]$	6
481		5
438	$[M^{+}-60]$	24
423		6
422		7
407		14
385	$[M^{+}-\text{side chain (113)}]$	7
345		5
331		6
318		16
302	$[M^{+}-196]$	26
292		27
270		5
255		5
189		4
163		3
149		4
136		7
121		10



Table 16. GC-MS analysis of component of  $I_{270^\circ}^{OV-1} = 3380$  from CAN  
oxidation of  $5\alpha$ -lanost-8-en-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate

<u>m/z</u>	Ion type	%
466	$[M]^{+\cdot}$	12
423	$[M^{+\cdot}-43]$	6
406	$[M^{+\cdot}-CH_3CO_2H]$	100
391	$[M^{+\cdot}-CH_3CO_2H-CH_3\cdot]$	31
313		9
293	$[M^{+\cdot}-\text{side chain}-CH_3CO_2H]$	3
285		4
279		11
263		4
251	$[M^{+\cdot}-\text{ring D}-CH_3CO_2H-H\cdot]$	11
237	$[M^{+\cdot}-\text{ring D}-CH_3CO_2H-CH_3\cdot]$	10
225		14
209		6
195		5
183		12
169		4
148		2
135		1
123		2

Table 17(i).    GC-MS analysis of 7,11-diketo-5 $\alpha$ -lanost-8-en-3 $\beta$ -yl  
acetate

<u>m/z</u>	Ion type	%
498	$[M]^{+\cdot}$	100
483	$[M^{+\cdot}-CH_3^{\cdot}]$	5
470	$[M^{+\cdot}-CO]$	3
456	$[M^{+\cdot}-CH_2C=O]$	3
438	$[M^{+\cdot}-CH_3CO_2H]$	25
423		4
410		3
395		2
391		2
385	$[M^{+\cdot}-\text{side chain (113)}]$	6
372		2
357		3
345		4
331		5
318		13
302	$[M^{+\cdot}-196]$	24
292		18

Table 17(ii). GC-MS analysis of component I<sup>OV-1</sup><sub>270°</sub> = 3530

<u>m/z</u>	Ion type	%
498	$[M]^{+\bullet}$	100
483	$[M^{+\bullet}-CH_3\cdot]$	7
470	$[M^{+\bullet}-CO]$	4
456		3
438	$[M^{+\bullet}-CH_3CO_2H]$	24
423		2
420	$[M^{+\bullet}-CH_3CO_2H-H_2O]$	3
410	$[M^{+\bullet}-CH_3CO_2H-CO]$	3
391		3
385	$[M^{+\bullet}-\text{side chain (113)}]$	7
372		2
357	$[M^{+\bullet}-\text{side chain}-CO]$	3
345		5
331		7
318		14
302	$[M^{+\bullet}-196]$	28
270		7
255		9
243		2
227		2
215		2
203		5

Table 17(ii) (contd.)

<u>m/z</u>	Ion type	%
189		3
173		3
163		4
147		3
136	196-60	6
121	196-60-15	7

Table 18. GC-MS analysis of component I<sup>OV-1</sup><sub>270°</sub> = 3610

<u>m/z</u>	Ion type	%
512	[M <sup>+•</sup> ]	100
498		8
484	[M <sup>+•</sup> -CO]	9
469		5
452	[M <sup>+•</sup> -CH <sub>3</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H]	4
436		3
422		4
407		6
399	[M <sup>+•</sup> -side chain (113)]	21
391		3
385		3
371	[M <sup>+•</sup> -side chain-CO]	4
355		5
343	[M <sup>+•</sup> -ring D-CH <sub>3</sub> ']	5
332		8
317		7
303		6
295		5
261		3
255		5
243		3
227		5

Table 18 (contd.)

<u>m/z</u>	Ion type	%
203		9
187		6
181		7
161		6
147		4
135		3
123		7
111		5

Table 19(i).    GLC data at 260°C, 1% OV-1

Compound	$I_{-260^{\circ}}^{OV-1}$
24(R,S)-hydroxycholest-5-en-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate	3500
24-ketocholest-5-en-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate	3300
24(R,S)-hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -cholestan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate	3480
24(R,S)-hydroxy-5 $\beta$ -cholestan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate	3430
24(R,S)-hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -cholestan-3 $\beta$ -ol	3360
24(R,S)-hydroxy-5 $\beta$ -cholestan-3 $\beta$ -ol	3330
24(R,S)-hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -cholestan-3-one	3370
24(R,S)-hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -cholestan-3-one methyl oxime	3410
cholesta-5,24-dien-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate	3270
cholesta-5,23-dien-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate	3240
24(R,S)-acetoxcholest-5-en-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate	3540

Table 19(ii).    Mass spectral data for 24(R,S)-hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -cholestan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate (selected ions)

<u>m/z</u>	Ion type	%
446	$[M^{+\cdot}]$	0.8
428	$[M^{+\cdot}-H_2O]$	7.3
386	$[M^{+\cdot}-CH_3CO_2H]$	7.8
371	$[M^{+\cdot}-CH_3CO_2H-CH_3^{\cdot}]$	2.8
359	$[M^{+\cdot}-C_5H_{11}O^{\cdot}]$	3.5
345	$[M^{+\cdot}-C_6H_{13}O^{\cdot}]$	0.1
290	$[M^{+\cdot}-C_{10}H_{20}O^{\cdot}]$	1.3
276	$[M^{+\cdot}-\text{ring D}]$	3.0
230	$[M^{+\cdot}-CH_3CO_2H-C_{10}H_{20}O^{\cdot}]$	5.3
216	$[M^{+\cdot}-CH_3CO_2H-\text{ring D}]$	8.0
215	$[M^{+\cdot}-CH_3CO_2H-C_{10}H_{20}O-CH_3]$	16.5
201	$[M^{+\cdot}-CH_3CO_2H-\text{ring D}-CH_3]$	5.2
73	$[C_4H_9O]^+$	26.6
43	$[C_3H_7]^+$ or $[CH_3CO]^+$	100



Table 20(i). GLC data

Column: 6 ft 1% OV-1 at 270°C; N<sub>2</sub> carrier gas at 40 ml/min

Compound	I <sup>OV-1</sup> -270°C
5 $\alpha$ -lanost-8-en-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate	3340
5 $\alpha$ -lanost-8-en-3 $\beta$ -ol TMS ether	3290
5 $\alpha$ -lanosta-8,24-dien-3 $\beta$ -ol TMS ether	3315
5 $\alpha$ -lanosta-7,9(11)-dien-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate	3370
8 $\alpha$ ,9-epoxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanostan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate	3520
3 $\beta$ -hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanostan-7-one	3520
7-keto-5 $\alpha$ -lanostan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate	3600
7-keto-5 $\alpha$ -lanostan-3 $\beta$ -ol TMS ether	3550
3 $\beta$ -acetoxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanost-8-en-7-one	3570
3 $\beta$ -acetoxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanost-8-en-11-one	3530
3 $\beta$ -acetoxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanost-8-ene-7,11-dione	3530
7 $\alpha$ -hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanostan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate	3640
5 $\alpha$ -lanostane-3 $\beta$ ,7 $\alpha$ -diol	3560
3 $\beta$ -acetoxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanostan-7 $\alpha$ -ol TMS ether	3620
5 $\alpha$ -lanostan-3 $\beta$ ,7 $\alpha$ -diol di-TMS ether	3535
5 $\alpha$ -lanostane-3 $\beta$ ,7 $\alpha$ -diol diacetate	3630
5 $\alpha$ -lanostane-3 $\beta$ ,7 $\beta$ -diol	3555
5 $\alpha$ -lanostane-3 $\beta$ ,7 $\beta$ -diol di-TMS ether	3490
3 $\beta$ -acetoxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanostan-7 $\beta$ -ol TMS ether	3550
5 $\alpha$ -lanostane-3 $\beta$ ,7 $\beta$ -diol diacetate	3660
7 $\alpha$ ,30-oxido-5 $\alpha$ -lanostan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate	3615

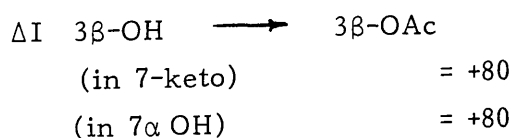


Table 20(ii). Capillary GLC data

Compound	I
7-keto-5 $\alpha$ -lanostan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate	3536
7 $\alpha$ -hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanostan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate	3570
3 $\beta$ -acetoxo-5 $\alpha$ -lanostan-7 $\alpha$ -ol TMS ether	3586
3 $\beta$ -acetoxo-5 $\alpha$ -lanostan-7 $\beta$ -ol TMS ether	3512
7 $\alpha$ -hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanostan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate / 7 $\beta$ -hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanostan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate	one peak 3576
7 $\alpha$ ,30-oxido-5 $\alpha$ -lanostan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate	3544

Column: Cp Sil 5cb, 25mx0.32mm ID 0.11  $\mu$ m film thickness

Carrier gas: He at 3 ml/min

Program:      Initial value      =    80°C  
                          Initial time        =    2 min  
                  Level 1 Prgm rate    =    30°C/min  
                          Final value        =    230°C  
                          Final time        =    1 min  
                  Level 2 Prgm rate    =    1°C/min  
                          Final value        =    280°C  
                          Final time        =    20 min

Table 22. GC-MS CI ( $\text{NH}_3$ ) and EI for component I<sup>OV-1</sup><sub>270°</sub> = 3380 ( $R_f$  0.61)

CI (ammonia) gave:

$m/z$	Ion type	%
502.5	$[\text{M} + \text{NH}_4^+]$	7
485.5	$[\text{M} + \text{H}]$	100
467.4	$[\text{M} + \text{H}] - 18$	19
425.4	$[\text{M} + \text{H}] - 60$	58
407.4	$[\text{M} + \text{H}] - 60 - 18$	48

EI gave:

$m/z$	Ion type	%
484	$[\text{M}]^{+\cdot}$	4
454	$[\text{M}^{+\cdot} - 30]$	2
371	$[\text{M}^{+\cdot} - \text{side chain}]$	13
353	$[\text{M}^{+\cdot} - \text{side chain} - \text{H}_2\text{O}]$	2
342		6
311	$[\text{M}^{+\cdot} - \text{CH}_3\text{CO}_2\text{H} - \text{side chain}]$	25
293	$[\text{M}^{+\cdot} - \text{CH}_3\text{CO}_2\text{H} - \text{H}_2\text{O} - \text{side chain}]$	18
281	$[\text{M}^{+\cdot} - \text{CH}_2\text{O} - \text{CH}_3\text{CO}_2\text{H} - \text{side chain}]$	12
259		2
145		42
43	$[\text{C}_3\text{H}_7]^+$ or $[\text{CH}_3\text{CO}]^+$	100

Table 23. GC-MS CI ( $\text{NH}_3$ ) and EI for component  $\text{I}_{270^\circ}^{\text{OV-1}} = 3560$

CI (ammonia) gave:

$\underline{m/z}$	Ion type	%
518.5	$[\text{M} + \text{NH}_4^+]$	32
455.4	$[\text{M} + \text{H}-46]$	100
395.4	$[\text{M} + \text{H}-46-\text{AcOH}]$	73
341.3	$[\text{M}-46\text{-side chain}]$	5

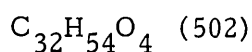
EI gave:

$\underline{m/z}$	Ion type	%
454	$[\text{M}^{+\cdot}-46]$	7
439	$[\text{M}^{+\cdot}-46-15]$	9
387	$[\text{M}^{+\cdot}\text{-side chain}]$	4
369	$[\text{M}^{+\cdot}\text{-side chain}-\text{H}_2\text{O}]$	4
341	$[\text{M}^{+\cdot}-341\text{-side chain}]$	50
281	$[\text{M}^{+\cdot}-46\text{-side chain}-\text{AcOH}]$	15
145		71
43	$[\text{C}_3\text{H}_7]^+ \text{ or } [\text{CH}_3\text{CO}]^+$	100

Table 24. 200 MHz  $^1\text{H}$  NMR for components of  $\text{R}_f$  0.61,  $\text{I}_{270^\circ}^{\text{OV-1}} = 3560$ ,  
 $\text{I}_{270^\circ}^{\text{OV-1}} = 3380$

( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  8.05 (1H, s, unknown), 5.49 (1H, bs, olefinic H), 5.33 (0.5H, m, unknown), 5.02 (1H, bs, olefinic H), 4.50 (2H, d of d, 2 x 3 $\alpha$ -H), 4.24 (0.5H, bm, unknown), 3.65 (1H, s, unknown), 2.25 (3H, m).

Table 25. Mass spectral data on hemiacetal (70) (selected ions)



$\underline{m/z}$	Ion type	%
484	$[\text{M}^{+\cdot} - \text{H}_2\text{O}]$	0.4
469	$[\text{M}^{+\cdot} - \text{H}_2\text{O} - \text{CH}_3 \cdot]$	0.2
456	$[\text{M}^{+\cdot} - 46] [\text{M}^{+\cdot} - \text{CH}_2\text{O}_2]$	14.6
442	$[\text{M}^{+\cdot} - \text{AcOH}]$	1.1
441	$[\text{M}^{+\cdot} - 46 - \text{CH}_3 \cdot]$	3.3
396	$[\text{M}^{+\cdot} - \text{AcOH} - 46]$	3.2
381	$[\text{M}^{+\cdot} - \text{AcOH} - 46 - \text{CH}_3 \cdot]$	6.2
343	$[\text{M}^{+\cdot} - 46 - \text{side chain}]$	2.1
283	$[\text{M}^{+\cdot} - 46 - \text{AcOH} - \text{side chain}]$	4.3
43	$[\text{C}_3\text{H}_7]^+ \text{ or } [\text{CH}_3\text{CO}]^+$	100

Table 26.    Infrared spectrometric data for hemiacetal (70)

Band observed ( $\text{cm}^{-1}$ )	Group
3615 (w) sharp	free $\nu(\text{O-H})$
2955 (s)    }	$\nu(\text{C-H})$
2870 (s)    }	
1732 (s)	$\nu(\text{C=O})$ ester
1468 (m)    }	(C-H) def.
1370 (m)    }	
1248 (s)	$\nu(\text{C-O})$

Table 27.     $^1\text{H}$  NMR data for hemiacetal (70)

( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  5.45 (0.2H, bs), 4.50 (2H, m,  $3\alpha\text{-H}$ ), 4.15 (1H, bm),  
2.03 (6H, s,  $\text{CH}_3\text{CO}_2^-$ ).

Table 28.   Infrared spectrometric data for lactone (71)

Band observed ( $\text{cm}^{-1}$ )	Group
2958 (s)    }	$\nu$ (C-H)
2875 (s)    }	
1771 (m)	$\nu(\text{C}=\text{O})$ lactone
1735 (s)	$\nu$ (C=O) ester
1460 (m)    }	(C-H) def.
1370 (m)    }	
1245 (s)	$\nu(\text{C}-\text{O})$

Table 29. Mass spectral data for lactone (71)

<u>m/z</u>	Ion type	%
500	$[M]^{\cdot+}$	1.4
485	$[M^{\cdot+}-CH_3^{\cdot}]$	1.9
472	$[M^{\cdot+}-CO]$	1.9
456	$[M^{\cdot+}-CO_2]$	7.7
441	$[M^{\cdot+}-CO_2-CH_3^{\cdot}]$	2.7
440	$[M^{\cdot+}-AcOH]$	2.3
425	$[M^{\cdot+}-AcOH-CH_3^{\cdot}]$	2.4
396	$[M^{\cdot+}-AcOH-CO_2]$	2.6
381	$[M^{\cdot+}-AcOH-CO_2-CH_3^{\cdot}]$	4.8
327	$[M^{\cdot+}-side\ chain-AcOH]$	4.6
283	$[M^{\cdot+}-side\ chain-AcOH-CO_2]$	4.2
43	$[C_3H_7]^+ \text{ or } [CH_3CO]^+$	100



Table 31. Infrared spectral data for components  $I_{-270^\circ}^{OV-1} = 3615$  and  $I_{-270^\circ}^{OV-1} = 3770$

Band observed ( $\text{cm}^{-1}$ )	Group
2955 (s) } 2870 (s) }	$\nu(\text{C-H})$
1770 (m)	$\nu(\text{C=O})$ lactone
1731 (s)	$\nu(\text{C=O})$ ester
1375 (m)	(C-H) def.
1368 (m)	
1245 (s)	$\nu(\text{C-O})$
1098 (m) } 1031 (m) }	$\nu(\text{C-O-C})$

Table 32. Mass spectral data for component I<sup>OV-1</sup><sub>-270°</sub> = 3730

<u>m/z</u>	Ion type	%
512		0.4
503		0.2
502	$[M]^{+\bullet}$	0.9
484	$[M^{+\bullet}-H_2O]$	1.7
456	$[M^{+\bullet}-46]$	3.5
442	$[M^{+\bullet}-AcOH]$	3.3
441	$[M^{+\bullet}-46-CH_3^{\bullet}]$	0.9
427	$[M^{+\bullet}-AcOH-CH_3^{\bullet}]$	0.3
396	$[M^{+\bullet}-46-AcOH]$	2.0
381	$[M^{+\bullet}-46-AcOH-CH_3^{\bullet}]$	1.7
343	$[M^{+\bullet}-46-side\ chain]$	1.3
283	$[M^{+\bullet}-46-AcOH-side\ chain]$	2.3
43	$[C_3H_7]^+$ or $[CH_3CO]^+$	100

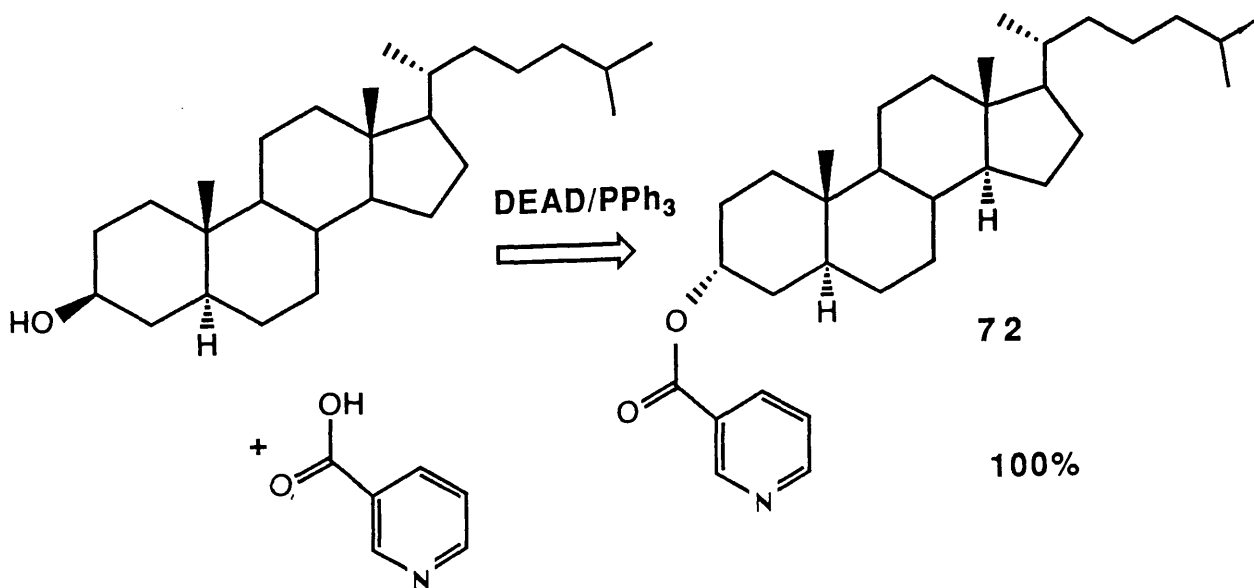
## Section 4: Results - Long Range Functionalisation

### 4.1 Radical Relay Chlorinations of 3-Pyridylmethyl-3 $\alpha$ -acetoxy-5 $\beta$ - cholan-24-oate

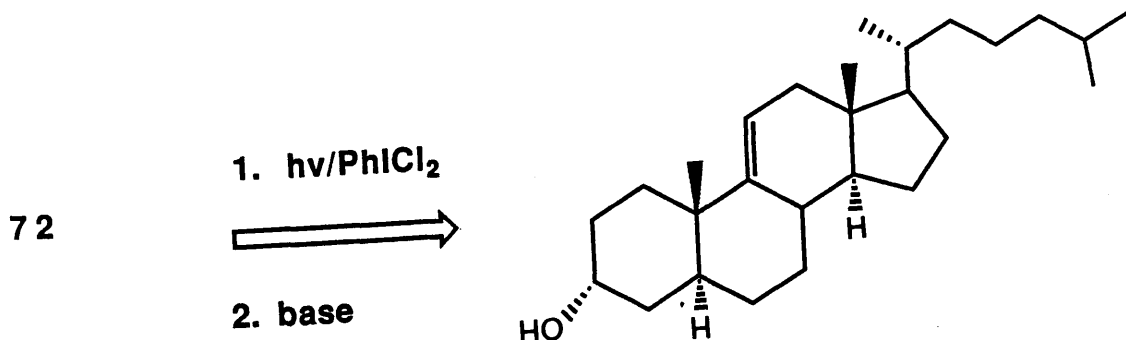
#### Introduction

#### Photochemical Methods to Achieve Functionalisation

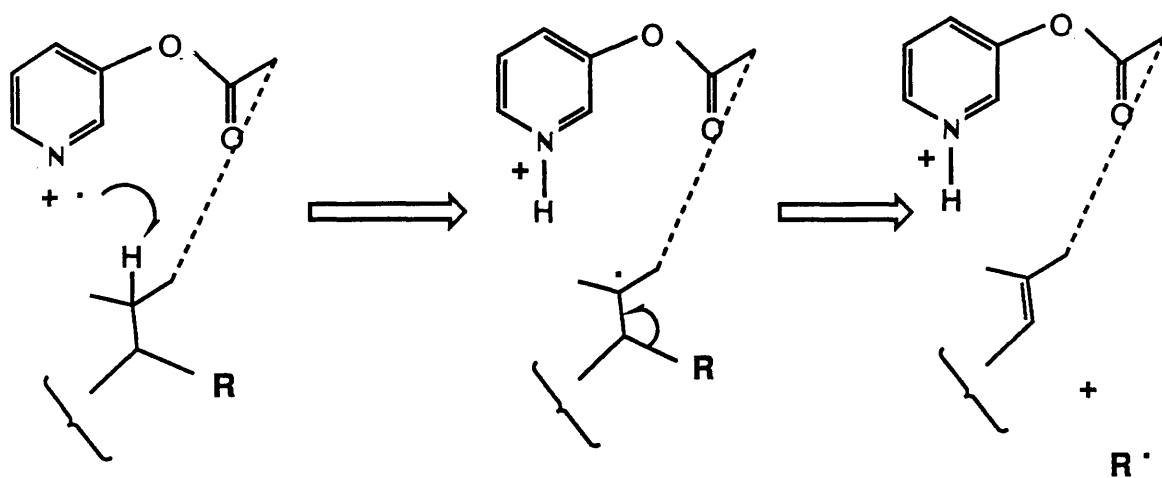
Recent work in this field has mainly come from the Breslow group in particular, using attached pyridine ester templates to selectively direct steroid chlorinations (see Section 1.2). The most useful application of the template method so far is the chlorination at C-9 directed by the template attached at C-17.<sup>28</sup> In a repetition of Breslow's work,<sup>26</sup> 5 $\alpha$ -cholestan-3 $\alpha$ -yl nicotinate (72) was prepared by the Mitsunobu reaction<sup>96</sup> on 5 $\alpha$ -cholestan-3 $\beta$ -ol (100% yield) (see Experimental section 4.1.1). Other methods were attempted to prepare 72 from 5 $\alpha$ -cholestan-3 $\alpha$ -ol by condensation with nicotinic acid via nicotinyl chloride.<sup>97</sup> However, the reaction did not go to completion and isolation of the desired product (72) was difficult due to the formation of tarry material.



On irradiation of a solution of 72 containing  $\text{PhICl}_2$  (see Experimental section 4.1.2), a slightly more polar material was produced which was presumed to be the  $9\alpha$ -chloro-derivative of 72. Saponification and dehydrochlorination yielded  $5\alpha$ -cholest-9(11)-en- $3\alpha$ -ol, whose  $^1\text{H}$  NMR was similar to that published.<sup>6</sup> Breslow *et al.* have reported that the  $14\alpha$ -chloro derivative of 72 was also produced and on saponification and dehydrochlorination yielded  $5\alpha$ -cholest-14-en- $3\alpha$ -ol (3% yield) which contaminated the major product. In our work no vinyl H resonance ( $\delta$  5.10) of  $5\alpha$ -cholest-14-en- $3\alpha$ -ol was observed in the  $^1\text{H}$  NMR of the product, only two low intensity broad signals at  $\delta$  5.43 and 5.38, which are probably due to products formed via double chlorination.

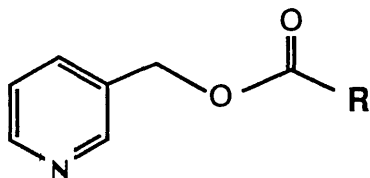
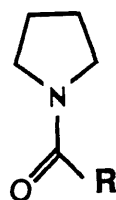


SCHEME 14

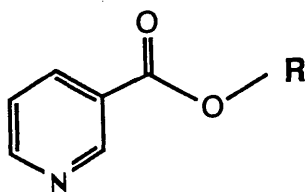


## esters

3-Pyridylmethyl (73) of long-chain branched and unsaturated fatty acids have been used to determine the position of the branch point and the double bond position by mass spectrometry.<sup>98</sup> Electron bombardment of these derivatives produces a radical cation (molecular ion) which can undergo hydrogen atom abstraction then radical-induced cleavage (Scheme 14). Because the fatty acid picolinyl derivative contains nitrogen, it is very easy to interpret the fragmentation pattern. (for the nitrogen containing fragments  $[A]^{\oplus\cdot}$ , these yield even numbered ions). These 3-picolinyl derivatives are superior to previously used acyl pyrrolidides (74), both in ease of preparation and in the abundance of structurally diagnostic ions.

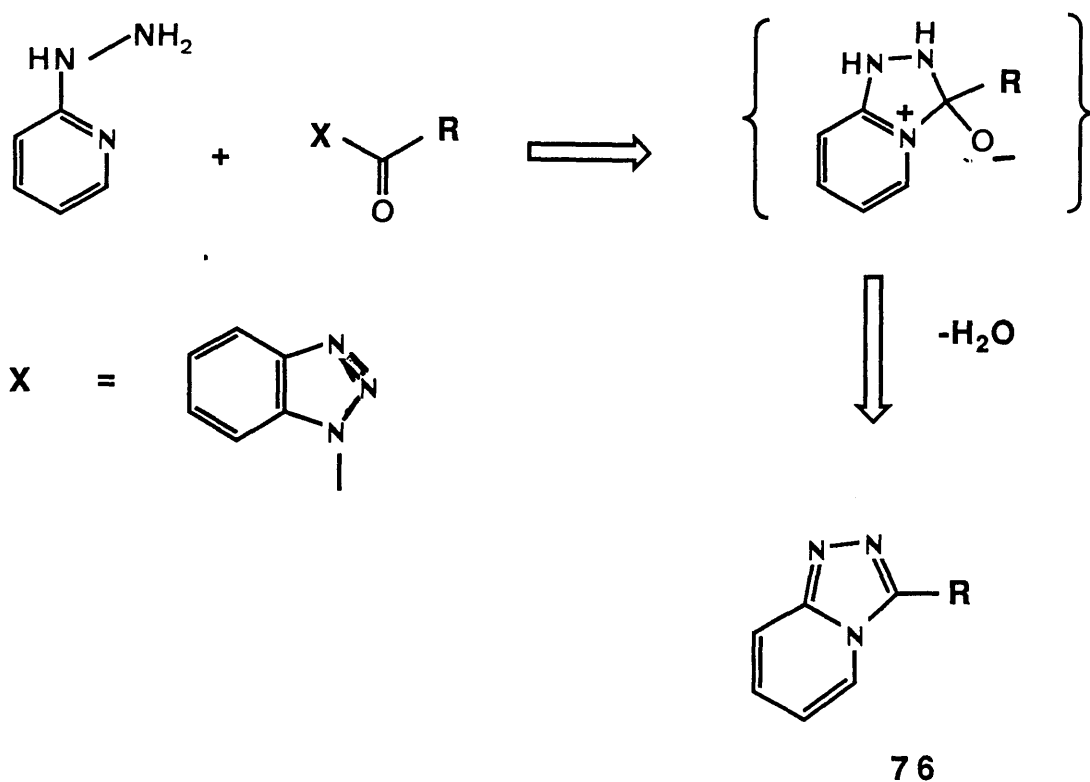
**73****74**

Vetter and Meister have introduced nicotines (75) for similar structural studies on long-chain fatty alcohols.

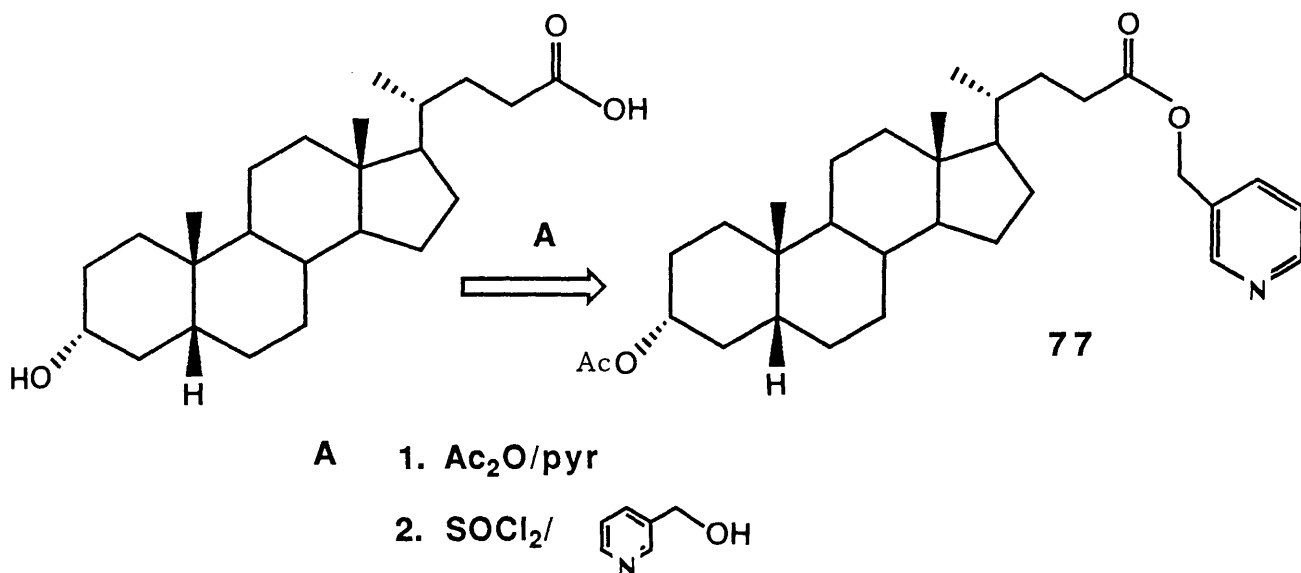
**75**

Triazolopyridine (76) derivatives of fatty acids<sup>101</sup> have been found to be superior to pyrrolidides and slightly superior to 3-picolinyl esters with regard to the specific fragmentation pattern. The triazolopyridine derivative is prepared by reacting the activated fatty acid with 2-hydrazinopyridine followed by cyclisation. These derivatives are

thus more difficult to prepare than the corresponding acyl pyrrolidides.



It was proposed to attempt radical relay chlorination on the 3-pyridyl-methyl ester of 3 $\alpha$ -acetoxy-5 $\beta$ -cholan-24-oic acid (77). In this case, a steroidal acid is used and the template is the alcohol portion, 3-pyridylmethanol. Models suggest that the chlorine (attached to the nitrogen of the pyridine ring) could be delivered to both the steroidal side chain and to ring D. 3-Pyridylmethyl 3 $\alpha$ -acetoxy-5 $\beta$ -cholan-24-oate (77) was prepared from lithocholic acid (3 $\alpha$ -hydroxy-5 $\beta$ -cholan-24-oic acid) by acetylation to form the 3 $\alpha$ -acetate, followed by reaction with  $\text{SOCl}_2$  to give the acid chloride which was condensed with 3-pyridylcarbinol to give the ester (77) (see Experimental section 4.1.3).



The reaction of 77 ( $I_{270^\circ}^{\text{OV-1}} = 4020$ ) with  $\text{PhICl}_2$  under irradiating conditions (see Experimental section 4.1.4) was monitored by GLC (TLC failed to separate the products from the starting material). Under irradiation for 45 min, a major product was formed ( $I_{270^\circ}^{\text{OV-1}} = 3880$ ) in a 1:1 mixture with the starting material. It was thought that this was a chloro-derivative of 77 which completely eliminated  $\text{HCl}$  on GLC. After 45 min reaction time, more products were produced as judged by GLC. Figure 5, scan B, shows the 'total ion chromatogram' recorded by GC-MS under CI conditions. Traces C and D represent selected ion current chromatograms for  $m/z$  508 and 510, respectively. Components  $I_{270^\circ}^{\text{OV-1}} = 3880$  and  $I_{270^\circ}^{\text{OV-1}} = 4020$  are represented by peaks observed in the region of scan numbers 747 and 929, respectively. GC-MS under CI conditions (Figure 6) of component  $I_{270^\circ}^{\text{OV-1}} = 3880$  (scan 747) gave the  $[\text{M}+1]$  ion at 508, indicating a double bond to be present. The other major product (Figure 7)  $I = 4020$  (scan 929) was identified as starting material having  $[\text{M}+1]$  at 510. A minor



GORDON1 #1-1200  
 25-MAY-89 13:54 70-250S  
 (EI+)

SUS:RUOTGC

A:ATIC B0:LTIC C0:508 D0:510  
 Text:RADICAL REACTIONS, ISOBUTANE CI

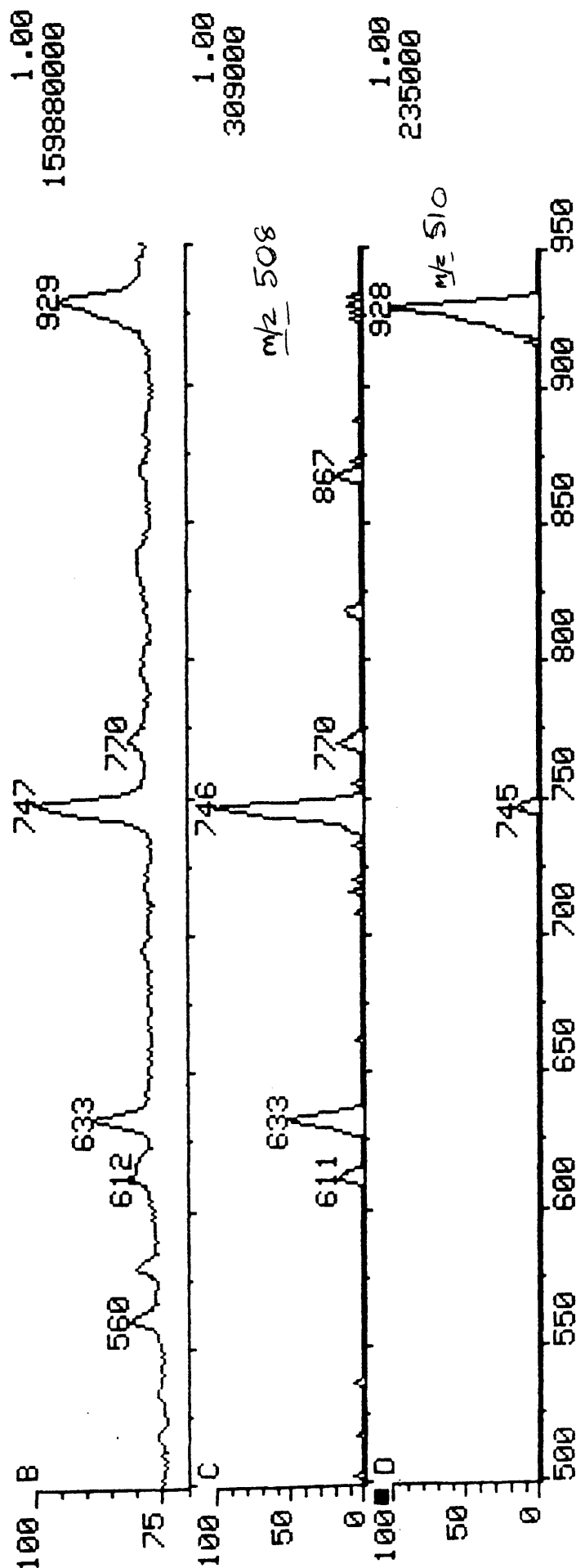
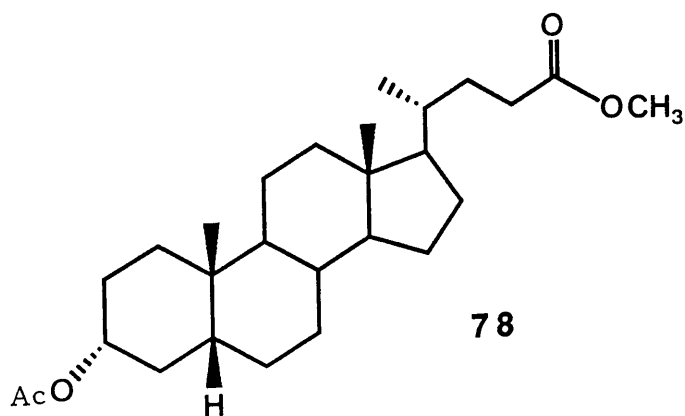
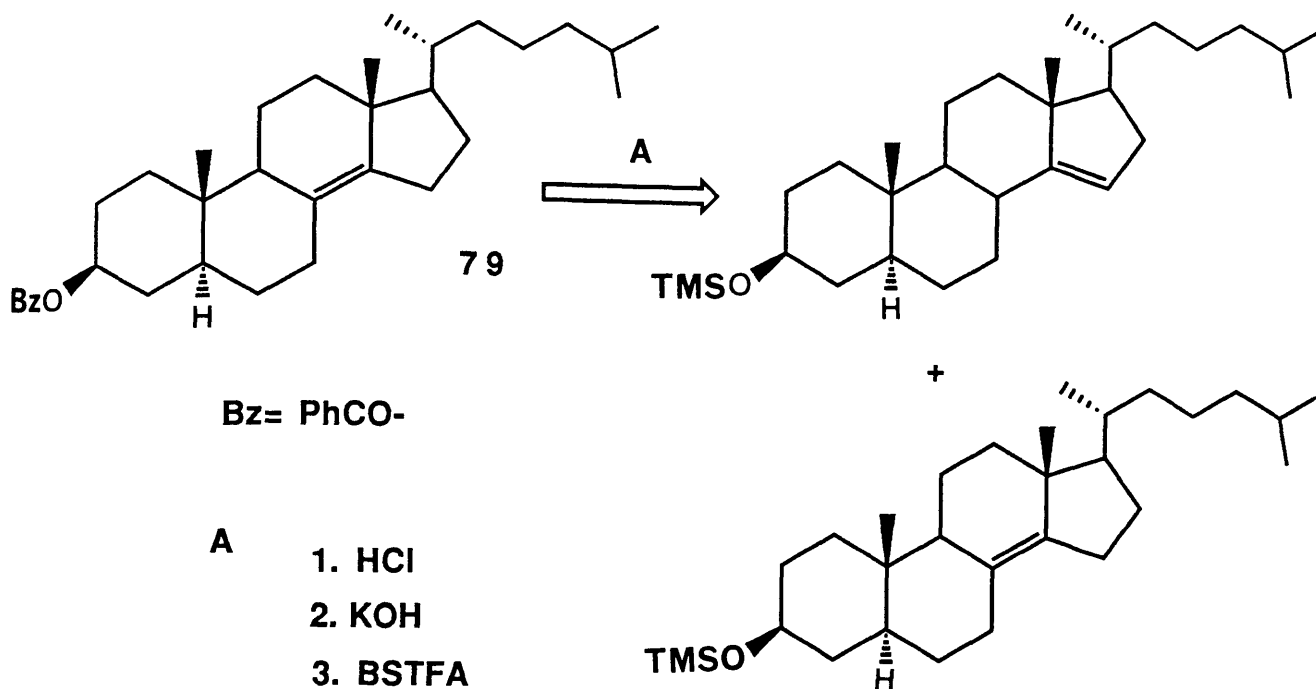


Figure 5. GC-MS TIC under CI conditions.

product was also observed to contain a double bond with  $[M+1]$  at 508 (Figure 8, scan 633). Component with  $I_{270^\circ}^{OV-1} = 3880$  under EI GC-MS conditions (Table 55, scan 510, Figure 9) was shown to contain a double bond, with molecular ion at  $m/z$  507. A strong ion was observed at  $m/z$  255, corresponding to a fragment  $[C_{19}H_{27}]^+$  in which two double bonds occur in the steroid nucleus (one double bond originating from loss of AcOH). Component of  $I_{270^\circ}^{OV-1} = 4020$  (Table 56, scan 574, Figure 10) corresponded to the starting material 3-pyridylmethyl 3 $\alpha$ -acetoxy-5 $\beta$ -cholan-24-oate. However, the direct probe mass spectrum of this 1:1 mixture (Table 57) revealed an ion at 543 amu, thought to be due to the monochloro-derivative. The reaction mixture was saponified and dehydrochlorinated using KOH, then methylated (HCl/MeOH or  $CH_2N_2$ ) and finally acetylated to give products with lower retention values on GLC. The products had retention index values of  $I_{260^\circ}^{OV-1} = 3105$ ,  $I_{260^\circ}^{OV-1} = 3190$  (which were both suspected of containing double bonds) and  $I_{270^\circ}^{OV-1} = 3230$  (which was identical to methyl 3 $\alpha$ -acetoxy-5 $\beta$ -cholan-24-oate (78) ( $I_{270^\circ}^{OV-1} = 3230$ ) corresponding to unreacted starting material.



Capillary GLC showed that the peak at  $I_{260^\circ}^{OV-1} = 3190$  was made up of two components and GC-MS confirmed that components of the peaks at  $I_{260^\circ}^{OV-1} = 3105$  (Table 58, Figure 11) and  $I_{260^\circ}^{OV-1} = 3190$  (Table 59, Figure 12) were nuclear olefinic steroids - both having base peak at  $m/z$  255, corresponding to a  $[C_{19}H_{27}]^+$  fragment. However, the fragmentation pattern did not allow the position of the double bond to be determined. Table 60 and Figure 13 show the mass spectrum of component  $I_{260^\circ}^{OV-1} = 3230$  identified as 78. Various methods have been used to find double bond positions and most rely on fixing the double bond by epoxidation or hydroxylation and subsequent conversion of these products into derivatives such as TMS ethers, cyclic alkane boronates or acetonides, which are suitable for study by GC-MS. Diol formation followed by trimethylsilylation is particularly attractive, as the resulting spectra are usually dominated by the ions from  $\alpha$ -cleavages, yielding the required structural information. It was proposed to use  $OsO_4$  to form the 1,2-diol of the unknown olefinic products. GC-MS of these derivatives could possibly have indicated the double bond position via the fragmentation patterns. Models suggested that chlorination in 77 would be most likely to be directed to the C-14 position and therefore subsequent dehydrochlorination would yield a mixture of  $\Delta^{8(14)}$  and  $\Delta^{14}$ -double bond isomers. With this in mind, it was proposed to compare the reaction of the unknown methyl 3 $\alpha$ -acetoxy-5 $\beta$ -cholan-24-oate with that of a similar double bond system. Cholest-8(14)-en-3 $\beta$ -yl benzoate (79) was treated with dry HCl for 2h.<sup>102</sup> A portion of the reaction mixture was hydrolysed and the TMS ether formed (see Experimental section 4.1.5). Capillary GLC indicated a 2.8:1.0 mixture in favour of 5 $\alpha$ -cholest-14-en-3 $\beta$ -ol TMS ether.



Both pure 5 $\alpha$ -cholest-8(14)-en-3 $\beta$ -ol and the 2.8:1.0 mixture of 5 $\alpha$ -cholest-14-en-3 $\beta$ -yl benzoate:5 $\alpha$ -cholest-8(14)-en-3 $\beta$ -yl benzoate were treated with OsO<sub>4</sub> in pyridine for 3 days.<sup>103</sup> The benzoates were removed by base hydrolysis and all the products treated with BSTFA. GLC indicated that little reaction had occurred with 5 $\alpha$ -cholest-8(14)-en-3 $\beta$ -ol. Capillary GLC also showed this; however the  $\Delta^{14}$ : $\Delta^{8(14)}$  mixture yielded two major peaks, i.e. unreacted 5 $\alpha$ -cholest-8(14)-en-3 $\beta$ -ol TMS ether and an unknown component resulting from complete reaction of the  $\Delta^{14}$ -double bond in 5 $\alpha$ -cholest-14-en-3 $\beta$ -yl benzoate. GC-MS<sup>104</sup> confirmed this.

Table 61 and Figure 14 show the mass spectrum of the unreacted 5 $\alpha$ -cholest-8(14)-en-3 $\beta$ -ol TMS ether after treatment of the  $\Delta^{14}$ : $\Delta^{8(14)}$  mixture with OsO<sub>4</sub>. However, the  $\Delta^{14}$ -cholestene derivative yielded a diol mono-TMS ether (80) and the fragmentation pattern (Table 62, Figure 15) showed the expected cleavage through the diol system.

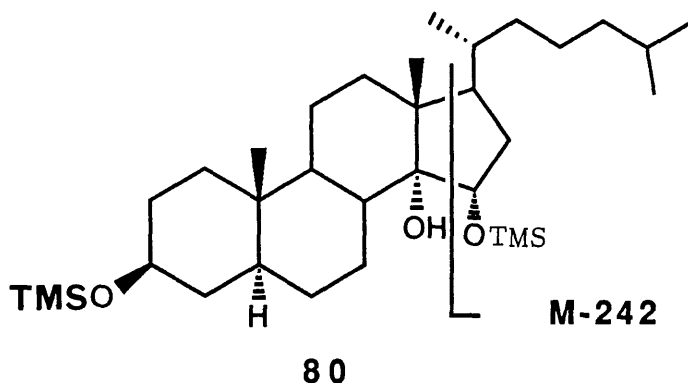
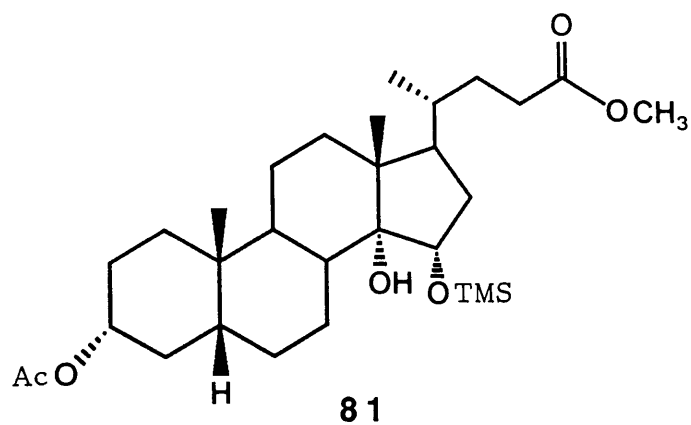


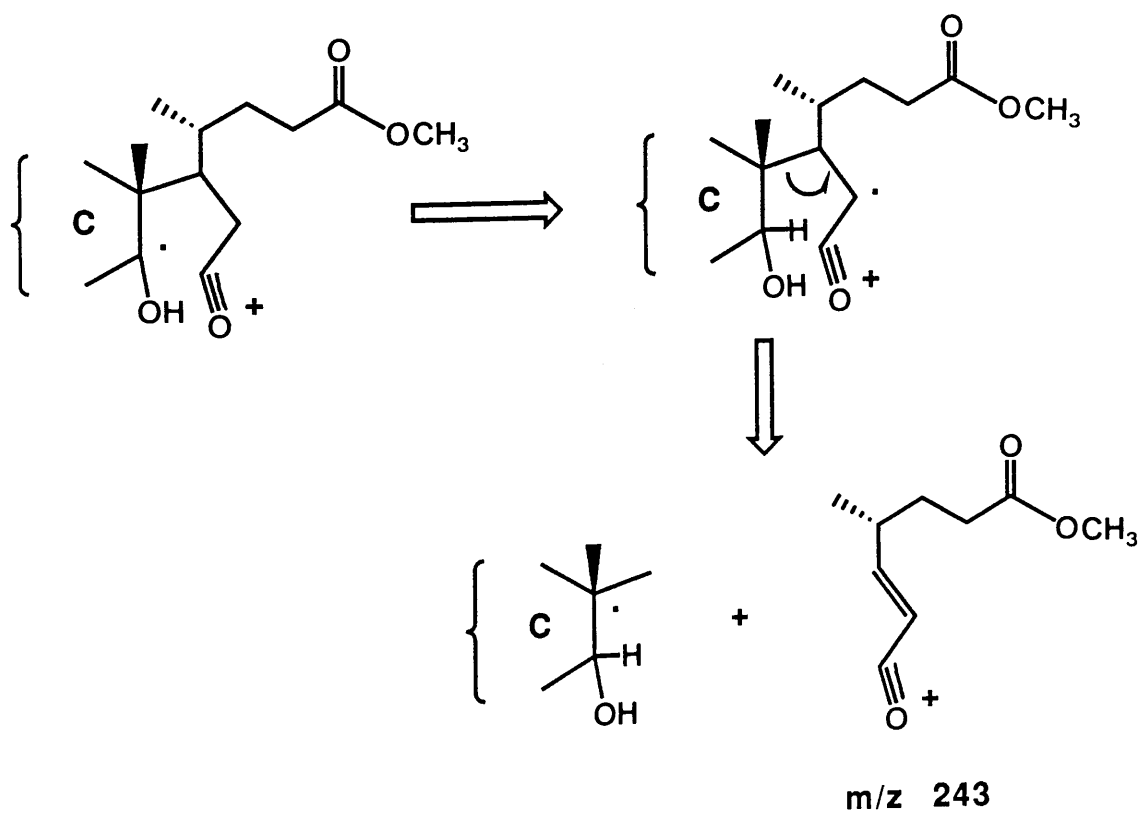
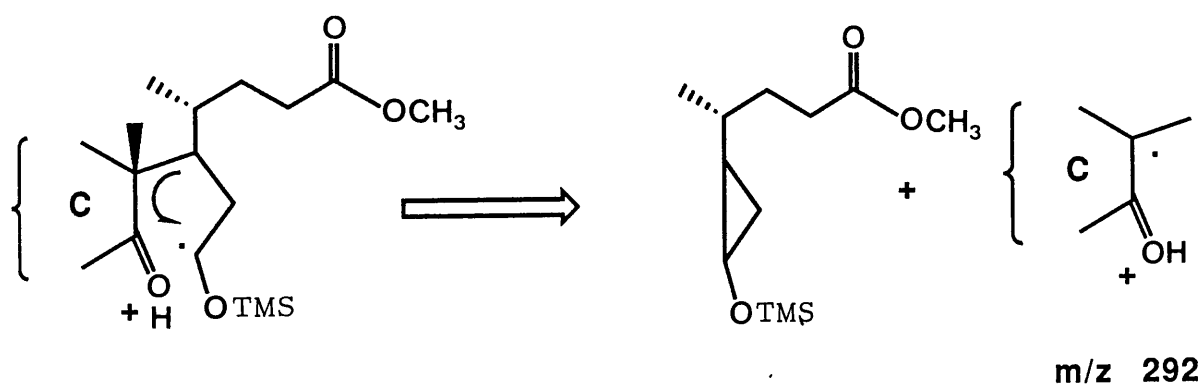
Table 63 and Figure 16 show the mass spectrum of 5 $\alpha$ -cholestan-3 $\beta$ -ol TMS ether which was an impurity in the original reaction mixture.

The reaction of the unknown methyl 3 $\alpha$ -acetoxy-5 $\beta$ -cholen-24-oate with OsO<sub>4</sub> was studied by GC-MS. The major product was unfunctionalised starting material *i.e.* methyl 3 $\alpha$ -acetoxy-5 $\beta$ -cholan-24-oate (78) (Table 64, Figure 17). The other product (Table 65, Figure 18) gave [M]<sup>+</sup> at  $m/z$  536 and corresponded to the parent triol 3-acetate mono-TMS ether (C<sub>30</sub>H<sub>52</sub>O<sub>6</sub>Si) (81). The mass spectrum revealed cleavage through the diol system to give ions  $m/z$  292 and  $m/z$  243, consistent with the  $\Delta^{14}$  position of the original double bond (Scheme 15).

GC-MS also confirmed that the double bond isomer with  $I_{260^\circ}^{OV-1} = 3105$  (Table 66, Figure 19) gave no reaction with OsO<sub>4</sub>. [5 $\alpha$ -Cholest-8(14)-en-3 $\beta$ -yl benzoate also showed no reaction with OsO<sub>4</sub>]. It thus appears that the unreactive double bond in the cholenoate was located at the  $\Delta^{8(14)}$ -position. The calculated retention index for methyl 3 $\alpha$ -acetoxy-5 $\beta$ -chol-8(14)-en-24-oate was found to be  $I_{260^\circ}^{OV-1} = 3195$  (Table 67). Sjövall and Eneroth<sup>105</sup> reported the relative retention of



SCHEME 15



methyl 3 $\alpha$ ,12 $\alpha$ -di-trifluoroacetoxy-5 $\beta$ -chol-8(14)-en-24-oate as 0.86 compared to methyl 3 $\alpha$ ,12 $\alpha$ -di-trifluoroacetoxy-5 $\beta$ -cholan-24-oate.

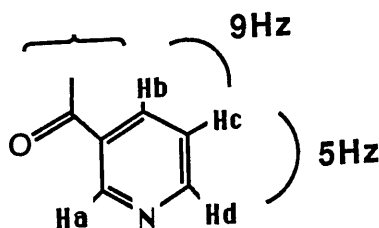
The mixture of chlorinated/unsubstituted steroids was isolated by column chromatography. Numerous TLC systems failed to achieve any further separation. The  $^1\text{H}$  NMR spectrum<sup>106</sup> of the mixture gave broad signals for the aromatic protons (Table 60a) and showed two acetate ( $\text{CH}_3\text{CO}-$ ) signals in the ratio 1.5:1.0, indicating two compounds present. However, the  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (DEPT) spectrum (Table 68b) showed four signals for the C-24 carbonyl and three signals for the acetate carbonyl group, indicating a mixture of more than two compounds. Similarly, there were three unresolved signals for the C-3 carbon position. The spectrum did show two quaternary carbons at 93.5 ppm and 93.3 ppm in the ratio of 3.5:1.0, respectively, which could be due to a carbon of a C-Cl bond.

Therefore, functionalisation was achieved in 3-pyridylmethyl 3 $\alpha$ -acetoxy-5 $\beta$ -cholan-24-oate (77) under Breslow's conditions, even though there was limited evidence for chlorinated steroid compounds. However, through saponification and dehydrochlorination of the products from this reaction, GC-MS has shown that a  $\Delta^{14}$  double bond has been introduced. The synthesis of the  $\Delta^{14}$  derivative of compound 78 would start from methyl 3 $\alpha$ -acetoxy-12 $\alpha$ -hydroxy-5 $\beta$ -chol-8(14)-en-24-oate (available from  $\alpha$ -apocholic acid - supplier Aldrich). Oxidation of the 12 $\alpha$ -axial alcohol to yield the 12-ketone which on Clemmensen or Haung-Minlon reduction would give the  $\Delta^{8(14)}$  steroid that could be partly isomerised to the  $\Delta^{14}$ -steroid as in the case of 5 $\alpha$ -cholest-8(14)-en-3 $\beta$ -yl esters.

## Experimental Section - 4.1.1

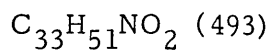
### Preparation of 5 $\alpha$ -cholestan-3 $\alpha$ -yl nicotinate

To a solution of 5 $\alpha$ -cholestan-3 $\beta$ -ol (1.138g, 2.93 mmol) in dry THF (60 ml) was added Ph<sub>3</sub>P (1.15g, 4.38 mmol) and nicotinic acid (0.547g, 4.44 mmol). Diethyl azodicarboxylate (DEAD) (1.44 ml, 9.15 mmol) in dry THF (2 ml) was added dropwise under a nitrogen atmosphere. The reaction mixture was stirred at RT for 20h. An aliquot was removed and both GLC and TLC revealed that the reaction had gone to completion. ( $I_{260}^{OV-1} = 3870$  for 5 $\alpha$ -cholestan-3 $\alpha$ -yl-nicotinate). The solvent was removed under reduced pressure. Excess DEAD was removed by vacuum distillation (110°C/0.5 mm Hg). The crude reaction mixture was subjected to column chromatography to remove Ph<sub>3</sub>PO (solvent system CHCl<sub>3</sub>/EtOAc 3:1 v/v). 5 $\alpha$ -Cholestan-3 $\alpha$ -yl nicotinate was eluted from the column and a first crop crystallised from MeOH (0.609g) m.p. 105-107°C (lit., not recorded). 200 MHz <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>),  $\delta$  9.28 (1H, bs, Ha), 8.78 (1H, d, J = 5 Hz, Hd), 8.30 (1H, dofd, J = 9 Hz and 5 Hz, Hb), 7.40 (1H, dofd, J = 9 Hz and 5 Hz, Hc), 5.32 (1H, bs, 3 $\beta$ -H), 0.83 (3H, s), 0.64 (3H, s).





Mass spectral data for 5 $\alpha$ -cholestan-3 $\alpha$ -yl nicotinate



<u>m/z</u>	Ion type	%
493	$[\text{M}]^{+\bullet}$	32.1
478	$[\text{M}^{+\bullet}-\text{CH}_3]^\bullet$	1.4
380	$[\text{M}^{+\bullet}-\text{SC}]$	0.7
370	$[\text{M}^{+\bullet}-\text{pyr CO}_2\text{H}]$	10.6
355	$[\text{M}^{+\bullet}-\text{pyr CO}_2\text{H-CH}_3]^\bullet$	11.0
316	$[\text{M}^{+\bullet}-\text{pyr CO}_2\text{H-ring A(rDA)}]$	3.1
257	$[\text{C}_{16}\text{H}_{23}]^+$	22.8
124	$[\text{pyr HCO}_2\text{H}]^+$	100

### Experimental Section - 4.1.2

#### Reaction of 5 $\alpha$ -cholestan-3 $\alpha$ -yl nicotinate with PhICl<sub>2</sub>/h $\nu$

To a solution of 5 $\alpha$ -cholestan-3 $\alpha$ -yl nicotinate (110.4 mg, 0.22 mmol) in deoxygenated CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (20 ml). PhICl<sub>2</sub> (250 mg, 0.90 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (2 ml) was added with stirring. The solution was irradiated using a 300W tungsten filament lamp for 1h. After this time, an aliquot was removed, and GLC showed complete conversion, with no evidence of starting material [ $I_{260}^{OV-1} = 3870$ ]. Only two peaks were observed:  $I_{260}^{OV-1} = 3810$ , thought to be 5 $\alpha$ -cholest-9(11)-en-3 $\alpha$ -yl-nicotinate, and an unknown component  $I_{260}^{OV-1} = 3685$ . The solvent was removed under reduced pressure, and THF (20 ml) and MeOH (1 ml) were added. 10% KOH (2 ml) in MeOH was added, and the mixture refluxed for 2½h. The solvents were removed under reduced pressure, and the reaction mixture was extracted with EtOAc. The extracts were dried and the solvent removed to yield a yellow solid (54 mg). Crystallisation gave a first crop (8 mg) of impure (cf. NMR data) 5 $\alpha$ -cholest-9(11)-en-3 $\alpha$ -ol, m.p. 134-137°C (lit., 164-167°C); second crop (2.6 mg) and third crop (2.0 mg). 200 MHz <sup>1</sup>H NMR of 5 $\alpha$ -cholest-9(11)-en-3 $\alpha$ -ol (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  5.43 (0.25 H, impurity), 5.38 (0.25 H, impurity), 5.28 (1H, d, J = 5 Hz, C-11, CH), 4.05 (1H, m, 3 $\beta$ -H).  $I_{260}^{OV-1} = 3075$  (cf.  $I_{260}^{OV-1} = 3100$  for 5 $\alpha$ -cholestan-3 $\alpha$ -ol).

The mass spectrum revealed incomplete dehydrochlorination of the 9 $\alpha$ -chloro-derivative and indicated the presence of a diene ( $M^{+} = 384$ ) probably formed via a double chlorination. This would therefore account for the low m.p. of crude 5 $\alpha$ -cholest-9(11)-en-3 $\alpha$ -ol).

Mass spectral data for crude 5 $\alpha$ -cholest-9(11)-en-3 $\alpha$ -ol

<u>m/z</u>	<u>m/z</u>	Ion type	%
422		$[M^{+\cdot}-C\ell^{37}]$	1.7
	420	$[M^{+\cdot}-C\ell^{35}]$	4.9
405		$[M^{+\cdot}-C\ell^{35}-CH_3^{\cdot}]$	1.8
	403	$[M^{+\cdot}-C\ell^{35}-H_2O]$	1.6
386		$[M]^{+\cdot}$	58.9
	384	$[M]^{+\cdot}(\text{diene})$	20.8
371		$[386-CH_3^{\cdot}]$	20.7
	369	$[384-CH_3^{\cdot}]$	16.0
368		$[386-H_2O]$	6.0
	366	$[384-H_2O]$	3.9
353		$[386-H_2O-CH_3^{\cdot}]$	39.1
	351	$[384-H_2O-CH_3^{\cdot}]$	10.4

### Experimental Section - 4.1.3

#### Preparation of 3-pyridylmethyl 3 $\alpha$ -acetoxy-5 $\beta$ -cholan-24-oate

3 $\alpha$ -Hydroxy-5 $\beta$ -cholan-24-oic acid (lithocholic acid) (11.15g, 29.65 mmol) was dissolved in dry redistilled pyridine (25 ml) and acetic anhydride (50 ml). The reaction mixture was heated under gentle reflux for 1h. The solvents were removed under reduced pressure to yield a brown oil. Without any further purification at this stage, the crude material was dissolved in MeCN (200 ml), SOCl<sub>2</sub> (20 ml, 276.4 mmol) was added dropwise, and the reaction mixture refluxed for 45 min. The solvents were removed under reduced pressure, and the acid chloride was ~~washed~~ with CH<sub>3</sub>CN then the residual CH<sub>3</sub>CN removed under reduced pressure. CH<sub>3</sub>CN (200 ml) was added together with 3-pyridylcarbinol (5 ml, 51 mmol). The reaction mixture was heated under reflux for 20 min. The solvents were removed under reduced pressure to yield a dark oil. This was dissolved in Et<sub>2</sub>O and filtered through a short silica column. The product eventually crystallised, after some difficulty, from MeOH, m.p. 96-99°C. Micro-analysis (C.H.N.); Found: C, 75.42; H, 9.19; N, 2.54.

C<sub>32</sub>H<sub>47</sub>NO<sub>4</sub> requires C, 75.40; H, 9.29; N, 2.75%. Yield 20%

Mass spectrum of 3-pyridylmethyl 3 $\alpha$ -acetoxy-5 $\beta$ -cholan-24-oate

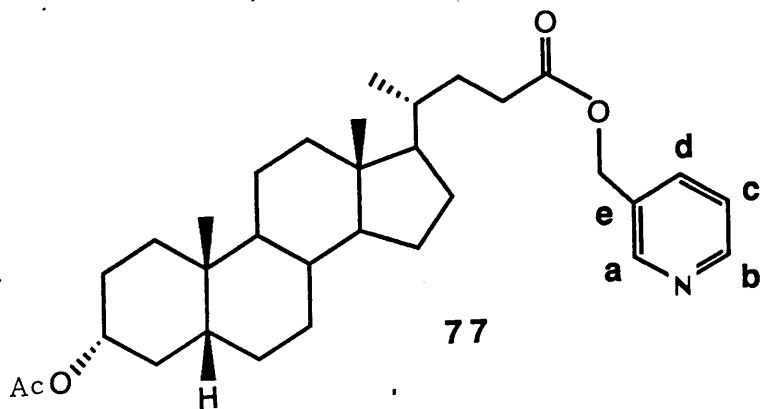
<u>m/z</u>	Ion type	%
509	$[M]^+$	5.7
494	$[M^+ - CH_3]$	4.1
449	$[M^+ - AcOH]$	4.2
434	$[M^+ - AcOH - CH_4]$	7.3
358	$[M^+ - pyr - CH_2OCO]$	19.3
220		10.1
215	$[C_{16}H_{23}]^+$	15.1
164	$+ CH_2CH_2CO_2CH_2 pyr$	18.1
109		12.6
108	$[pyr - CH_2O]^+$	17.6
107		14.4
92	$+ CH_2 pyr$	81.2
91		23.4
43	$[CH_3CO]^+$	100

D.E.P.T.  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR of 3-pyridylmethyl 3 $\alpha$ -acetoxy-5 $\beta$ -cholan-24-oate<sup>105</sup>

$\text{C}_{32}\text{H}_{47}$  contains 11 x CH, 12 x  $\text{CH}_2$ , 4 x  $\text{CH}_3$  and 5 x  $-\overset{\textstyle |}{\underset{\textstyle |}{\text{C}}}-$

Signal (ppm)	Group
173.39	C=O, C-24
170.53	C=O, acetate
149.36	C(a)
149.23	C(b)
136.12	C(d)
131.77	C(e)
123.41	C(c)
74.28	CH, C-3
63.36	$\text{CH}_2\text{-OAr}$
56.36	CH, C-14
55.84	CH, C-17
42.62	C, C-13
41.77	CH, C-5
40.28	CH, C-9
40.02	$\text{CH}_2$
35.66	CH, C-8
35.20	CH, C-20
34.92	$\text{CH}_2$
34.47	C, C-10
32.13	$\text{CH}_2$
31.04	$\text{CH}_2$

Signal (ppm)	Group
30.82	$\text{CH}_2$
28.09	$\text{CH}_2$
26.91	$\text{CH}_2$
26.52	$\text{CH}_2$
26.21	$\text{CH}_2$
24.06	$\text{CH}_2$
23.24	$\text{CH}_3$ , C-19
21.39	$\text{CH}_3$ , acetate
20.72	$\text{CH}_2$
18.14	$\text{CH}_3$ , C-21
11.93	$\text{CH}_3$ , C-18



Infrared spectrometric data for 3-pyridylmethyl 3 $\alpha$ -acetoxy-5 $\beta$ -cholan-24-oate

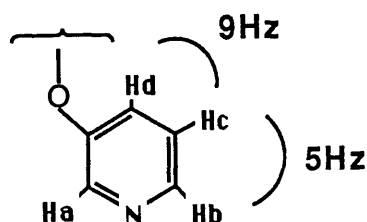
(CHCl<sub>3</sub> solution)

Band observed (cm <sup>-1</sup> )	Group
2945 (s)	$\nu$ (C-H)
2870 (s)	
1729 (s)	$\nu$ (C=O) ester
1598 (w)	} aromatic
1580 (w)	
1468 (m)	(C-H) def.
1450 (m)	
1382 (m)	
1364 (m)	
1254 (s)	$\nu$ (C-O)
1029 (m)	

UV (EtOH)     $\lambda_{\text{max}}$  264 nm     $\epsilon_{\text{max}}$  1630  
                   $\lambda_{\text{max}}$  259 nm     $\epsilon_{\text{max}}$  2200  
                   $\lambda_{\text{max}}$  254 nm     $\epsilon_{\text{max}}$  2030

200 MHz  $^1\text{H}$  NMR of 3-pyridylmethyl 3 $\alpha$ -acetoxy-5 $\beta$ -cholan-24-oate

( $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  8.60 (1H, bs, Ha), 8.55 (1H, bd,  $J = 5$  Hz, Hb), 7.70, (1H, bd,  $J = 9$  Hz, Hd), 7.30 (1H, bd of d,  $J = 9$  Hz and 5Hz, Hc), 5.10 (2H, s,  $\text{O-CH}_2\text{-Ar}$ ), 4.70 (1H, m, 3 $\beta$ -H), 2.32 (3H, m), 2.02 (3H, s,  $\text{CH}_3\text{CO}_2^-$ ), 0.89 (3H, s, C-19,  $\text{CH}_3$ ), 0.59 (3H, s, C-18,  $\text{CH}_3$ ).



Experimental Section - 4.1.4

3-Pyridylmethyl 3 $\alpha$ -acetoxy-5 $\beta$ -cholan-24-oate with  $\text{PhICl}_2/h\nu$

To a solution of 3-pyridylmethyl 3 $\alpha$ -acetoxy-5 $\beta$ -cholan-24-oate (216 mg, 0.42 mmol) in deoxygenated  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (40 ml) was added  $\text{PhICl}_2$  (408 mg, 1.48 mmol) in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (4 ml). The solution was irradiated at 20-25°C for 45 min. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure to yield a brown oil (332 mg). GLC gave  $I_{270^\circ}^{\text{OV-1}} = 4020$  (3-pyridylmethyl 3 $\alpha$ -acetoxy-5 $\beta$ -cholan-24-oate) and  $I_{270^\circ}^{\text{OV-1}} = 3880$  (unknown). 1:1 ratio by GLC



### Saponification/dehydrochlorination of products from Breslow reactions

The crude oil (200 mg) in 1,4-dioxan (20 ml) was treated with 10% KOH (3 ml) in MeOH under reflux for 1h. Solvents were removed under reduced pressure, then the mixture was neutralised. The mixture was extracted with EtOAc, the extracts were dried and solvent removed. Without purification, the material was methylated either by HCl/MeOH or by  $\text{CH}_2\text{N}_2$ , then acetylated using  $\text{Ac}_2\text{O}$ /pyridine.

### Experimental Section - 4.1.5

#### Isomerisation of 5 $\alpha$ -cholest-8(14)-en-3 $\beta$ -yl benzoate

5 $\alpha$ -Cholest-8(14)-en-3 $\beta$ -yl benzoate (9 mg) in  $\text{CHCl}_3$  (3 ml) was treated with excess dry HCl for 2h. After this time the solvent was removed under a  $\text{N}_2$  stream and the mixture dissolved in  $\text{Et}_2\text{O}$  and neutralised with  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  (aq). The mixture was then extracted with  $\text{Et}_2\text{O}$ . A portion of the material (200  $\mu\text{g}$ ) in EtOH (0.4 ml) was treated with 10% KOH (0.15 ml) in MeOH with heating at 80°C for 2h. The solvents were removed under reduced pressure and the mixture extracted with EtOAc. The extracts were dried, and evaporated to dryness, and a portion of this material was treated with BSTFA for 30 min with heating at 80°C. Capillary GLC indicated a 2.8:1.0 mixture in favour of 5 $\alpha$ -cholest-14-en-3 $\beta$ -yl TMS ether.

Treatment of 5 $\alpha$ -cholest-14-en-3 $\beta$ -yl benzoate/5 $\alpha$ -cholest-8(14)-en-3 $\beta$ -yl benzoate with OsO<sub>4</sub>

To a solution of the mixture of benzoates (8.6 mg) in pyridine (0.5 ml) was added OsO<sub>4</sub> (5 ml, 2.5 mg/ml) in pyridine (3 equiv.). The reaction mixture was stirred at RT for 3 days. The osmate esters were reduced using saturated Na<sub>2</sub>S<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub> solution to give a black solution. The pyridine was removed under reduced pressure and the mixture extracted with EtOAc. The extracts were dried and on removal of the solvent gave an oil (9.4 mg). A portion of this material (200  $\mu$ g) in EtOH (0.2 ml) was treated with 10% KOH (0.1 ml) in MeOH at 80°C for 1h. After work-up, the crude material was treated with BSTFA at 80°C for 30 min.

A similar procedure was used for the reaction of 5 $\alpha$ -cholest-8(14)-en-3 $\beta$ -ol with OsO<sub>4</sub>.

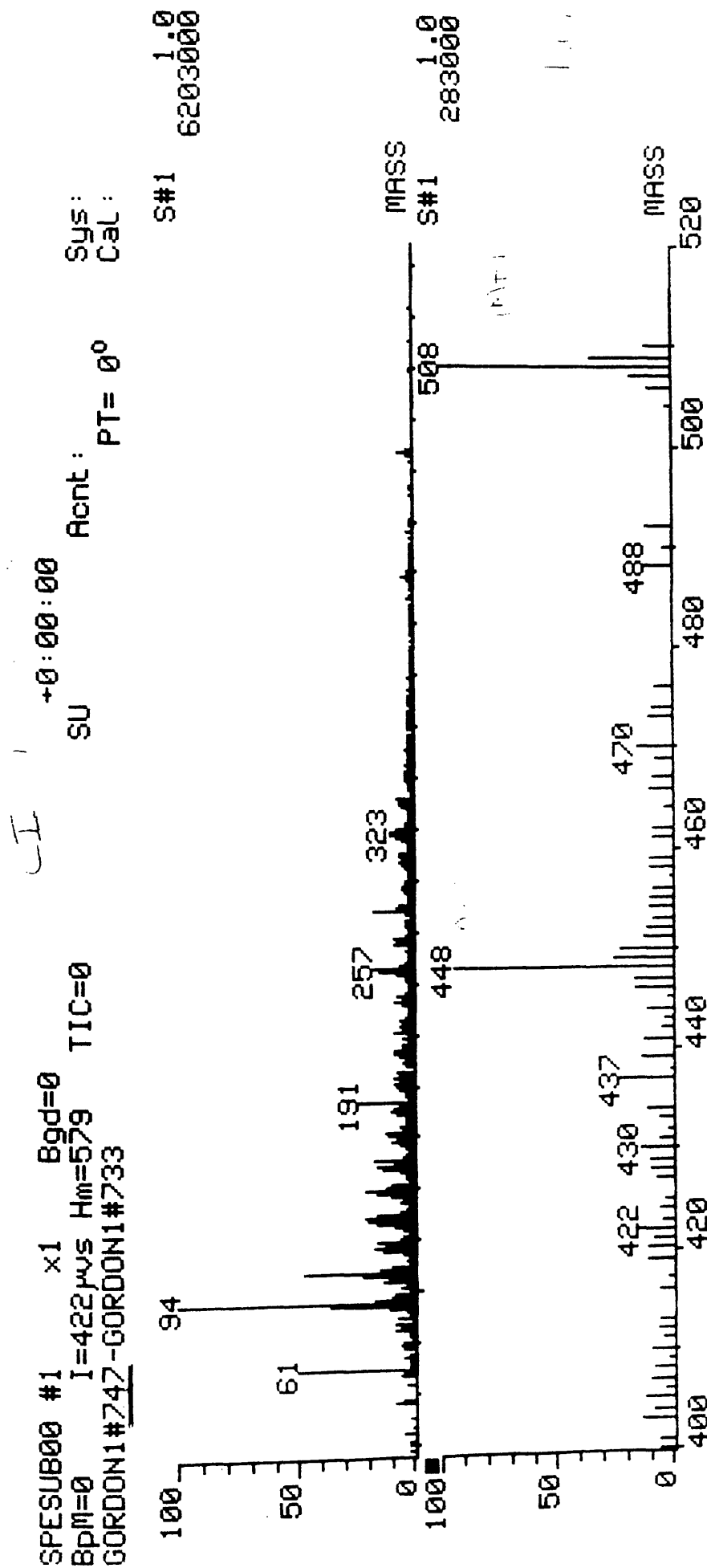


Figure 6. GC-MS (CI) of component I<sub>270°</sub> = 3880

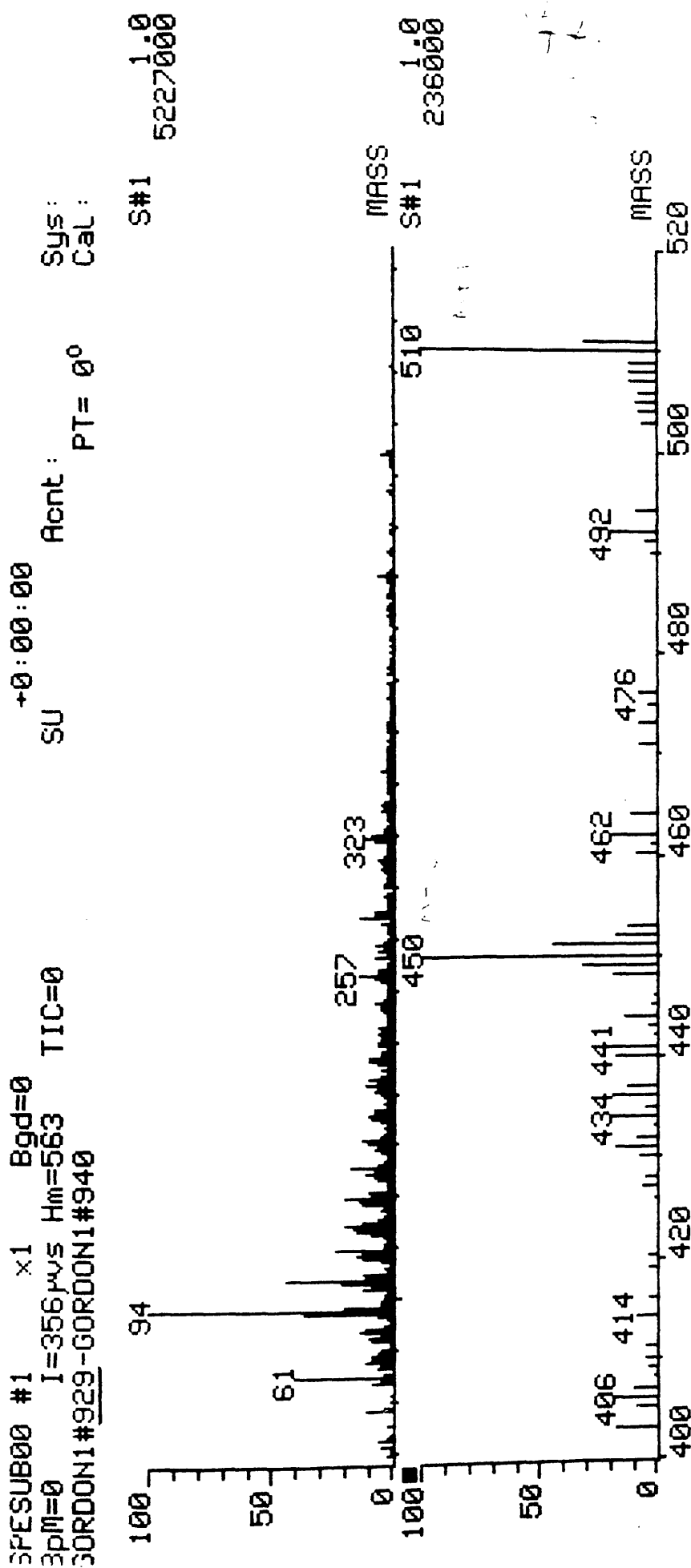


Figure 7. GC-MS (CI) of component  $I_{270}^{OV-1} = 4020$ .

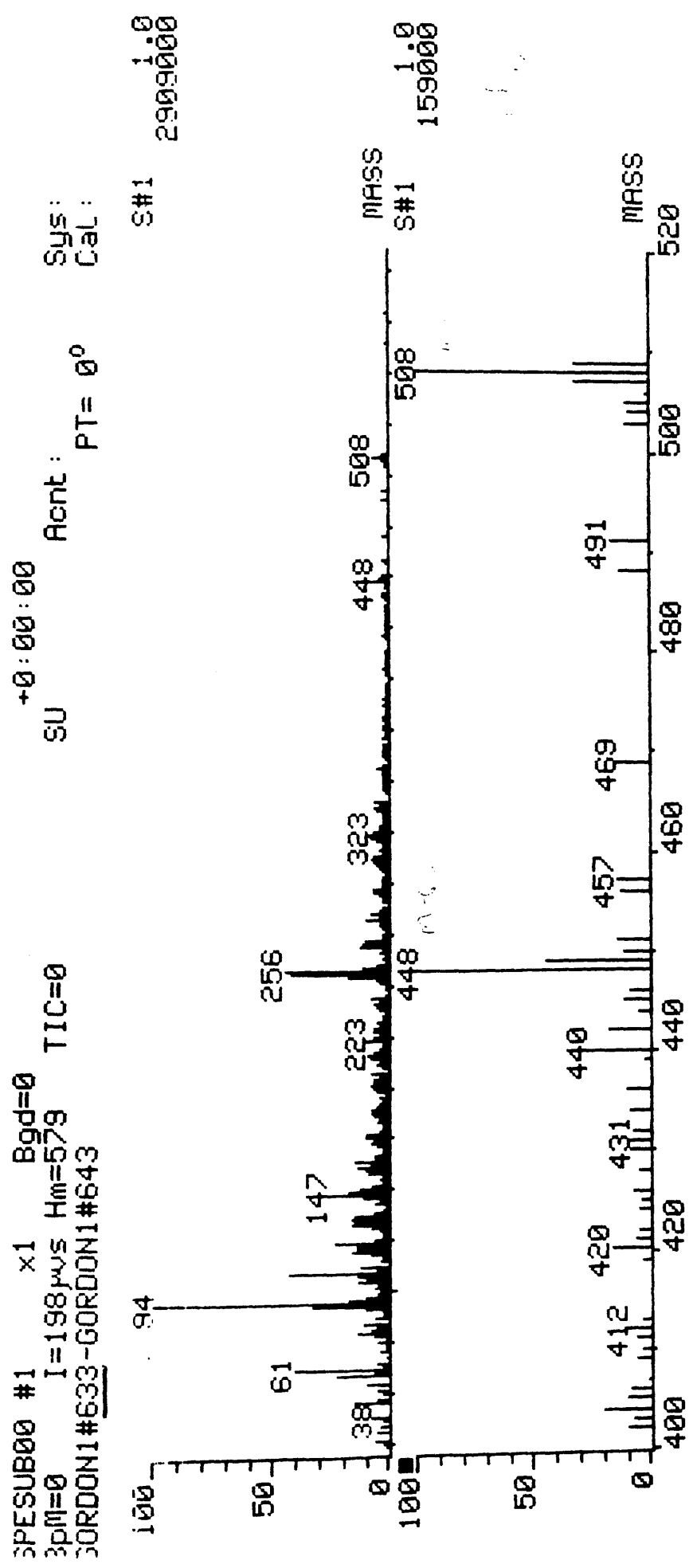


Figure 8. GC-MS (CI) of minor component scan 633.

Table 55. GC-MS (EI) of component I<sup>OV-1</sup><sub>270°</sub> = 3880 (scan 510)

<u>m/z</u>	Ion type	%
507	$\{M\}^{+\cdot}$	90
492	$[M^{+\cdot}-CH_3\cdot]$	19
447	$[M^{+\cdot}-AcOH]$	10
432	$[M^{+\cdot}-AcOH-CH_3\cdot]$	69
355	$[M^{+\cdot}-AcOH-pyr\ CH_2\cdot]$	29
284	$[M^{+\cdot}-114(rDA\ ring\ A)-pyr\ CH_2OH]$	13
255	$[M^{+\cdot}-AcOH-side-chain]$	47
165	$[\cdot CH_2CH_2\overset{\overset{O}{\parallel}}{C}-O-CH_2-pyr\ H^+]$	16
164	$[CH_2=CH\overset{\overset{O}{\parallel}}{C}-O-CH_2-pyr\ H^+]$	15
151	$[\cdot CH_2-C-O-CH_2-pyr\ H^+]$	100
107	$[H-\overset{\overset{O}{\parallel}}{C}-pyr]^{+\cdot}$	87
93	$[\cdot CH_2pyr\ H^+]$	94
92	$[CH_2^+-pyr]$	97

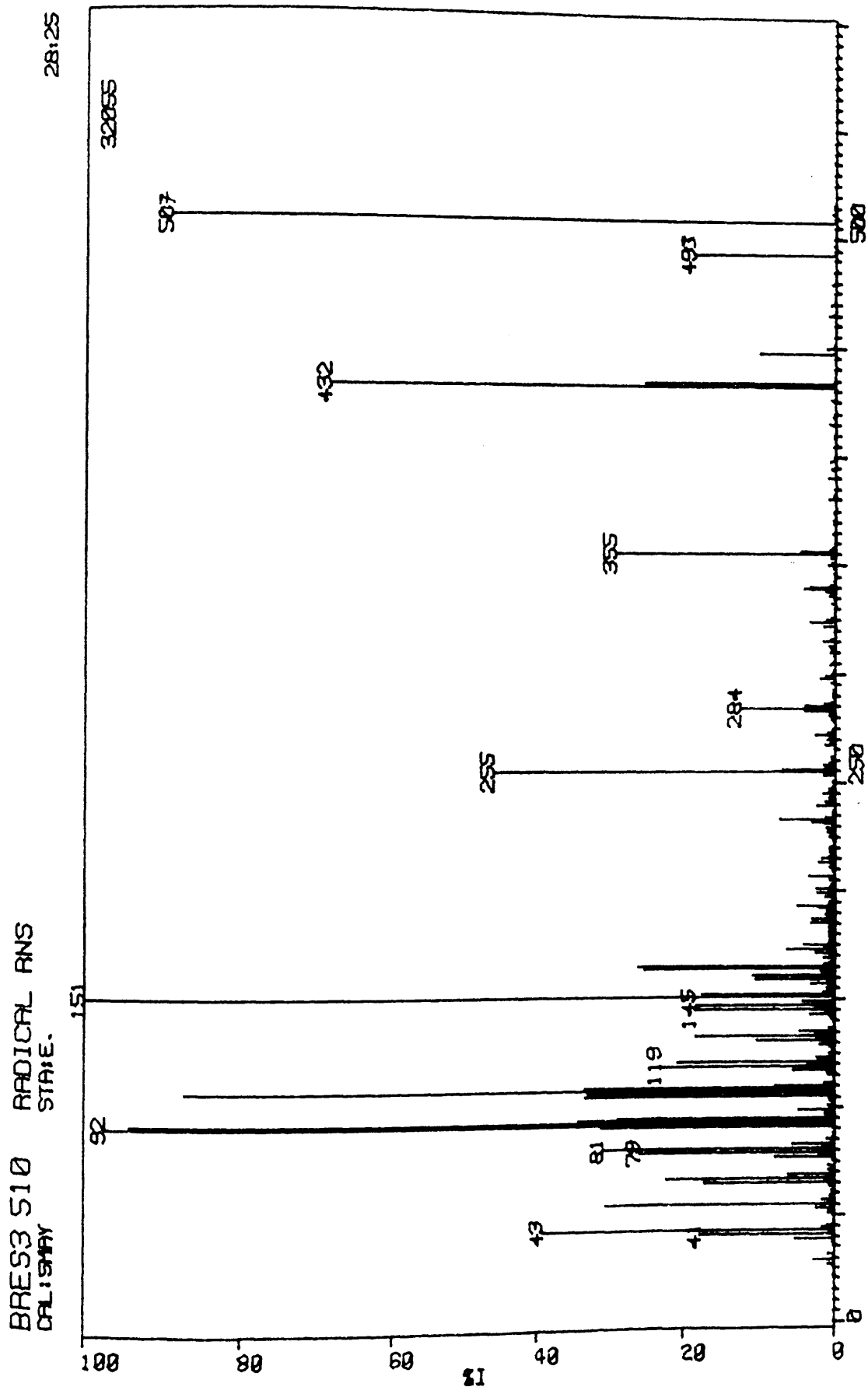


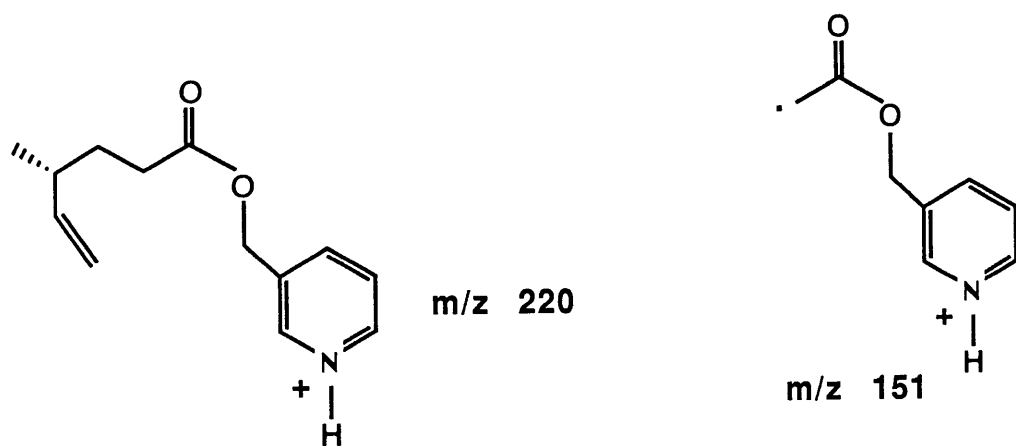
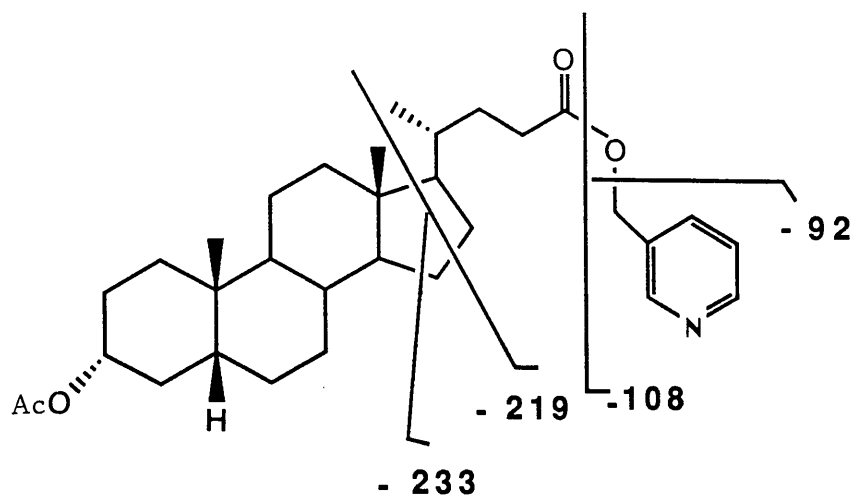
Figure 9. GC-MS (EI) of component 1<sup>OV-1</sup> = 3880 (scan 510).

Table 56. GC-MS (EI) of component I<sup>OV-1</sup><sub>270°</sub> = 4020 (scan 574)

Identified as 3-pyridylmethyl 3 $\alpha$ -acetoxy-5 $\beta$ -cholan-24-oate

<u>m/z</u>	Ion type	%
509	$[M]^{\cdot+}$	25
494	$[M^{\cdot+}-CH_3^{\cdot}]$	6
449	$[M^{\cdot+}-AcOH]$	26
434	$[M^{\cdot+}-AcOH-CH_3^{\cdot}]$	27
429		21
355		30
341	$[M^{\cdot+}-AcOH-108]$	5
290	$[M^{\cdot+}-219]$	17
281		25
234		38
230	$[M^{\cdot+}-AcOH-219]$	6
220	$[C_{13}H_{18}NO_2]^+$	90
215	$[C_{16}H_{23}]^+$	20
193	(side chain + H) <sup>+</sup>	7
164	$C_{20/22}$ cleavage, $CH_2CH_2CO_2CH_2pyr$	100
151	$[CH_2CO_2CH_2pyr^{\cdot+}H]$	3
147	$[C_{11}H_{15}]^+$	49
121	$[C_9H_{13}]^+$	18
107	$[pyr-C \begin{smallmatrix} O \\ H \end{smallmatrix}]^{\cdot+}$	80
93	$[CH_2pyr^{\cdot+}H]$	96
92	$CH_3pyr$	97





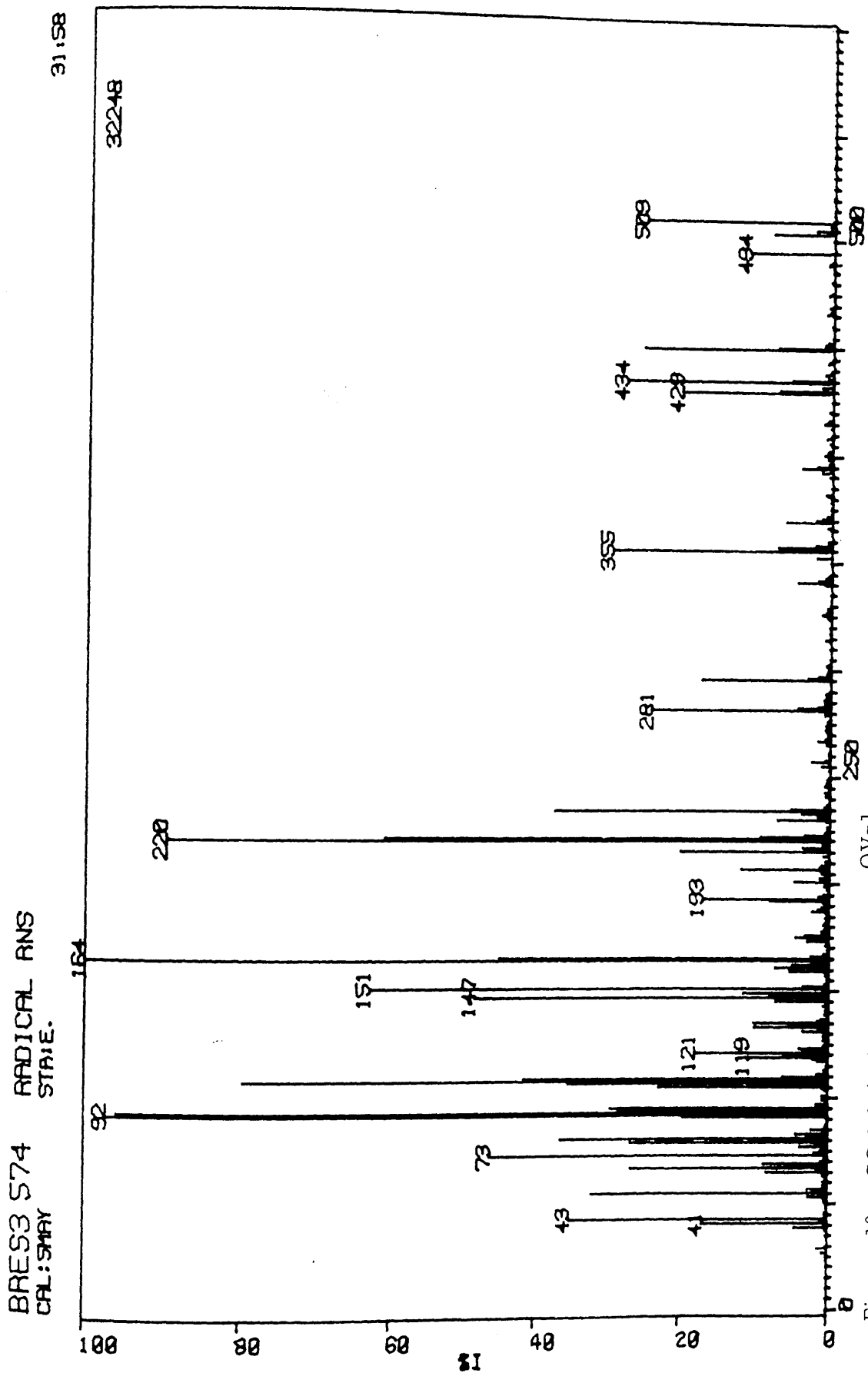


Figure 10. GC-MS (EI) of component 1,  $OV-1 = 4020$  (scan 574).

Identified as 3-pyridylmethyl 3 $\alpha$ -acetoxy-5 $\beta$ -cholan-24-oate.

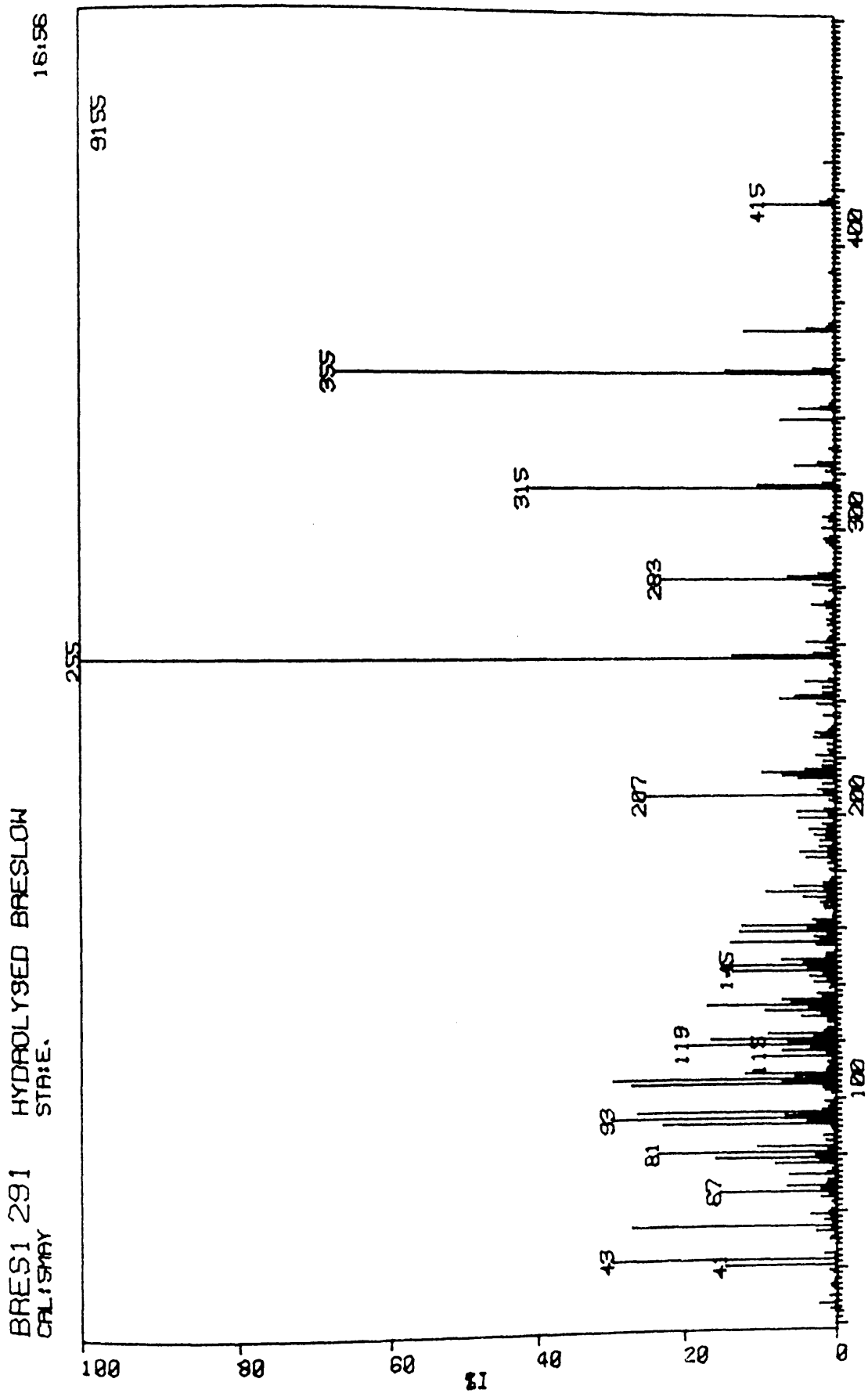


Figure 11. GC-MS of component 1<sub>OV-1</sub> = 3105 (scan 291).

Table 57. Mixed mass spectrum of components from Breslow reaction on  
3-pyridylmethyl 3 $\alpha$ -acetoxy-5 $\beta$ -cholan-24-oate

<u>m/z</u>	Ion type	%
543	$[M]^{+ \cdot} Cl^{35}$	0.6
509	$[M]^{+ \cdot}$	3.4
507	$[M^{+ \cdot} - HCl]$	14.2
494	$[M^{+ \cdot} - CH_3 \cdot]$	1.8
492	$[M^{+ \cdot} Cl^{35} - HCl - \cdot CH_3]$	2.6
449	$[M^{+ \cdot} - AcOH]$	6.7
447	$[M^{+ \cdot} Cl^{35} - HCl - AcOH]$	5.8
434	$[M^{+ \cdot} - AcOH - CH_3 \cdot]$	5.1
432	$[M^{+ \cdot} Cl^{35} - HCl - AcOH - CH_3 \cdot]$	13.0
355		6.3
341	$[M^{+ \cdot} - AcOH - 108]$	1.6
339	$[M^{+ \cdot} Cl^{35} - AcOH - 108]$	2.3
315	$[M^{+ \cdot} Cl^{35} - HCl - \text{side chain}]$	2.7
255	$[C_{19}H_{27}]^{+}$	16.1
220	$[C_{13}H_8NO_2]^{+}$	15.1
215	$[C_{16}H_{23}]^{+}$	5.9
193	$[\text{side-chain} + H]^{+}$	6.1
161	(see Table 55)	41.5
151	$[CH_3CO_2CH_2 \text{ pyr}]^{+ \cdot}$	57.4
147	$[C_{11}H_{15}]^{+}$	11.5
145		11.2

Table 57. (contd.)

<u>m/z</u>	Ion type	%
133	$[\text{C}_9\text{H}_{13}]^+$  (see assignment)	10.2
121		10.9
119		13.9
109		20.2
108		45.7
107		20.4
105		24.1
93		100

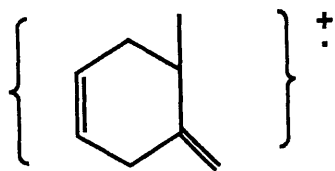
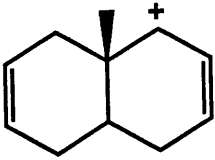
**m/z 108**

Table 58. GC-MS (EI) of component I<sup>OV-1</sup><sub>260°</sub> = 3105 (scan 291)

<u>m/z</u>	Ion type	%
430	[M] <sup>+•</sup>	2
415	[M <sup>+•</sup> -CH <sub>3</sub> •]	11
370	[M <sup>+•</sup> -AcOH]	12
355	[M <sup>+•</sup> -AcOH-CH <sub>3</sub> •]	68
341		5
339	[M <sup>+•</sup> -AcOH-MeO•]	7
323		5
315	[M <sup>+•</sup> -side-chain]	41
283	[M <sup>+•</sup> -side-chain-MeOH]	24
255	[C <sub>16</sub> H <sub>23</sub> ] <sup>+</sup>	100
207		26

Table 59. GC-MS (EI) of component I<sup>OV-1</sup><sub>260°</sub> = 3190 (two peaks by capillary GLC) (scan 312)

<u>m/z</u>	Ion type	%
430	[M] <sup>+</sup>	1
415	[M <sup>+</sup> -CH <sub>3</sub> ] <sup>+</sup>	3
370	[M <sup>+</sup> -AcOH]	13
355	[M <sup>+</sup> -AcOH-CH <sub>3</sub> ] <sup>+</sup>	15
343		1
339	[M <sup>+</sup> -AcOH-MeO] <sup>+</sup>	4
315	[M <sup>+</sup> -side-chain]	19
283	[M <sup>+</sup> -side-chain-MeOH]	8
255	[C <sub>19</sub> H <sub>27</sub> ] <sup>+</sup>	100
215	[C <sub>16</sub> H <sub>23</sub> ] <sup>+</sup>	4
207		14
147	[C <sub>11</sub> H <sub>15</sub> ] <sup>+</sup>	14



**m/z 147**

BRES1 312 HYDROLYSED BRESLOW  
CAL:SMAY STA:E.

18:0

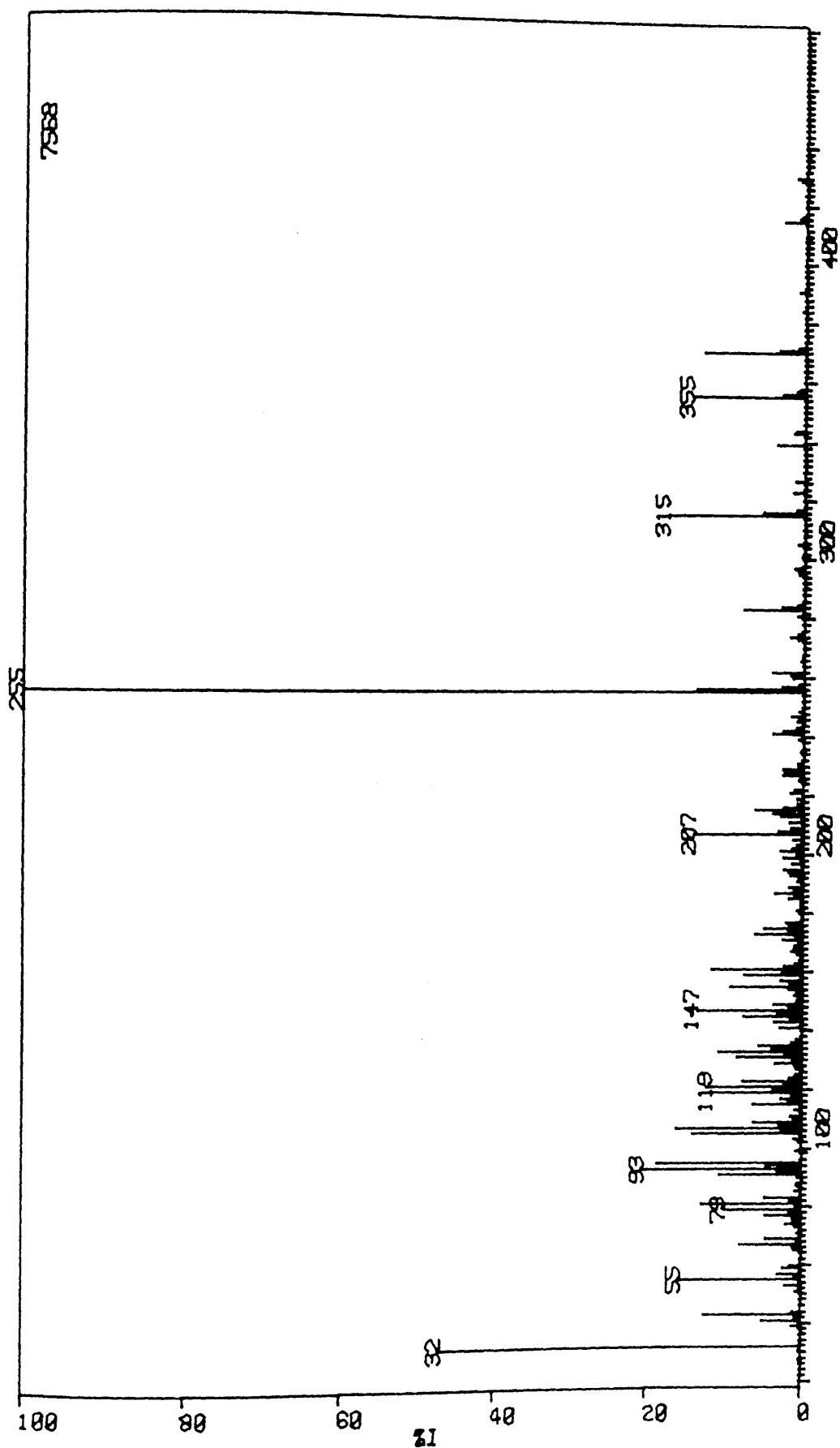


Figure 12. GC-MS (EI) of component I<sub>OV-1</sub> = 3190.



BRES1 322 HYDROLYSED BRESLOW  
CAL:SMAY

18:32

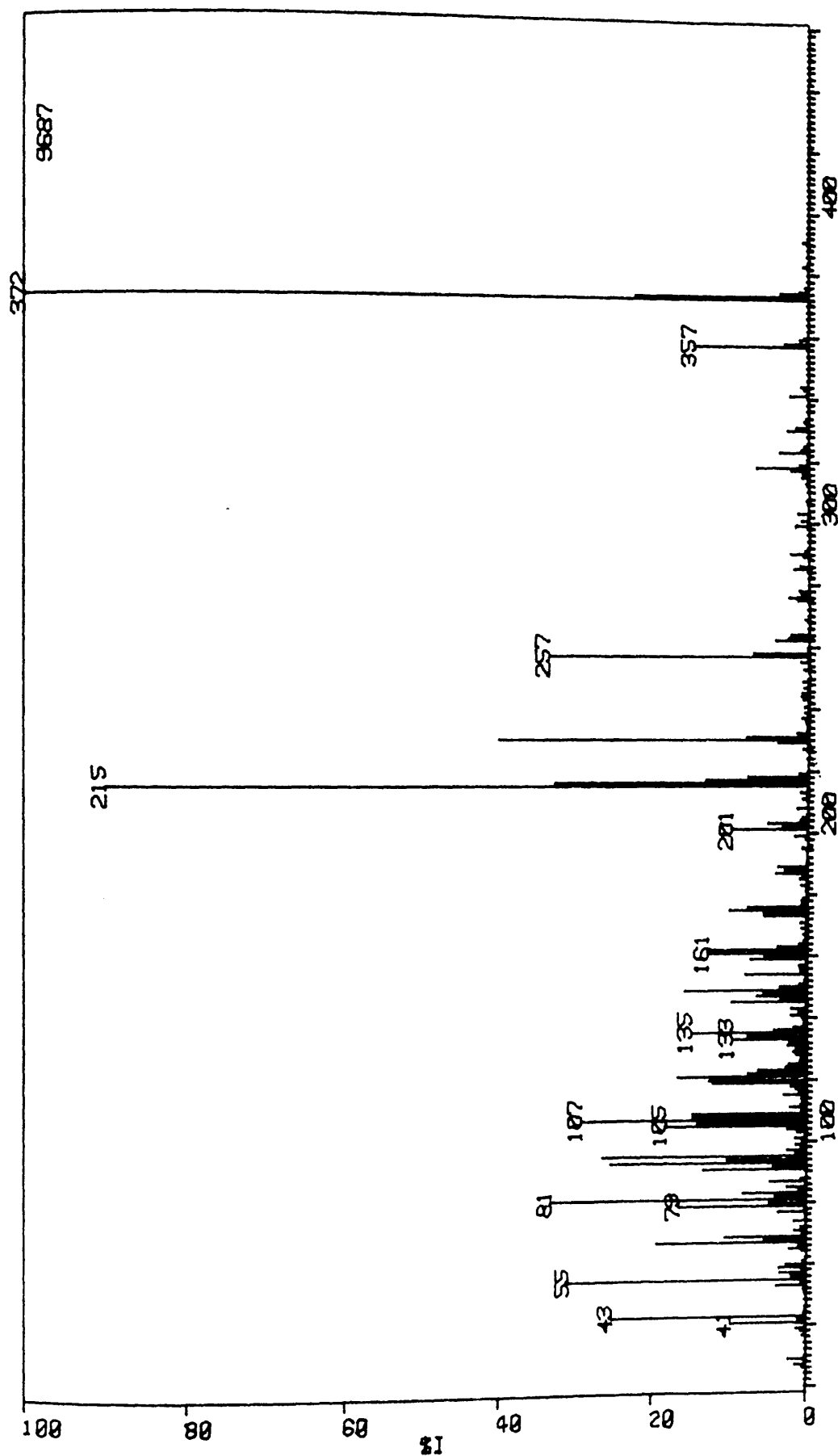
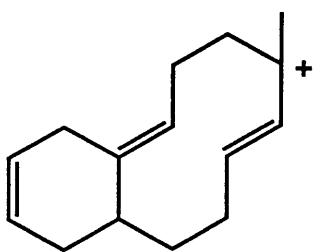
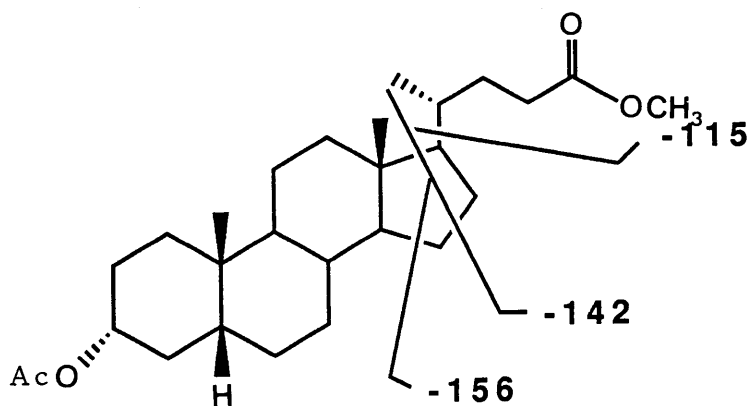


Figure 13. GC-MS (EI) of component  $I_{OV-1}^{260^\circ} = 3230$ .  
Methyl 3 $\alpha$ -acetoxy-5 $\beta$ -cholan-24-oate.

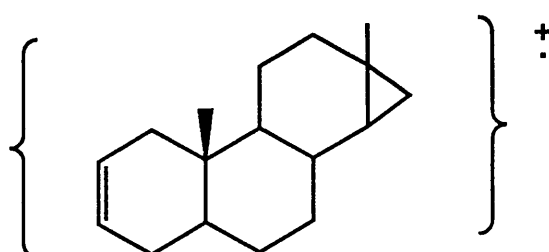
Table 60. GC-MS (EI) of component I<sup>OV-1</sup><sub>260°</sub> = 3230 (scan 322)

$[M]^{+\cdot} = 432$ , methyl 3 $\alpha$ -acetoxy-5 $\beta$ -cholan-24-oate

<u>m/z</u>	Ion type	%
372	$[M^{+\cdot} - \text{AcOH}]$	100
357	$[M^{+\cdot} - \text{AcOH} - \text{CH}_3 \cdot]$	15
341	$[M^{+\cdot} - \text{AcOH} - \text{MeO} \cdot]$	2
318	$[M^{+\cdot} - \text{AcOH} - \text{rDA ring A}]$	7
257	$[M^{+\cdot} - \text{AcOH} - \text{side-chain}]$	34
230	$[M^{+\cdot} - \text{AcOH} - 142]$	40
215	$[\text{C}_{16}\text{H}_{23}]^+$	91
201	$[\text{C}_{15}\text{H}_{21}]^+$	10
107		30



m/z 201



m/z 230

Table 61. GC-MS of products from reaction of  $5\alpha$ -cholest-14-en-3 $\beta$ -ol  
TMS ether/ $5\alpha$ -cholest-8(14)-en-3 $\beta$ -ol TMS ether with  $\text{OsO}_4$

Scan 219  $\equiv$  unreacted  $5\alpha$ -cholest-8(14)-en-3 $\beta$ -ol TMS ether

<u>m/z</u>	Ion type	%
458	$[\text{M}]^{+\cdot}$	100
443	$[\text{M}^{+\cdot}-\text{CH}_3]$	45
368	$[\text{M}^{+\cdot}-\text{TMSOH}]$	17
353	$[\text{M}^{+\cdot}-\text{TMSOH}-\text{CH}_3\cdot]$	35
345	$[\text{M}^{+}\text{-side-chain}]$	10
255	$[\text{M}^{+\cdot}\text{-side-chain-TMSOH}]$	37
229	$[\text{C}_{17}\text{H}_{25}]^{+}$	58
213	$[\text{C}_{16}\text{H}_{21}]^{+}$	50
147	$[\text{C}_{11}\text{H}_{15}]^{+}$	50
107	$[\text{C}_8\text{H}_{11}]^{+}$	90

SAMP3 219 CHOLESTENES + OS04 + BASE + BSTFA  
CAL:27JUN2 STA:E.

13:28

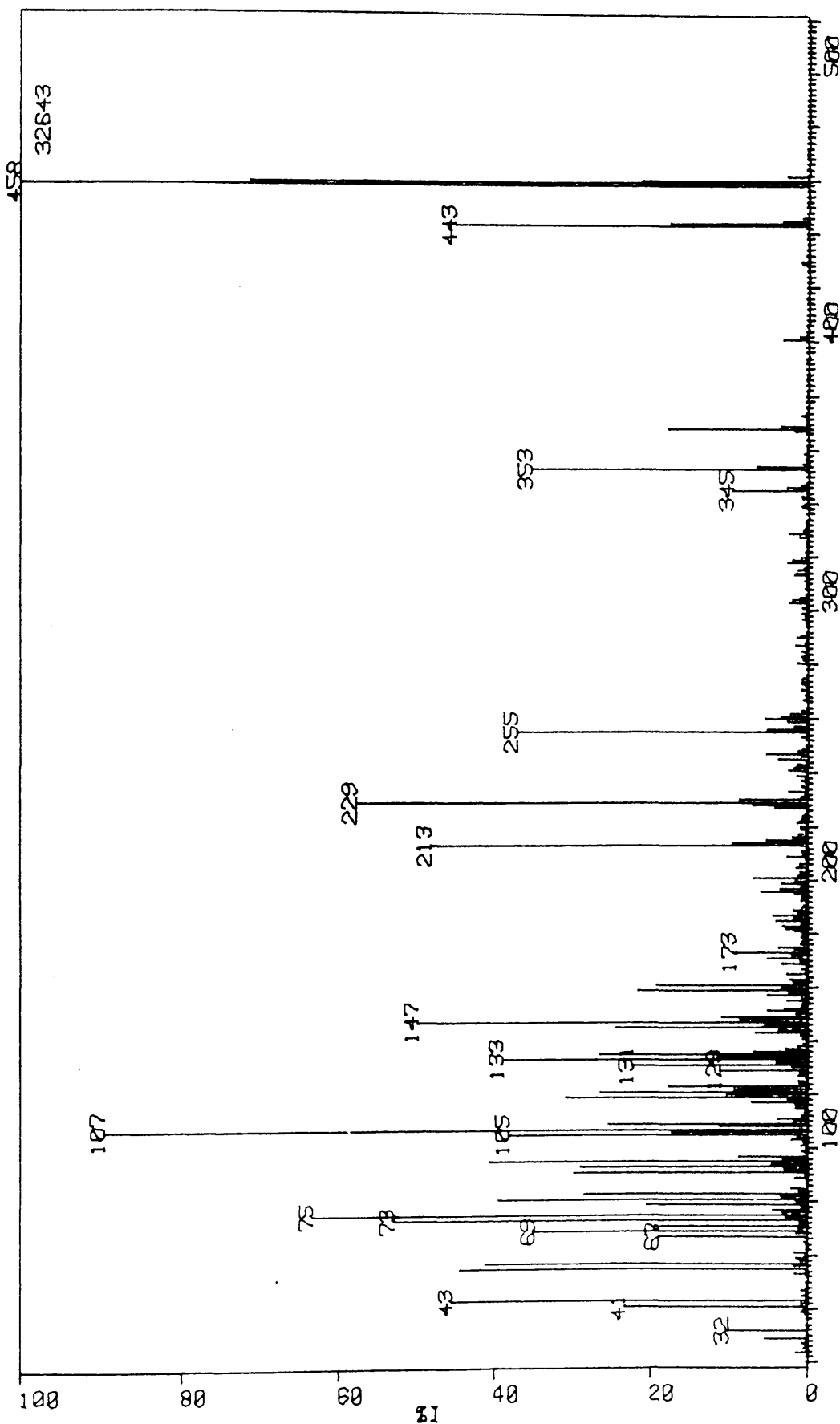


Figure 14. GC-MS (EI) of unreacted 5 $\alpha$ -cholest-8(14)-en-3 $\beta$ -ol TMS ether.

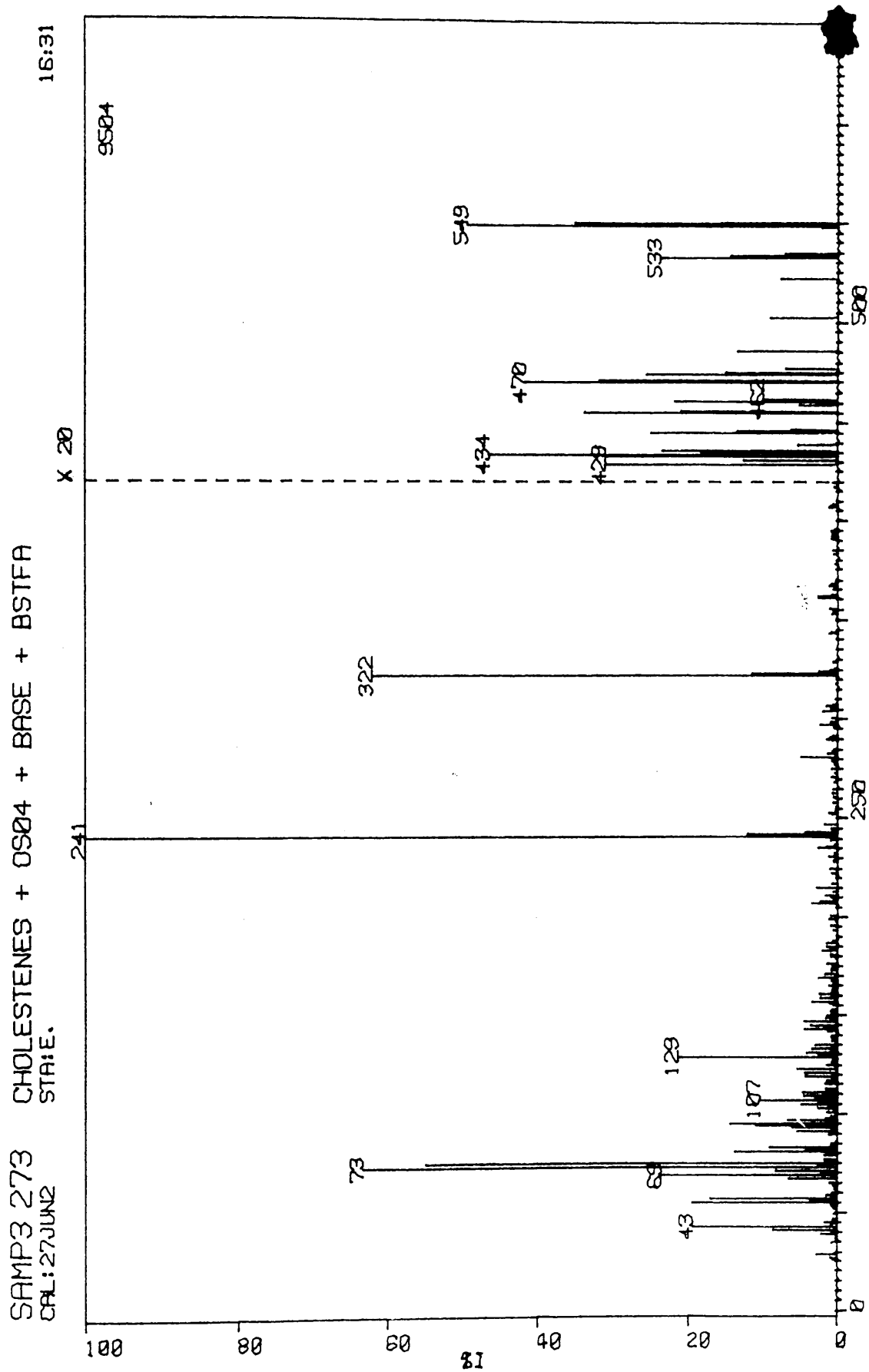


Figure 15. GC-MS of 5 $\alpha$ -cholestan-3 $\beta$ ,14 $\alpha$ ,15 $\alpha$ -triol 3,15-di-TMS ether.

Table 62. GC-MS of 5 $\alpha$ -cholestan-3 $\beta$ ,14 $\alpha$ ,15 $\alpha$ -triol-3,15-di-TMS ether  
(scan 273)  $[M]^{+ \cdot} = 564$

<u>m/z</u>	Ion type	%
549	$[M^{+ \cdot} - CH_3]^{+ \cdot}$	2
474	$[M^{+ \cdot} - TMSOH]$	1
361	$[M^{+ \cdot} - TMSOH - \text{side chain}]$	3
322	$[M^{+ \cdot} - 242]$	62
304	$[M^{+ \cdot} - 242 - 18]$	2
281	$[C_{8}H_{17}]^{+ \cdot}$	5
241	$[M^{+ \cdot} - 323]$	100

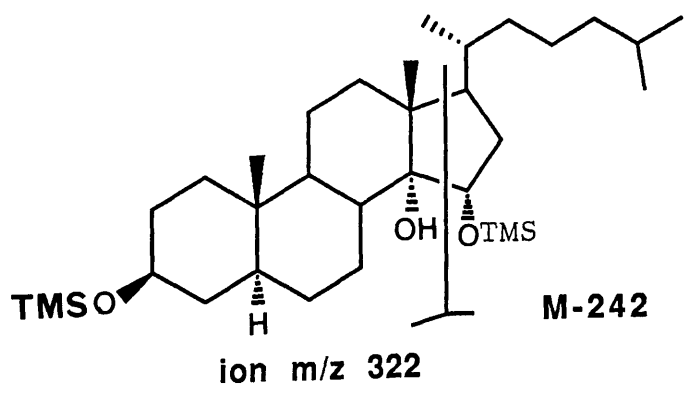


Table 63. GC-MS of 5 $\alpha$ -cholestan-3 $\beta$ -ol TMS ether + impurity (scan 222)

<u>m/z</u>	<u>m/z</u>	Ion type	%
460		$[M]^{+\cdot}$	55
	(456)	$[M_2]^{+\cdot}$	31
445		$[M_1^{+\cdot}-CH_2\cdot]$	82
	(441)	$[M_2^{+\cdot}-CH_3\cdot]$	4
403		$[M_1^{+\cdot}-C_4H_9\cdot]$	11
370		$[M_1^{+\cdot}-TMSOH]$	28
355		$[M_1^{+\cdot}-TMSOH-CH_3\cdot]$	43
	(351)	$[M_2^{+\cdot}-TMSOH-CH_3\cdot]$	37
305		$[M_1^{+\cdot}-ring\ D-H\cdot]$	40
215		$[C_{16}H_{23}]^+$	100

Table 64. GC-MS of component having  $I_{260}^{OV-1} = 3230$  (methyl 3 $\alpha$ -acetoxy-5 $\beta$ -cholan-24-oate

(scan 76)  $[M]^{+} = 432$

<u>m/z</u>	Ion type	%
372	$[M^{+} - AcOH]$	92
357	$[M^{+} - AcOH - CH_3]$	10
341	$[M^{+} - AcOH - MeO]$	3
318	$[M^{+} - AcOH - rDA \text{ ring A}]$	6
257	$[M^{+} - AcOH - side-chain]$	41
230	$[M^{+} - AcOH - 112]$	49
215	$[C_{16}H_{23}]^{+}$	100
201	$[C_{15}H_{21}]^{+}$	10
107	$[C_8H_{11}]^{+}$	51



SAMP3 222  
CAL:27JUN2

CHOLESTENES + OS04 + BASE + BSTFA  
STATE.

13:40

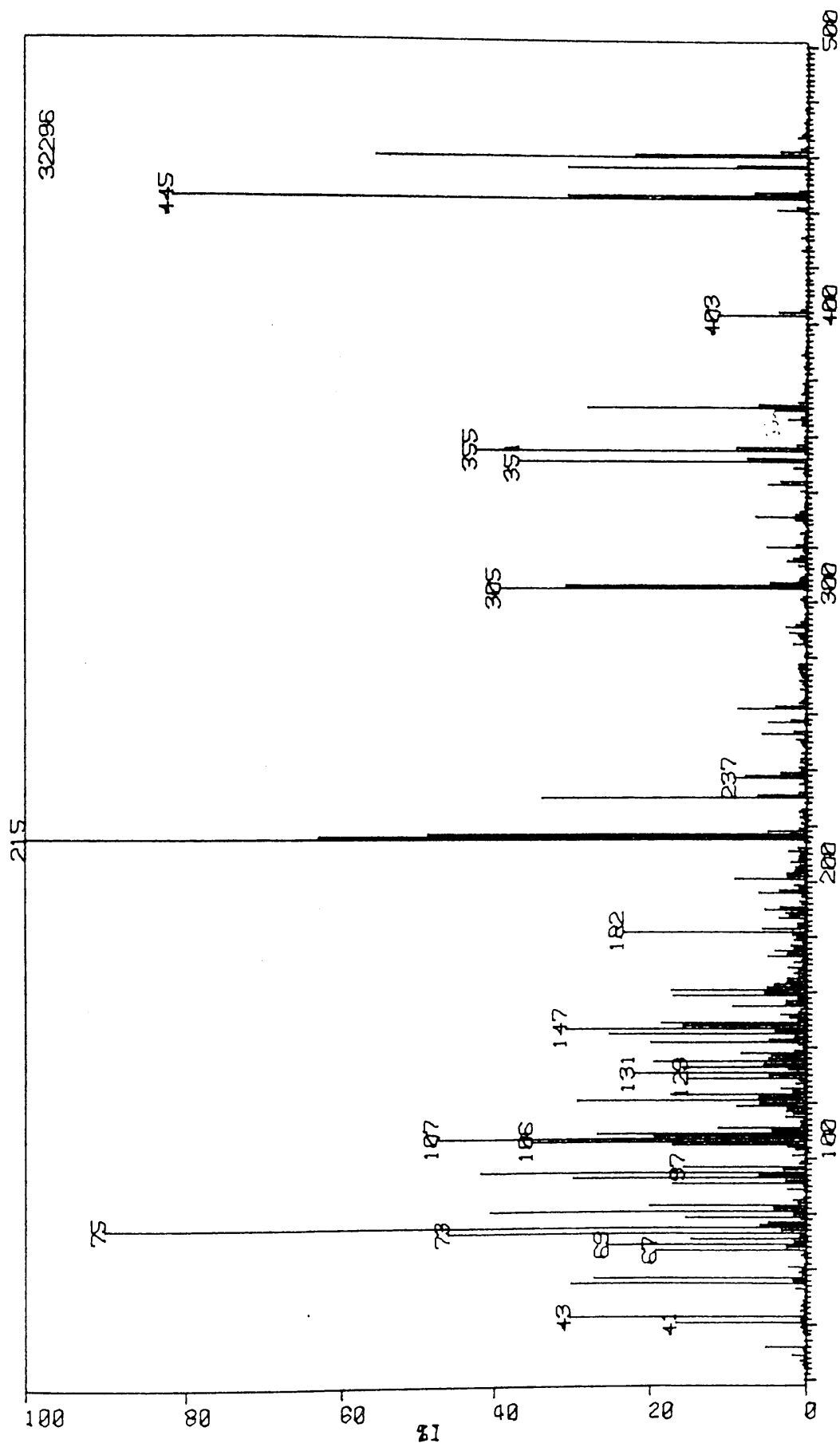


Figure 16. GC-MS of 5 $\alpha$ -cholestan-3 $\beta$ -ol TMS ether + impurity.

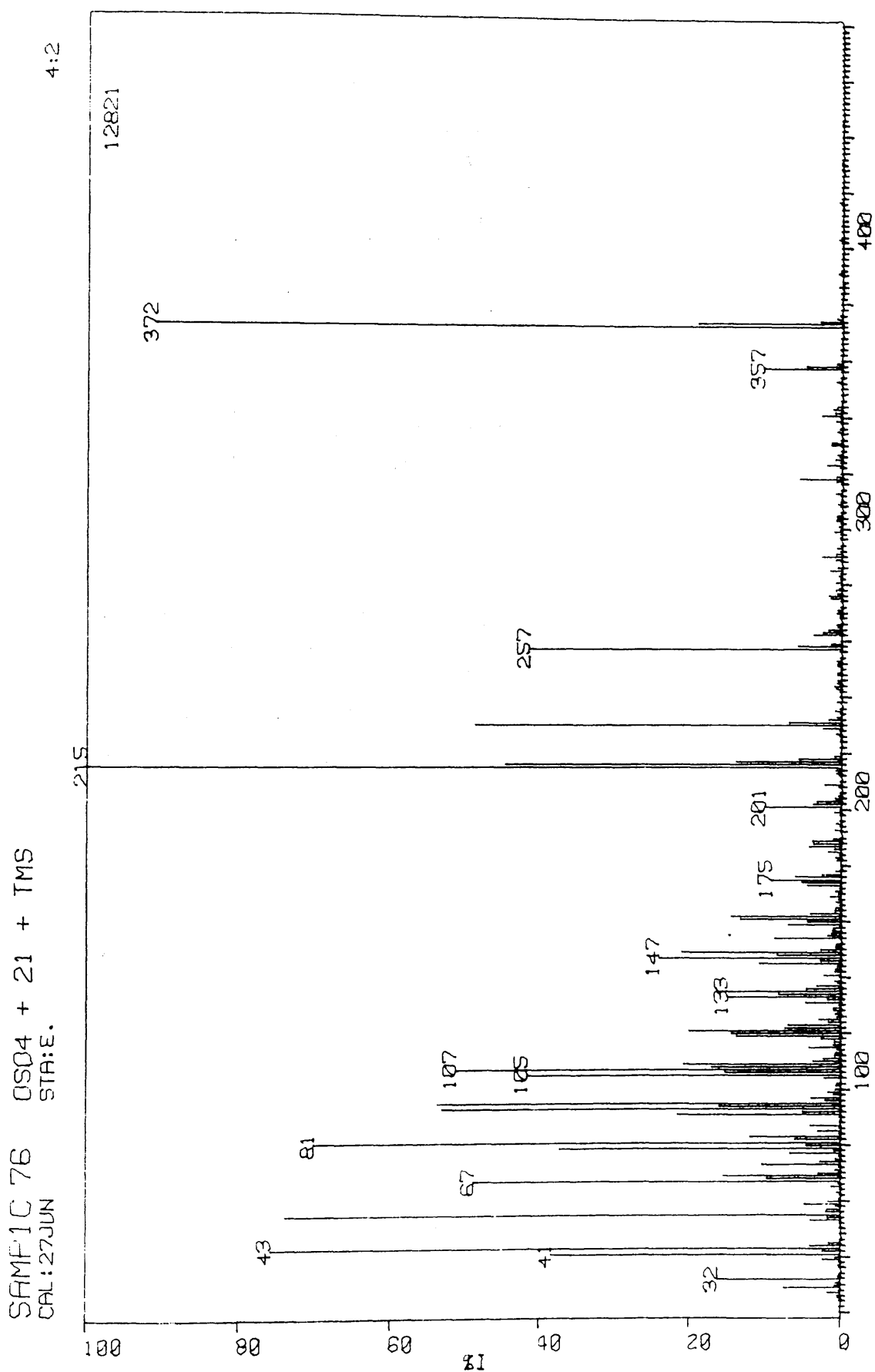
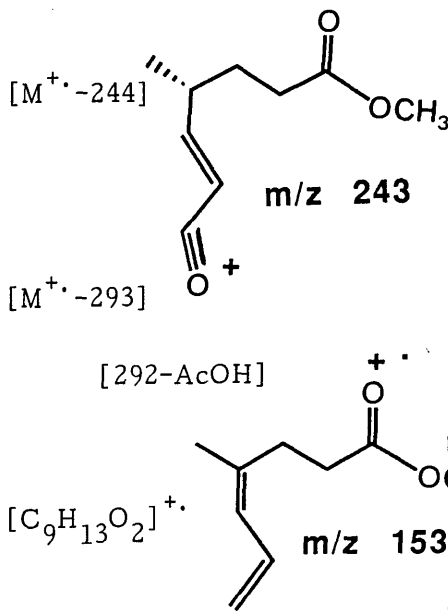


Figure 17. GC-MS of component 1<sup>OV-1</sup> = 3230 (methyl 3 $\alpha$ -acetoxy-5 $\beta$ -cholan-24-oate).

Table 65. GC-MS of products from reaction of methyl 3 $\alpha$ -acetoxy-5 $\beta$ -cholen-24-oate with OsO<sub>4</sub> + BSTFA (scan 116)

<u>m/z</u>	Ion type	%
536	[M] <sup>+</sup>	0.2
518	[M <sup>+</sup> -H <sub>2</sub> O]	1.3
503	[M <sup>+</sup> -H <sub>2</sub> O-CH <sub>3</sub> ']	1.0
487		0.7
476	[M <sup>+</sup> -AcOH]	0.3
461	[M <sup>+</sup> -AcOH-Me']	0.4
446	[M <sup>+</sup> -TMSOH]	3.8
431	[M <sup>+</sup> -TMSOH-CH <sub>3</sub> ']	1.3
428	[M <sup>+</sup> -TMSOH-H <sub>2</sub> O]	2.3
421	[M <sup>+</sup> -side-chain]	0.2
403	[M <sup>+</sup> -side-chain-H <sub>2</sub> O]	4
368	[M <sup>+</sup> -TMSOH-H <sub>2</sub> O-AcOH]	6
366		4
331	[M <sup>+</sup> -side-chain-TMSOH]	9
299		6
292	[M <sup>+</sup> -244]	18
274		3
272		7
243	[M <sup>+</sup> -293]	100
232	[292-AcOH]	30
154		27
153	[C <sub>9</sub> H <sub>13</sub> O <sub>2</sub> ] <sup>+</sup>	29
121		52



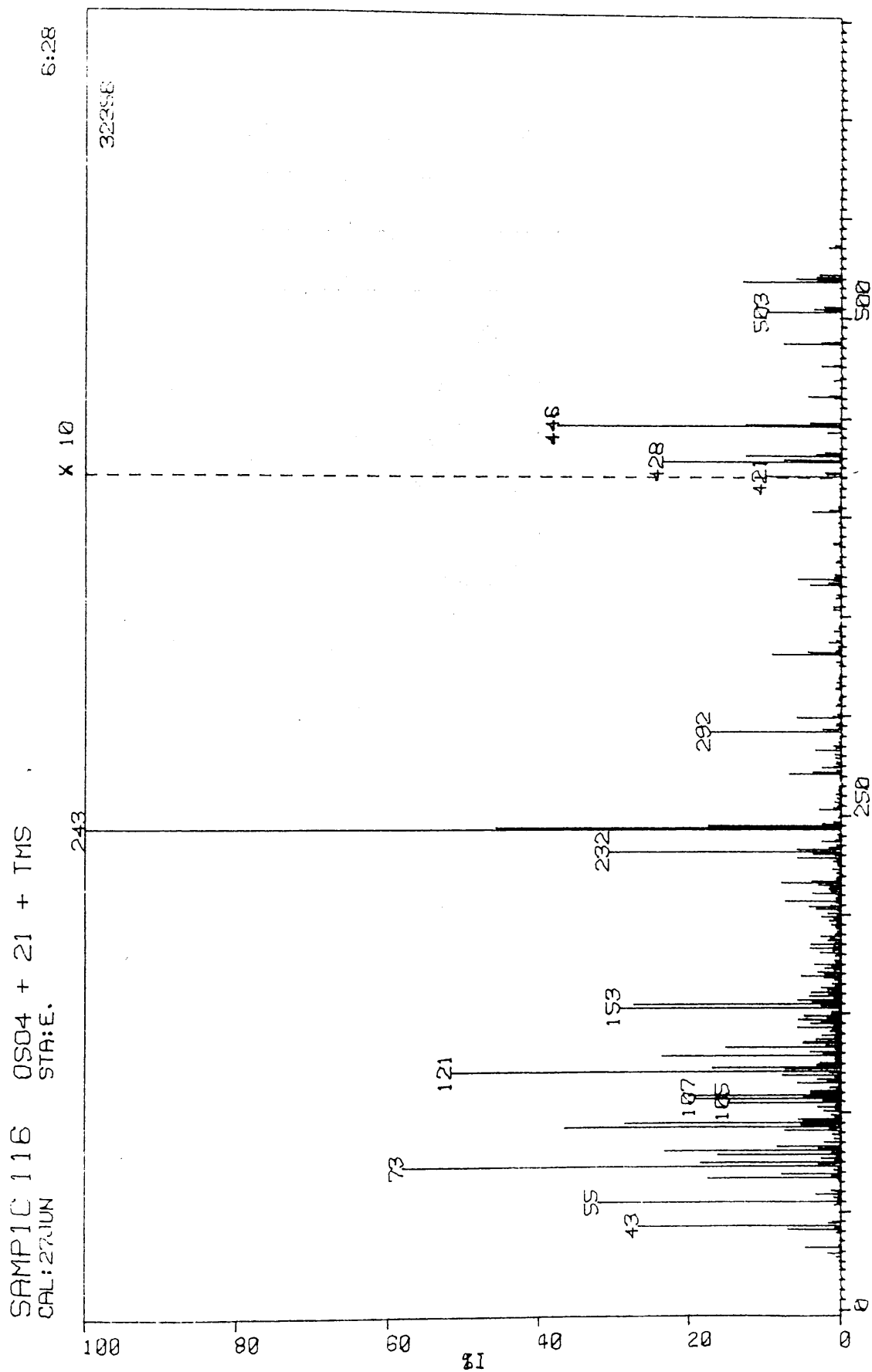


Figure 18. GC-MS (EI) of products from reaction of methyl 3 $\alpha$ -acetoxy-5 $\beta$ -cholan-24-oate with OsO<sub>4</sub> + BSTFA.

Table 66.    GC-MS (EI) of unknown methyl 3 $\alpha$ -acetoxy-5 $\beta$ -cholen-24-oate  
after reaction with OsO<sub>4</sub> and BSTFA

Scan 52 =  $\frac{1}{-260}^{OV-1}$  = 3105 - probably methyl 3 $\alpha$ -acetoxy-5 $\beta$ -chol-8(14)-en-24-oate

<u>m/z</u>	Ion type	%
430	$[M]^{+\bullet}$	11
415	$[M^{+\bullet}-CH_3\cdot]$	11
370	$[M^{+\bullet}-AcOH]$	16
355	$[M^{+\bullet}-AcOH-\dot{C}H_3]$	69
315	$[M^{+\bullet}-side-chain]$	69
283	$[M^{+\bullet}-side-chain-MeOH]$	37
255	$[C_{19}H_{27}]^+$ $[M^{+\bullet}-AcOH-side-chain]$	100

SAMP1C 52 OS04 + 21 + TMS  
CAL: 2/JUN STA:E.

2:43

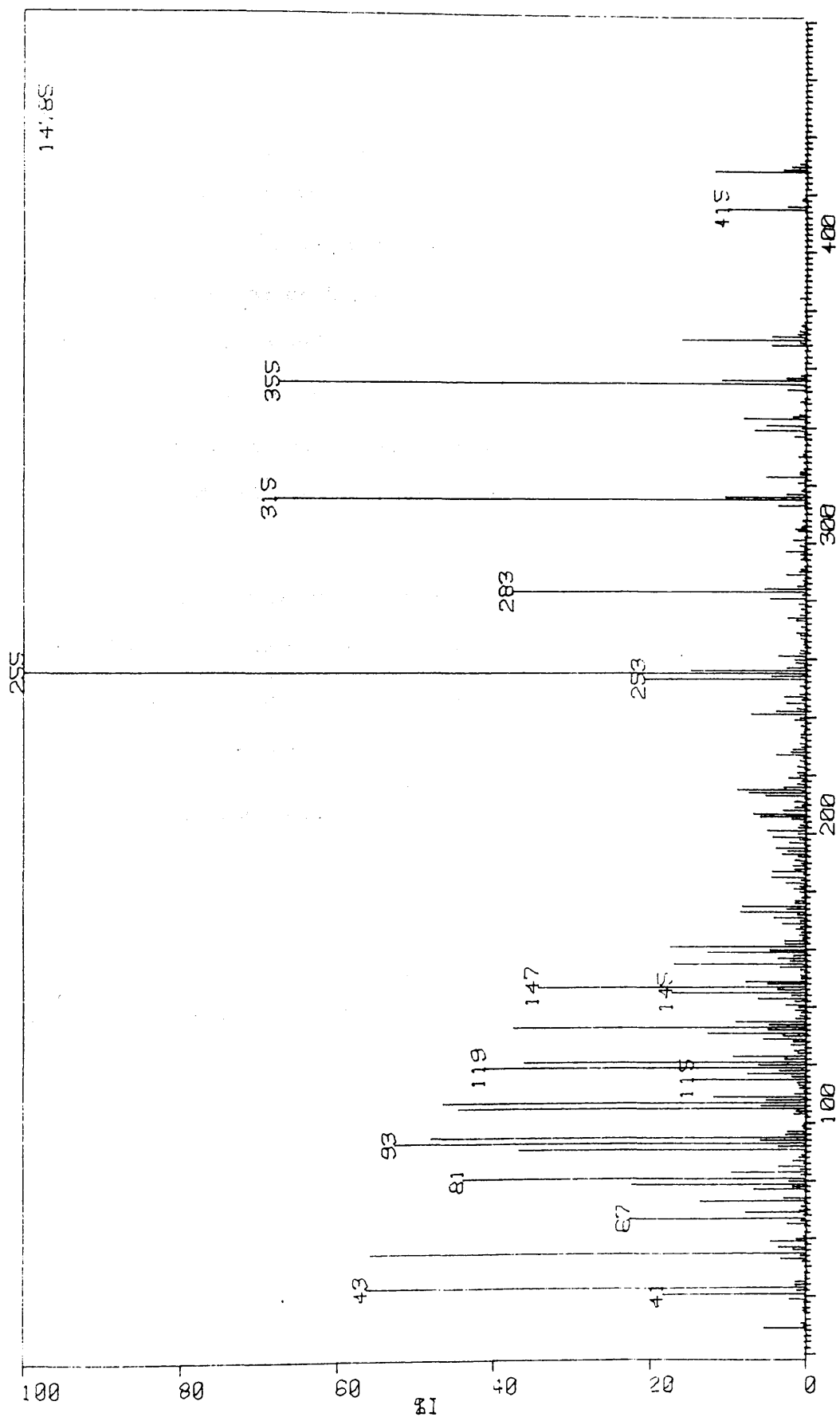


Figure 19. GC-MS of unknown methyl 3 $\alpha$ -acetoxy-5 $\beta$ -cholen-24-oate after reaction with OsO<sub>4</sub> + BSTFA.

Table 67. GLC retention data

Compound	$\text{I}_{\text{OV-1}}^{260^\circ}$
methyl $5\beta$ -cholan-24-oate	2890
methyl $3\alpha$ -hydroxy- $5\beta$ -cholan-24-oate	3125
methyl $3\alpha$ -acetoxy- $5\beta$ -cholan-24-oate	3230
methyl $3\alpha, 7\alpha$ -dihydroxy- $5\beta$ -cholan-24-oate	3325
methyl $3\alpha$ -acetoxy, $7\alpha$ -hydroxy- $5\beta$ -cholan-24-oate	3440
methyl $3\alpha, 7\alpha$ -diacetoxy- $5\beta$ -cholan-24-oate	3380
methyl $3\alpha, 12\alpha$ -dihydroxy- $5\beta$ -cholan-24-oate	3290
methyl $3\alpha$ -acetoxy, $12\alpha$ -hydroxy- $5\beta$ -cholan-24-oate	3245
methyl $3\alpha, 12\alpha$ -diacetoxy- $5\beta$ -cholan-24-oate	3330
methyl $3\alpha, 12\alpha$ -dihydroxy- $5\beta$ -chol-8(14)-en-24-oate	3280
methyl $3\alpha, 12\alpha$ -diacetoxy- $5\beta$ -chol-8(14)-en-24-oate	3290

Column: 6 ft 1% OV-1 at  $260^\circ$

Carrier gas:  $\text{N}_2$  at 30 ml/min.

$\Delta\text{I}$

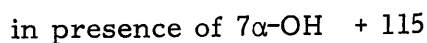
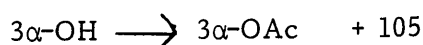
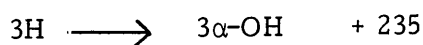


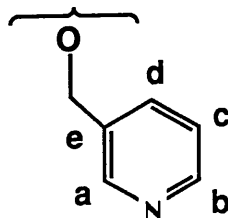
Table 68a. 200 MHz  $^1\text{H}$  NMR of chlorinated/unsubstituted methyl 3 $\alpha$ -acetoxy-5 $\beta$ -cholan-24-oate from Breslow reaction<sup>106</sup>

( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  8.60 (b,  $\text{H}_a + \text{H}_b$ ), 7.66 (bd,  $J = 9 \text{ Hz}$ ,  $\text{H}_d$ ), 7.28 (bm,  $\text{H}_c$ ), 5.10 (bs,  $\text{CH}_2\text{OAr}$ ), 4.69 (m,  $3\beta\text{-H}$ ), 1.997 (s,  $\text{CH}_3\text{CO-}$ ), 1.992 (s,  $\text{CH}_3\text{CO-}$ ).

Table 68b.  $^{13}\text{C}$  DEPT NMR of chlorinated/unsubstituted methyl 3 $\alpha$ -acetoxy-5 $\beta$ -cholan-24-oate

Group	Signal (ppm)
C-24	173.82
	173.49
	173.41
	173.29
C=O, acetate	170.69
	170.59
	170.55
C(a)+C(b)	3 peaks unresolved
	149.52
CH, C(d)	136.08
	135.99

Group	Signal (ppm)
-C-, C(e)	broad 131.61
-C-, C(c)	broad 123.44
-C-	93.55
-C-	93.37(weak)
CH, C-3	74.29
	74.17
	3 peaks unresolved





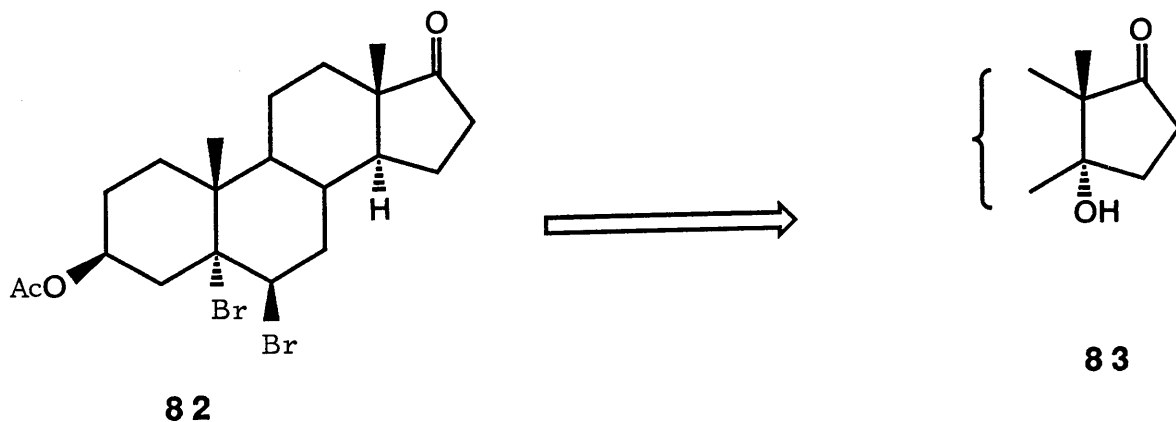
## Section 5: Results - Long Range Functionalisation

### 5.1 CrO<sub>3</sub> Oxidation of 5 $\alpha$ -Androstan-3 $\beta$ -yl Acetate

#### 5.1(a) Previous Work

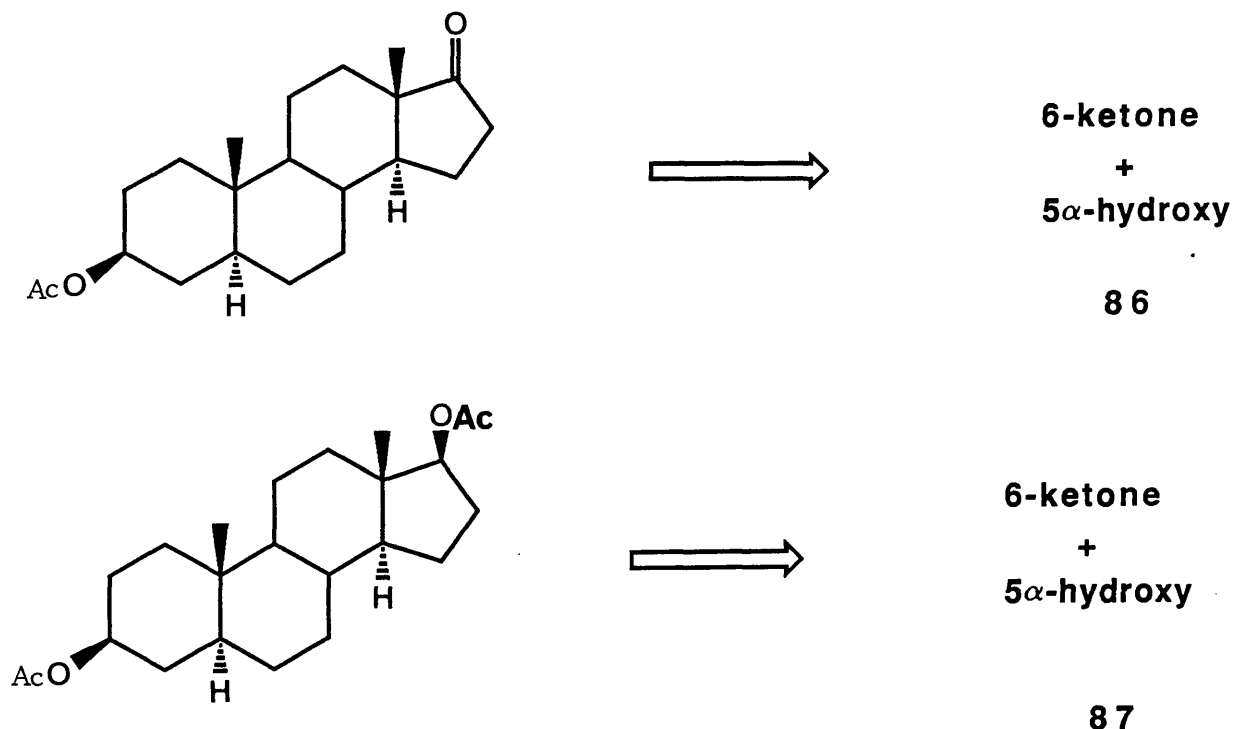
As reported by Linz and Schäfer,<sup>42</sup> the CrO<sub>3</sub> oxidation of 5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate yielded 3 $\beta$ -acetoxy-5 $\alpha$ -androst-14-en-16-one in 68% yield. It was attempted to repeat this reaction on other substrates, such as 5 $\alpha$ -cholestan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate, in order to ascertain if some degree of similar selectivity could be achieved with a steroid containing a side chain.

St. André *et al.*<sup>107</sup> have reported that the CrO<sub>3</sub> oxidation of 3 $\beta$ -acetoxy-5 $\alpha$ ,6 $\beta$ -dibromoandrostan-17-one (82) gave a 25% yield of the 14 $\alpha$ -hydroxy derivative (83).



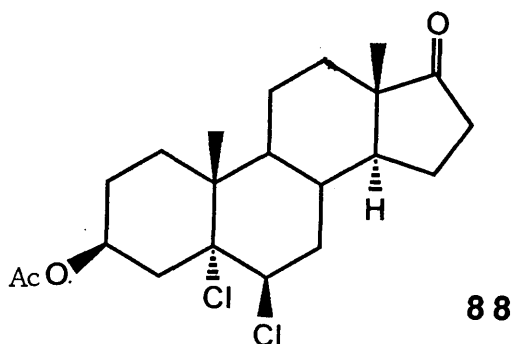
The same group<sup>108</sup> also reported that  $\text{CrO}_3$  oxidation of  $3\beta$ -acetoxy- $5\alpha$ -androstan-17-one (84) and  $5\alpha$ -androstan- $3\beta,17\beta$ -diol diacetate (85) gave products which do not contain any oxygen at the C-14 position.

However, products were identified as 86 and 87 respectively.



Sykes and Kelly<sup>109</sup> reported no oxidation when  $3\beta$ -acetoxy- $5\alpha,6\beta$ -dichloroandrostan-17-one (88) was subjected to the  $\text{CrO}_3$  oxidation procedure. Previous successful oxidations have always been carried out by treatment of the  $\Delta^5$ -steroid with  $\text{Br}_2$  in  $\text{AcOH}$  to protect the 5,6-position and then, without isolating the dibromide, to oxidise it using  $\text{CrO}_3$ . Thus, the oxidation has always been carried out in the presence of  $\text{HBr}$ . When a sample of the dichloroketone (88) was

oxidised with  $\text{CrO}_3$  to which HBr was added, a 20% yield of the expected<sup>109</sup> 14 $\alpha$ -hydroxy-17-ketone was obtained. Therefore, it is necessary to have HBr present in the reaction mixture in order to form the tertiary alcohol at C-14.



#### 5.1(b) Present Work

Few experimental details were given by Linz and Schäfer<sup>42</sup> for the  $\text{CrO}_3$  oxidation of 5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate. The research was monitored by us using GLC. Using 20 molar equivalents of powdered  $\text{CrO}_3$  in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2/\text{Ac}_2\text{O}/\text{AcOH}$  with stirring at RT. After 30 min, 60 min and 120 min, the yields of the  $\Delta^{14}$ -16-one (89) were 8, 14 and 20%, respectively. The UV active enone (89) ( $\lambda_{232}$  nm) was isolated by preparative TLC (Table 69) (see Experimental section 5.1.1). Other unknown products were also produced in the  $\text{CrO}_3$  oxidation. Linz and Schäfer<sup>110</sup> have reported data on an unknown 3 $\beta$ -acetoxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-x-one, obtained in 7% yield. The IR spectrum of this compound contained two carbonyl bands at  $1755\text{ cm}^{-1}$  and  $1720\text{ cm}^{-1}$  (ester carbonyl). The absorption at  $1755\text{ cm}^{-1}$  was probably due to a 5-ring ketone. The 300 MHz  $^1\text{H}$  NMR revealed a one-proton quartet at 3.4 ppm and a one-proton singlet at 3.3 ppm.

Table 70. Capillary GLC of products from oxidation of 5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate with CrO<sub>3</sub> under Schäfer's conditions

I (Me oxime)	I	Compound
2363	2364	5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate (C <sub>21</sub> H <sub>34</sub> O <sub>2</sub> )
2478	2479 *	very similar (in I value) to 3 $\beta$ -acetoxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-11-one (C <sub>21</sub> H <sub>32</sub> O <sub>3</sub> )
(2498)	(2496)	} very minor compounds - no peaks observed on GC-MS analysis
(2508)	(2510)	
(2591)	(2534)	
	(2550)	
2679	91	3 $\beta$ -acetoxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-16-one (C <sub>21</sub> H <sub>32</sub> O <sub>3</sub> )
2689	2588 *	
	99	
2755	115	[M] <sup>+•</sup> =346 (3 $\beta$ -acetoxy-diketone) (C <sub>21</sub> H <sub>30</sub> O <sub>4</sub> )
2761	2640 *	
	121	
2738	2706 *	3 $\beta$ -acetoxy-5 $\alpha$ -androst-14-en-16-one (C <sub>21</sub> H <sub>30</sub> O <sub>3</sub> )
	30	
	-	[M] <sup>+•</sup> = 376 (C <sub>23</sub> H <sub>36</sub> O <sub>4</sub> )

\* Major compounds

Table 71. Capillary GLC data

Compound	I	I (Me oxime)
3 $\beta$ -acetoxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-17-one	2584 $\xrightarrow{91}$	2655
3 $\beta$ -acetoxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-11-one	2484	-
3 $\beta$ -acetoxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-12-one	2589 $\xrightarrow{8}$	2597
3 $\beta$ -acetoxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-16-one	2586 $\xrightarrow{91}$ $\xrightarrow{99}$	2677 2685
3 $\beta$ -acetoxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-7-one	2540 $\xrightarrow{46}$	2586
5 $\alpha$ -androstan-15-one	2182 <sup>*</sup> 2206 <sup>†</sup> $\xrightarrow{48}$	2254
5 $\alpha$ -androstan-17-one	2230	-
3 $\beta$ -acetoxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-7,17-dione	2746 $\xrightarrow{127}$	2873

\* 14 $\beta$ -H      † 14 $\alpha$ -H

$$\Delta I \text{ } 3\beta\text{-H} \rightarrow 3\beta\text{-OAc} = 354$$

∴ Expected I value for 3 $\beta$ -acetoxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-15-one = 2536<sup>\*</sup>  
                   "        "        "        "        "        "        "        "        " = 2560<sup>†</sup>

$\Delta I$  values for  $3\beta$ -acetoxy- $5\alpha$ -androstan-x-one/ $3\beta$ -acetoxy- $5\alpha$ - androstane

$\Delta I$	x
220	17
120	11
225	12
222	16
176	7
196	15 ( $14\beta$ -H)
172	15 ( $14\alpha$ -H)
382	7,17-di

Column: CP-Sil 5CB, 25m x 0.31 ID, 0.13  $\mu$ m

Carrier: He, 3 ml/min, 50:1 split, FID

Initial value: 80°C

Initial time: 2 min

Level 1

Prog. rate = 30°C/min

Final value = 170°C

Final time = 1 min

Level 2

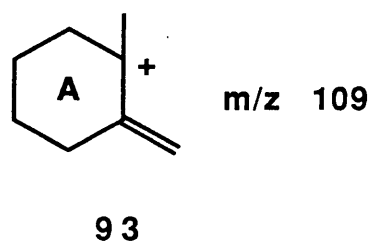
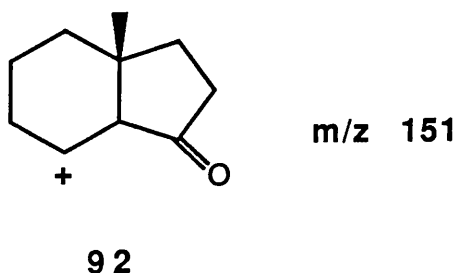
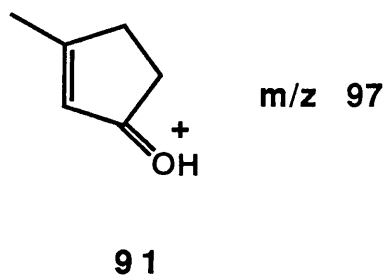
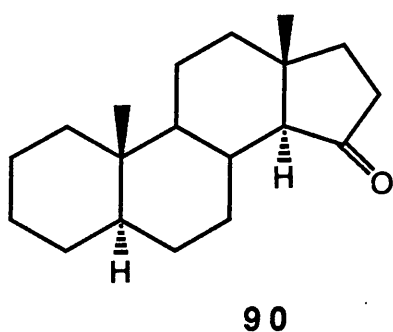
Prog. rate = 2°C/min

Final value = 260°C

Final time = 15 min

After the experimental details of the  $\text{CrO}_3$  oxidation became known to us<sup>110</sup> the reaction was repeated under Schäfer's conditions (see Experimental section 5.1.2). Capillary GLC revealed the  $\Delta^{14}$ -16-one (89) to be formed in ca. 40% yield (Tables 70 and 71). The reaction mixture was subjected to GC-MS under CI and EI conditions.

Figure 20 shows the TIC for CI GC-MS. Scan 299 ( $I_- = 2479$ , had similar retention index to  $3\beta$ -acetoxy- $5\alpha$ -androstan-11-one ( $I_- = 2484$ ) and GC-MS (CI) revealed the  $[M+1]$  quasi-molecular ion to be 333 amu (Scan 378, Figure 22) thus corresponding to a monoketone. EI GC-MS (Table 73 and Figure 23) also confirmed this. However, the mass spectrum was completely different from the  $3\beta$ -acetoxy- $5\alpha$ -androstan-11-one<sup>111,112</sup> standard and did not match any of the standards available to us (17-, 11-, 12-, 16-, 7-, or 15-ketones). Djerassi et al.<sup>111</sup> have recorded the mass spectrum of  $5\alpha$ -androstan-15-one (90) and shown the base peak to be 97 amu (91). Other strong ions observed were 151 amu (92) and 109 amu (93)



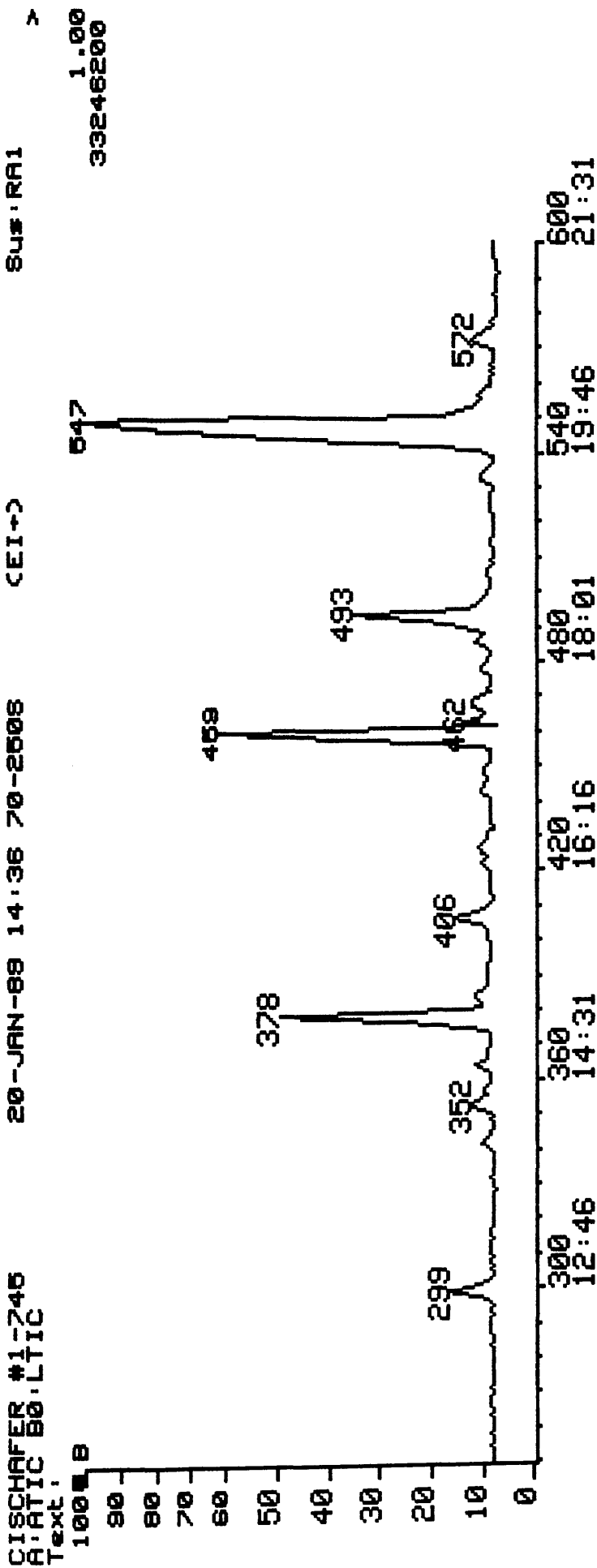


Figure 20. GC-MS TIC under CI conditions.



Although  $m/z$  97 and 197 are strong for component  $I = 2479$ , no ion at 151  $m/z$  was observed. Therefore, it seems that this  $3\beta$ -acetoxy- $5\alpha$ -androstan-x-one is not the 15-ketone ( $14\alpha$ -H or  $14\beta$ -H), nor does the retention value fit for this compound. The retention value for this unknown ketone,  $I = 2479$ , suggests that the ketone is sterically hindered. The most hindered secondary position in the steroid nucleus is the 11-position.

Another minor unidentified  $3\beta$ -acetoxy- $5\alpha$ -androstan-one was produced (Scan 406, Figure 24). Again the retention index,  $I = 2510$ , and mass spectrum (Table 74 and Figure 25) did not match with any of the known standard ketones (Figures 26 to 33 and Tables 75 to 82 in Appendix).

GC-MS (CI) scan 459 (Figure 34) was attributed to  $3\beta$ -acetoxy- $5\alpha$ -androstan-16-one. Capillary GLC gave the retention index  $I = 2588$  which was in good agreement with standard  $3\beta$ -acetoxy- $5\alpha$ -androstan-16-one ( $I = 2586$ ). The mass spectrum of  $I = 2588$  (Table 83 and Figure 35) was also identical to that of the standard 16-ketone (Table 76 and Figure 27). This component of the reaction mixture was the second major compound produced in the  $CrO_3$  oxidation of  $5\alpha$ -androstan- $3\beta$ -yl acetate.

As mentioned earlier, Linz and Schäfer isolated an unidentified  $3\beta$ -acetoxy- $5\alpha$ -androstanone in 4% yield (GLC yield 7%), but the mass spectrum reported<sup>110</sup> was completely different to that of our  $3\beta$ -acetoxy- $5\alpha$ -androstan-16-one (Table 76 and Figure 27). However, there were some similarities in mass spectra between Linz and Schäfer's unknown ketone<sup>110</sup> and our ketone,  $I = 2479$  (Table 76 and Figure 26).

GC-MS (CI) Scan 493 (Figure 36) gave the  $[M+1]$  ion at  $m/z$  347, and EI GC-MS further agreed with this (Table 84 and Figure 37). It was thought that this component,  $I = 2640$ , was a diketone since on methoximation  $\Delta I$  increased by 121 and 115 units (cf.  $\Delta I$  for methoximation of  $3\beta$ -acetoxy- $5\alpha$ -androstane-7,17-diene = 127). The fragmentation pattern of this diketone (Table 84 and Figure 37) revealed an ion at 274 amu  $[M^{+}-72]$  which may be due to cleavage through [ring D-24'], if both ketones were located in ring D. The  $\Delta I$  for this ketone with respect to  $5\alpha$ -androstane- $3\beta$ -yl acetate is 276 (cf.  $\Delta I$   $3\beta$ -acetoxy- $5\alpha$ -androstane-7,17-diene = 382), suggesting that one of the ketone groups is sterically hindered, but not an 11-ketone as it gives a dimethoxime.

The major product from the  $CrO_3$  oxidation was  $3\beta$ -acetoxy- $5\alpha$ -androst-14-en-16-one (Scan 547) ( $I = 2706$ ). This was identified by CI and EI mass spectra (Figures 38 and 39, Table 85).

The minor product (Scan 572) (Figure 40) on GC-MS (EI) gave a molecular ion, 378 amu (Table 86, Figure 41), which corresponds to the addition of 60 amu ( $CH_3CO_2H$ ) to the starting material  $5\alpha$ -androstane- $3\beta$ -yl acetate.

In summary,  $CrO_3$  oxidation of  $5\alpha$ -androstane- $3\beta$ -yl acetate produces, as already reported by Linz and Schäfer,  $3\beta$ -acetoxy- $5\alpha$ -androst-14-en-16-one as the major product, together with  $3\beta$ -acetoxy- $5\alpha$ -androstane-16-one and an, as yet, unidentified  $3\beta$ -acetoxy- $5\alpha$ -androstane-16-one. Major oxidation is being directed into ring D with formation of the  $\Delta^{14}$ -16-one. Ring D in  $5\alpha$ -androstane- $3\beta$ -yl acetate is slightly strained, and oxidation to a 16-ketone would relieve steric strain via opening bond angles from  $109.5^\circ$  to  $120^\circ$ . The C-16 position must be

more accessible to the oxidising species (chromyl acetate). The Gif system is also able to oxidise the C-15 and C-16 positions in steroids.<sup>33</sup> The  $\text{CrO}_3$  oxidation introduced by Linz and Schäfer<sup>42</sup> is an important one-step procedure for the introduction of the  $\Delta^{14}$ -16-ketone functionality into the saturated  $5\alpha$ -androstan- $3\beta$ -yl acetate.

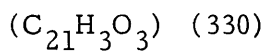
Wiberg<sup>39</sup> has suggested that the mechanism for the  $\text{CrO}_3$  oxidation of hydrocarbons involves hydrogen atom abstraction from tertiary C-H positions as the first step. No  $5\alpha$ -androst-14-en- $3\beta$ -yl acetate was detected in the reaction products. Therefore, a mechanism implying initial formation of the  $\Delta^{14}$ -double bond which, on allylic oxidation, would give the  $\Delta^{14}$ -16-ketone, is not thought likely to occur. Since the saturated 16-ketone was identified as a major product, it is likely that oxidation is directed into the C-16 methylene group. The mechanism by which this occurs is still unclear.

#### Experimental Section - 5.1.1

##### $\text{CrO}_3$ oxidation of $5\alpha$ -androstan- $3\beta$ -yl acetate

To a solution of  $5\alpha$ -androstan- $3\beta$ -yl acetate (15.5 mg, 0.048 mmol) in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (0.35 ml), AcOH (0.12 ml) and  $\text{Ac}_2\text{O}$  (0.12 ml) was added powdered  $\text{CrO}_3$  (94 mg, 0.94 mmol) with stirring at RT. Aliquots (1 mg) were removed at 30 min, 60 min and 120 min, and the reaction quenched with sodium metabisulphite solution, then extracted with EtOAc. The extracts were dried and filtered through Celite for GLC analysis.

Table 69. Mass spectrum of 3 $\beta$ -acetoxy-5 $\alpha$ -androst-14-en-16-one



<u>m/z</u>	Ion type	%
330	$[\text{M}]^{+\cdot}$	8.0
315	$[\text{M}^{+\cdot}-\text{CH}_3\cdot]$	1.4
302	$[\text{M}^{+\cdot}-\text{CO}]$	4.9
288	$[\text{M}^{+\cdot}-42]$	0.8
270	$[\text{M}^{+\cdot}-\text{AcOH}]$	36.0
255	$[\text{M}^{+\cdot}-\text{AcOH}-\text{CH}_3\cdot]$	13.7
216	$[\text{M}^{+\cdot}-\text{ring A}]$	5.3
149	$[\text{C}_{11}\text{H}_{17}]^+$	61.1
43	$[\text{CH}_3\text{CO}]^+$	100

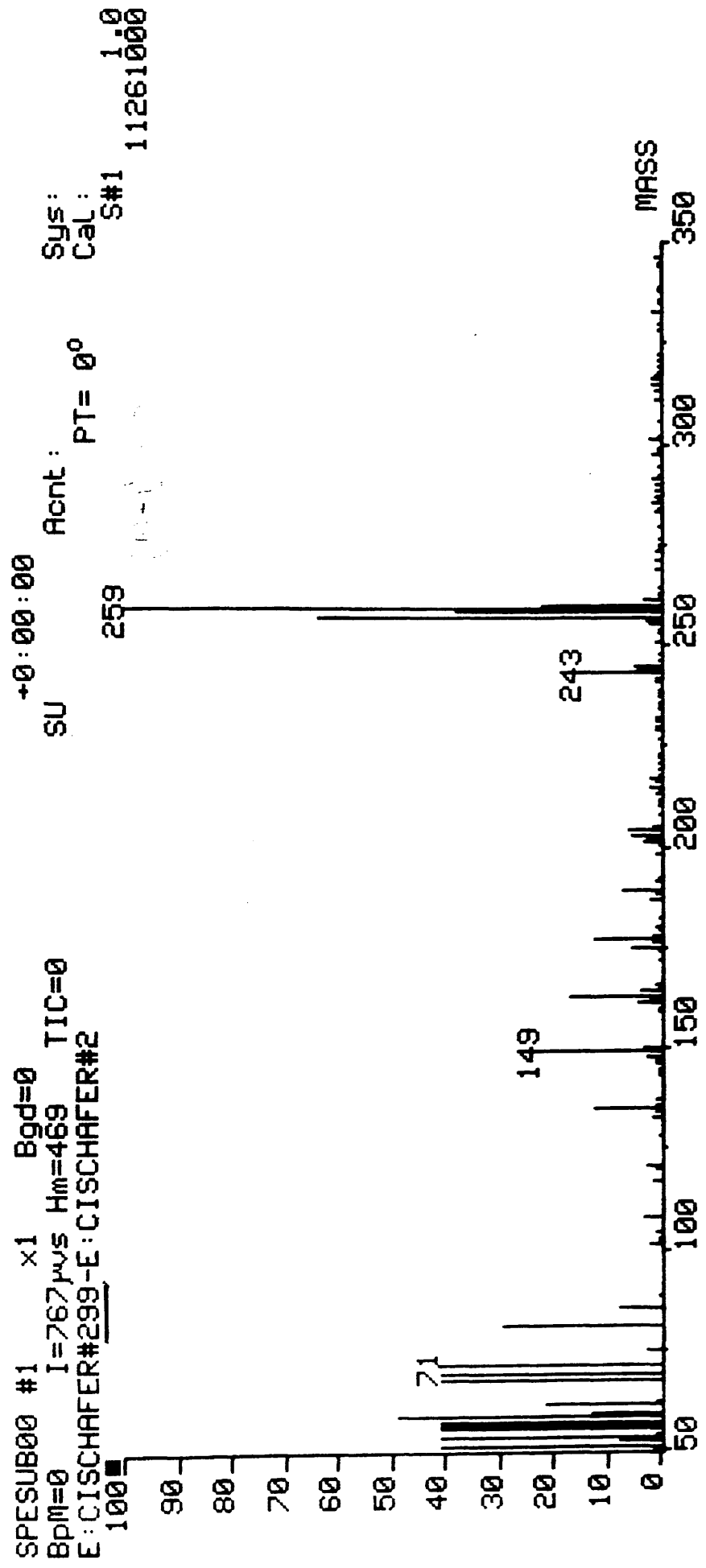


Figure 21(a). GC-MS (CI) of component I = 2364 (5α-androstan-3β-yl acetate).

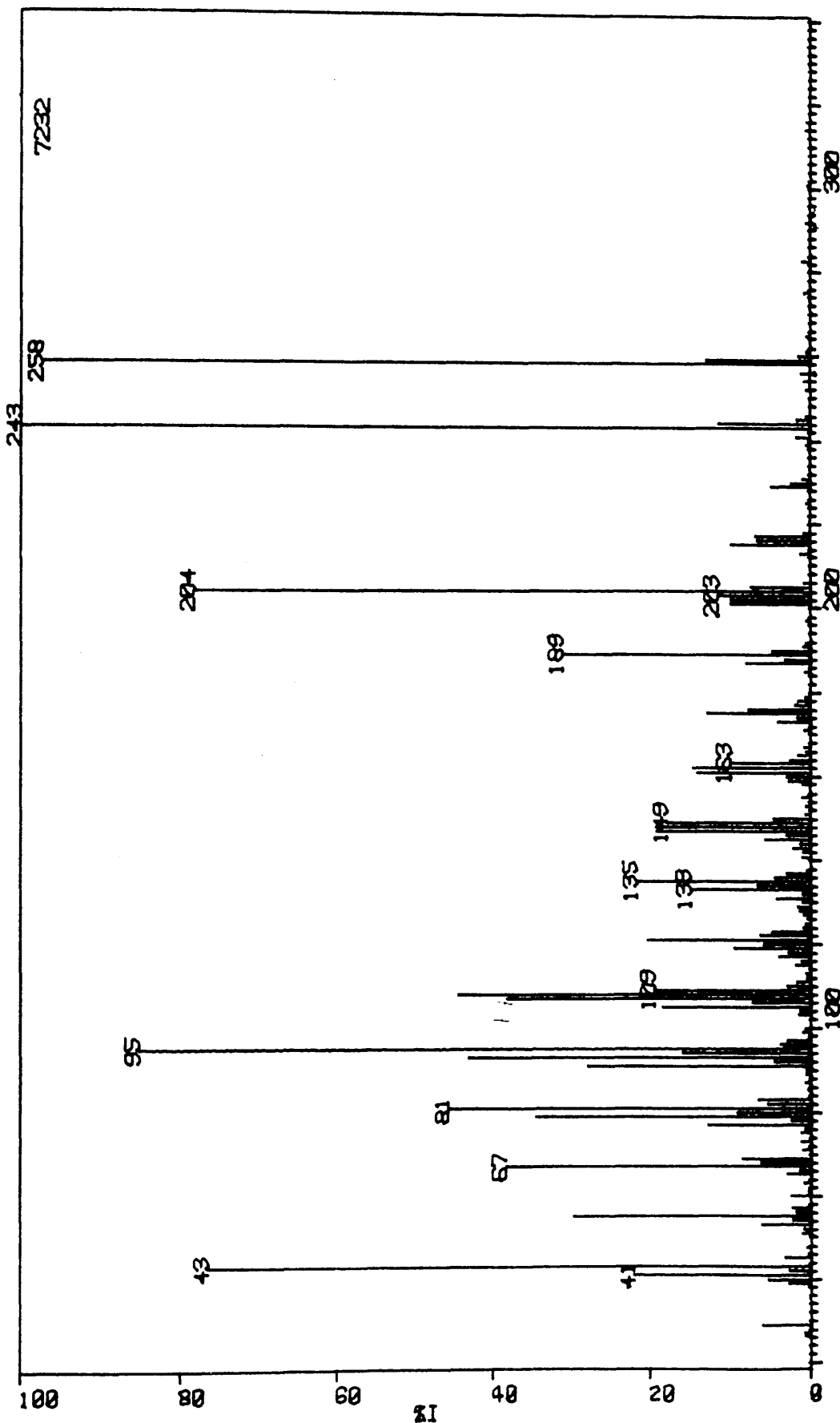


Figure 21(b). GC-MS (EI) of component I = 2364 (5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate).

Table 72. Mass spectral data for component I = 2364 (5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate) (scan 148)

<u>m/z</u>	Ion type	%
258	$[M^{+\cdot}-AcOH]$	97
243	$[M^{+\cdot}-AcOH-CH_3^{\cdot}]$	100
204	$[M^{+\cdot}-ring\ A]$	80
189	$[M^{+\cdot}-ring\ A-CH_3^{\cdot}]$	32
95		87
43	$[CH_3CO]^+$	78

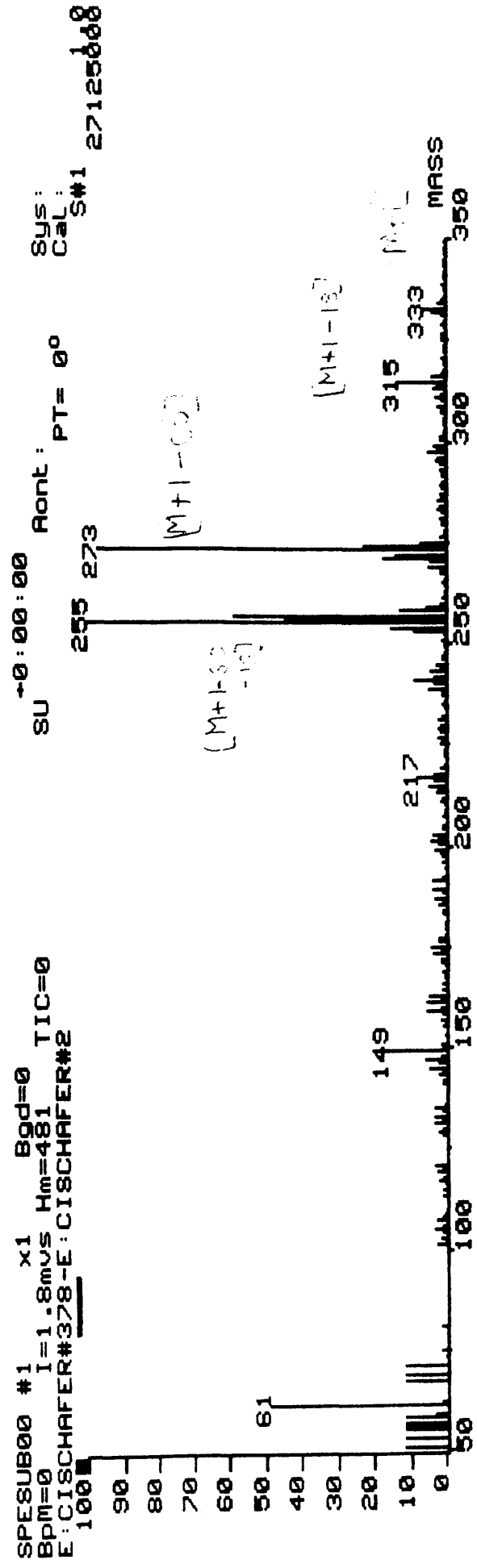


Figure 22. GC-MS (CI) of component I = 2479 (3β-acetoxy-5α-androstanone).



SHAIR3 187    ANDROSTANYL AC + CR03    20-JAN-9/  
CAL:21DEC    STA:E.    11:59

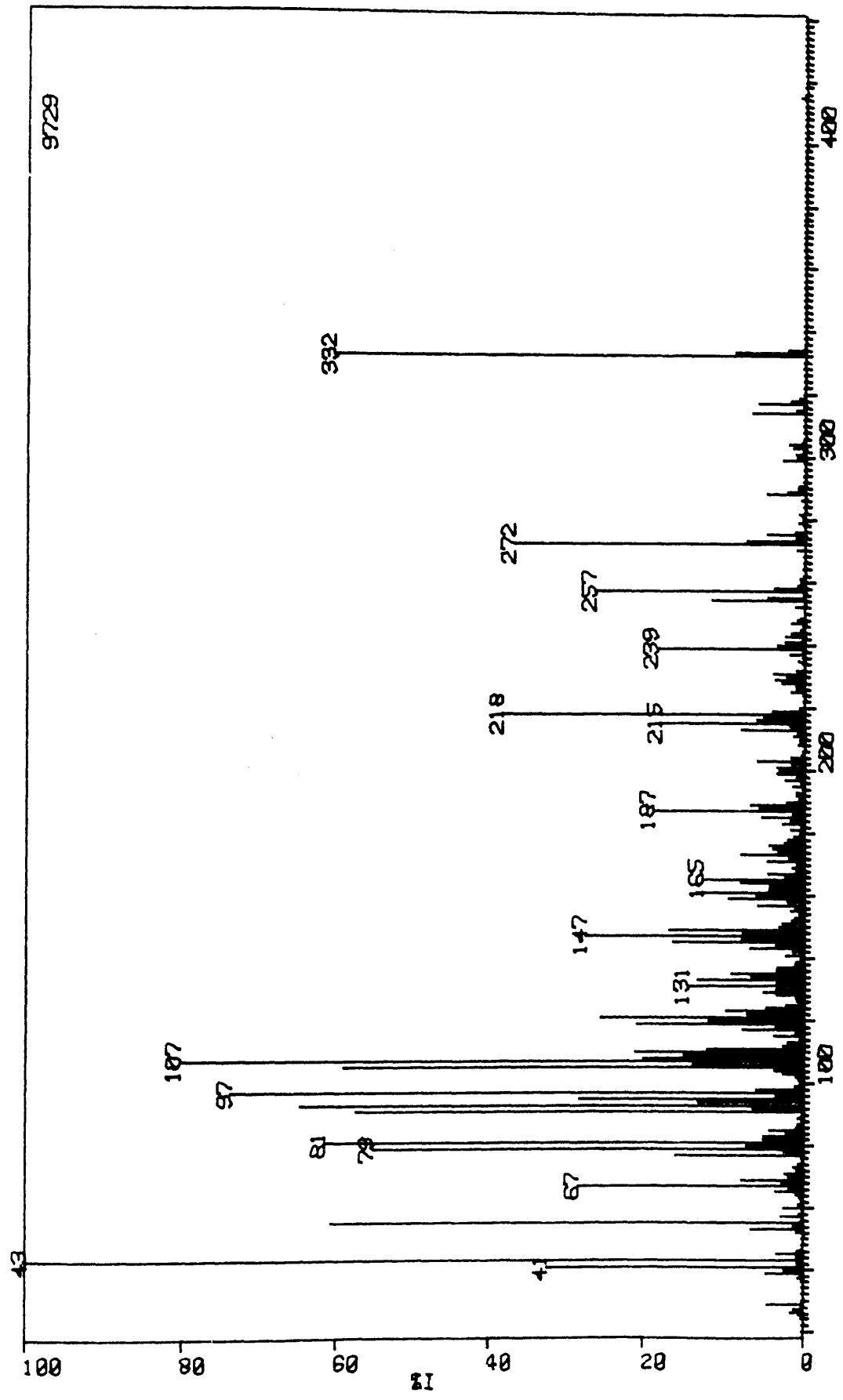
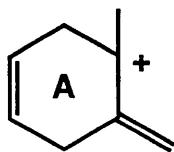


Figure 23. GC-MS (EI) of component I = 2479 (3β-acetoxy-5α-androstanone).

Table 73. Mass spectral data for component I = 2479; a 3 $\beta$ -acetoxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstanone (scan 187)

<u>m/z</u>	Ion type	%
332	$[M]^{\cdot+}$	61
317	$[M^{\cdot+}-CH_3^{\cdot}]$	6
314	$[M^{\cdot+}-H_2O]$	7
288		5
272	$[M^{\cdot+}-AcOH]$	39
257	$[M^{\cdot+}-AcOH-CH_3^{\cdot}]$	27
239		19
218	$[M^{\cdot+}-\text{ring A}]$	41
215	$[C_{16}H_{23}]^{\oplus}$	20
187		20
147		29
107	$[C_8H_{11}]^+$	81
97		75
95		66
91		59
43		100



**m/z 107**

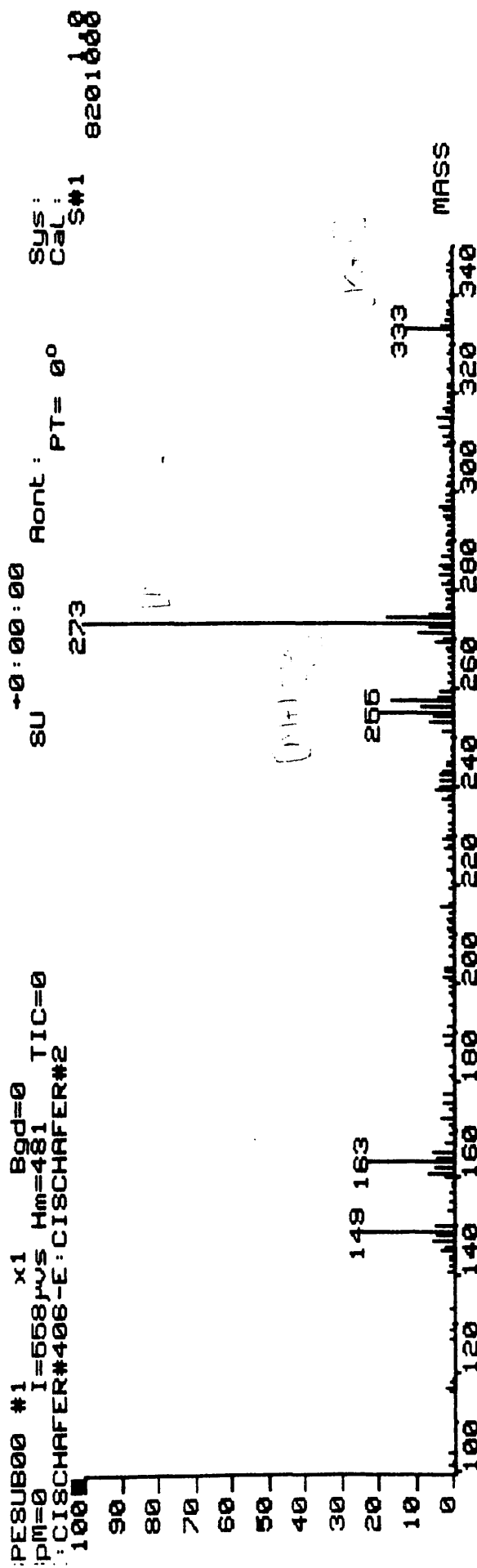


Figure 24. GC-MS (CI) of component I = 2510 (3β-acetoxy-5α-androstanone).

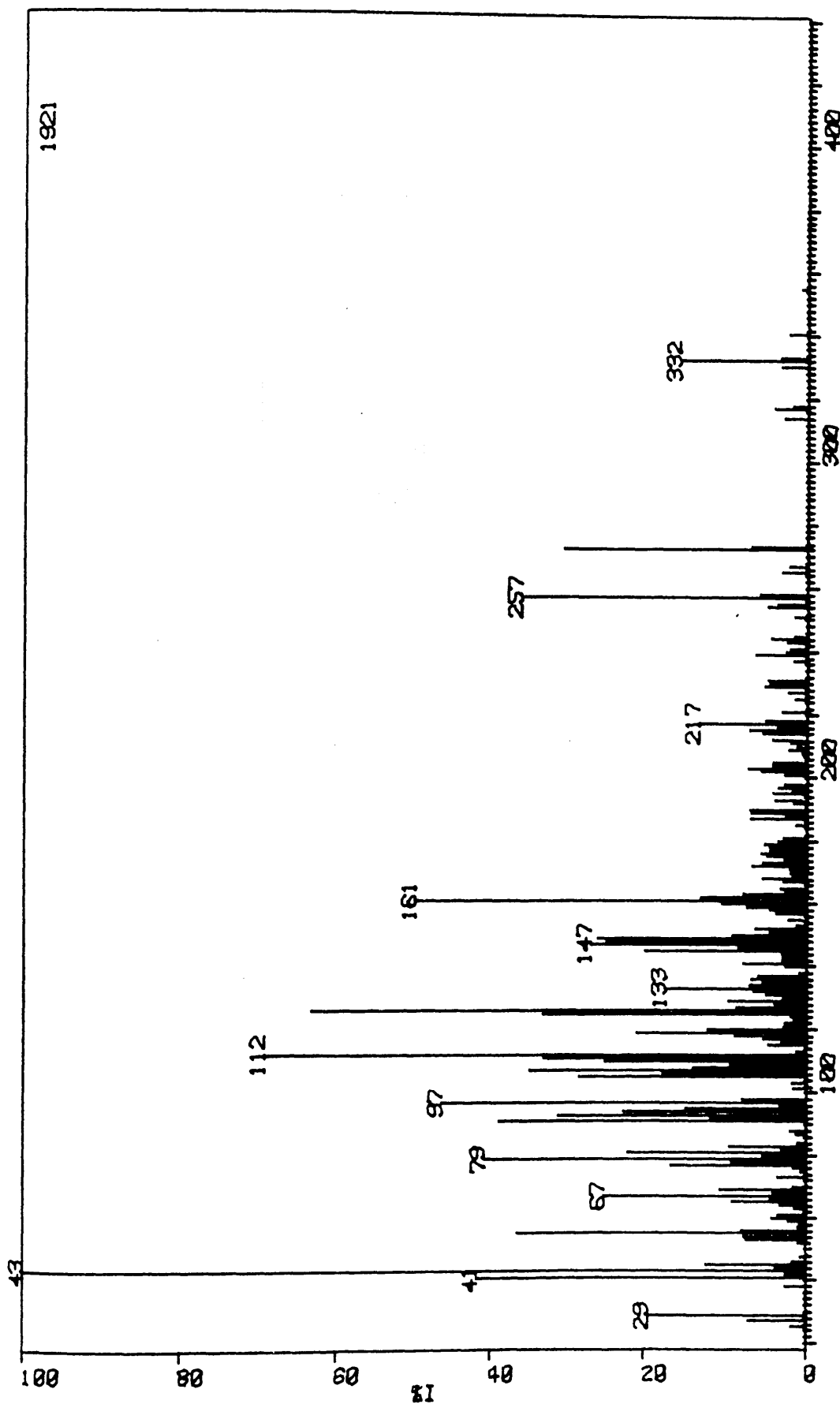


Figure 25. GC-MS (EI) of component I = 2510 (3 $\beta$ -acetoxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstanone).

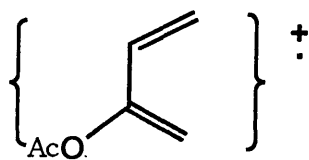
Table 74. Mass spectral data for component I = 2510, a 3 $\beta$ -acetoxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstanone (scan 202)

<u>m/z</u>	Ion type	%
332	$[M]^+$	17
317	$[M^{+\cdot}-CH_3^{\cdot}]$	4
314	$[M^{+\cdot}-H_2O]$	3
272	$[M^{+\cdot}-AcOH]$	31
257	$[M^{+\cdot}-AcOH-CH_3^{\cdot}]$	37
217	$[C_{16}H_{25}]^+$ or $[M^{+\cdot}-ring\ A-H^{\cdot}]$	15
161	$[C_{12}H_{17}]^+$	51
147	$[C_{11}H_{15}]^+$	18
112	$[C_7H_{12}O]^{\cdot+}$	70
43	$[CH_3CO]^+$	100

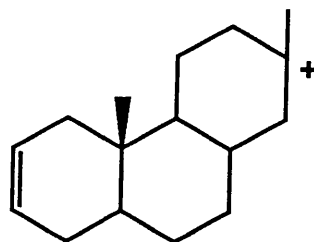
m/z

217

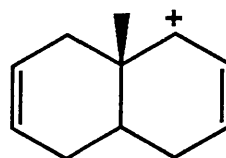
$[C_{26}H_{25}]^+$



m/z 112



m/z 217



m/z 147

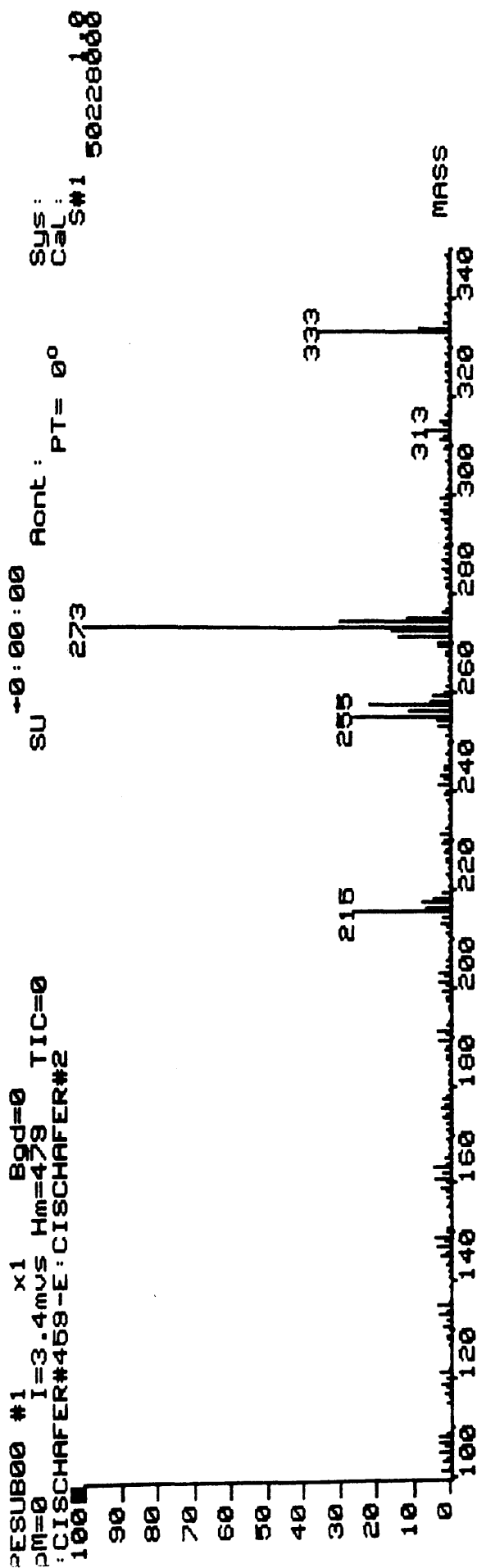


Figure 34. GC-MS (CI) of component I = 2588 identified as 3 $\alpha$ -acetoxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-16-one.

SHAVER3 227 ANDROSTANYL AC + CR03  
CAL 121DEC STAE.

20-JAN-9/  
14:1

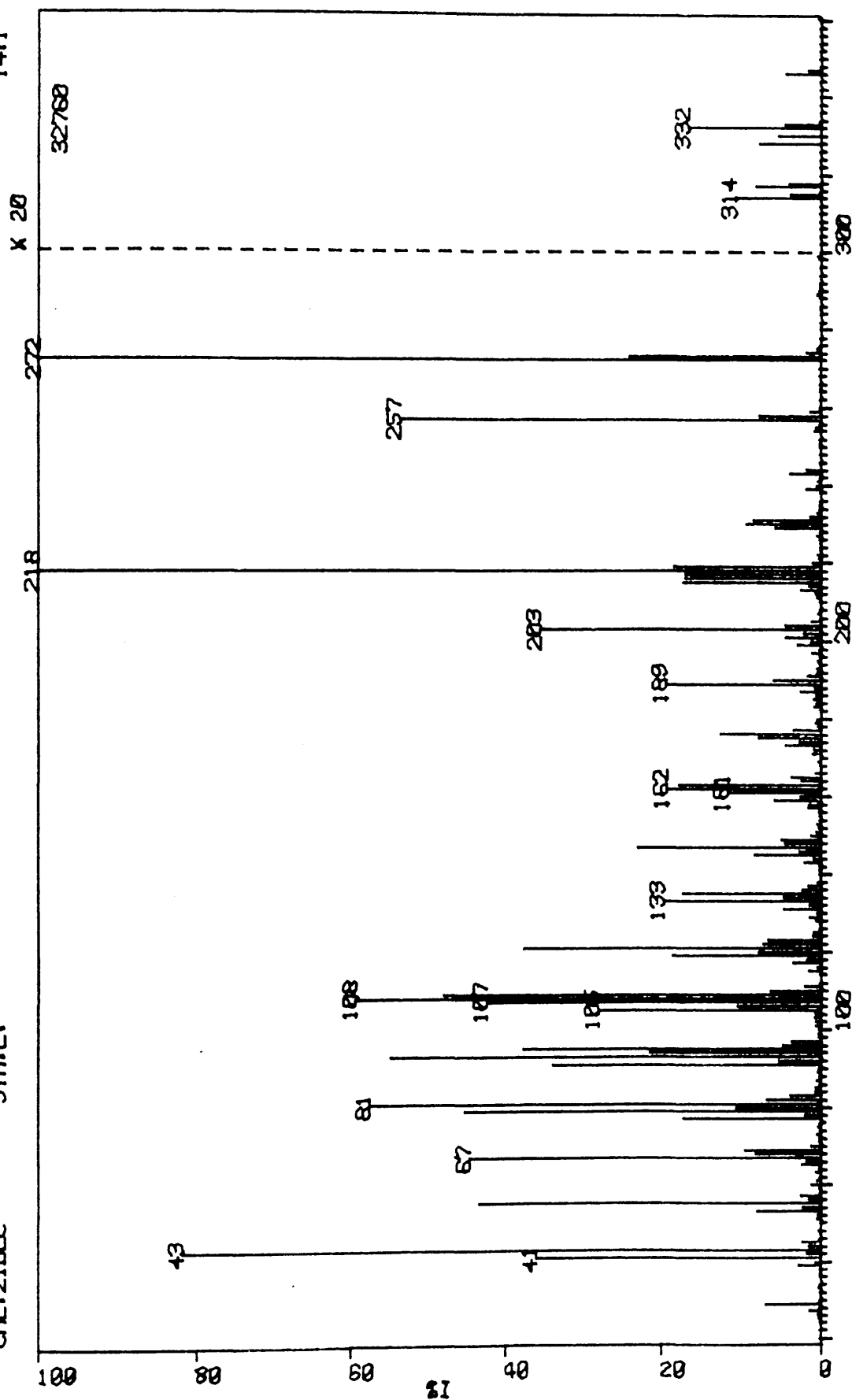
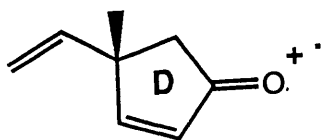


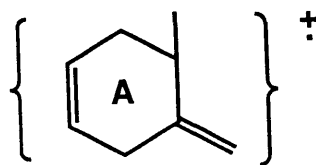
Figure 35. GC-MS (EI) of component I = 2588 identified as 3 $\beta$ -acetoxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-16-one.

Table 83. Mass spectral data for component with  $I = 2588$ , identified as  
 $3\beta$ -acetoxy- $5\alpha$ -androstan-16-one (scan 227)

<u>m/z</u>	Ion type	%
332	$[M]^{\cdot+}$	0.8
317	$[M^{\cdot+}-CH_3]^{\cdot+}$	0.4
314	$[M^{\cdot+}-H_2O]$	0.5
272	$[M^{\cdot+}-AcOH]$	100
257	$[M^{\cdot+}-AcOH-CH_3]^{\cdot+}$	55
218	$[M^{\cdot+}-\text{ring A}]$	100
203	$[M^{\cdot+}-\text{ring A}-CH_3]^{\cdot+}$	36
189		20
162		20
147	$[C_{11}-H_{15}]^+$	24
133		21
122	$[C_8H_{11}O]^{\cdot+}$	38
108	$[C_8H_{12}]^{\cdot+}$	60
81		58
43		83



m/z 122



m/z 108



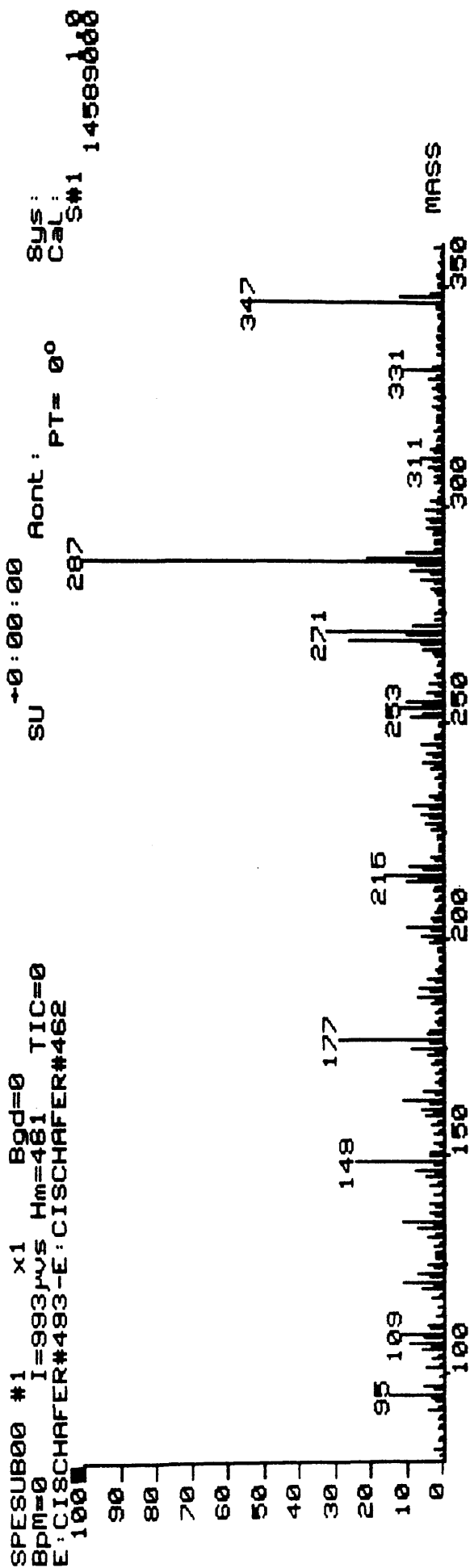


Figure 36. GC-MS (CI) of component I = 2640 (3β-acetoxy-5α-androstan-2-one).

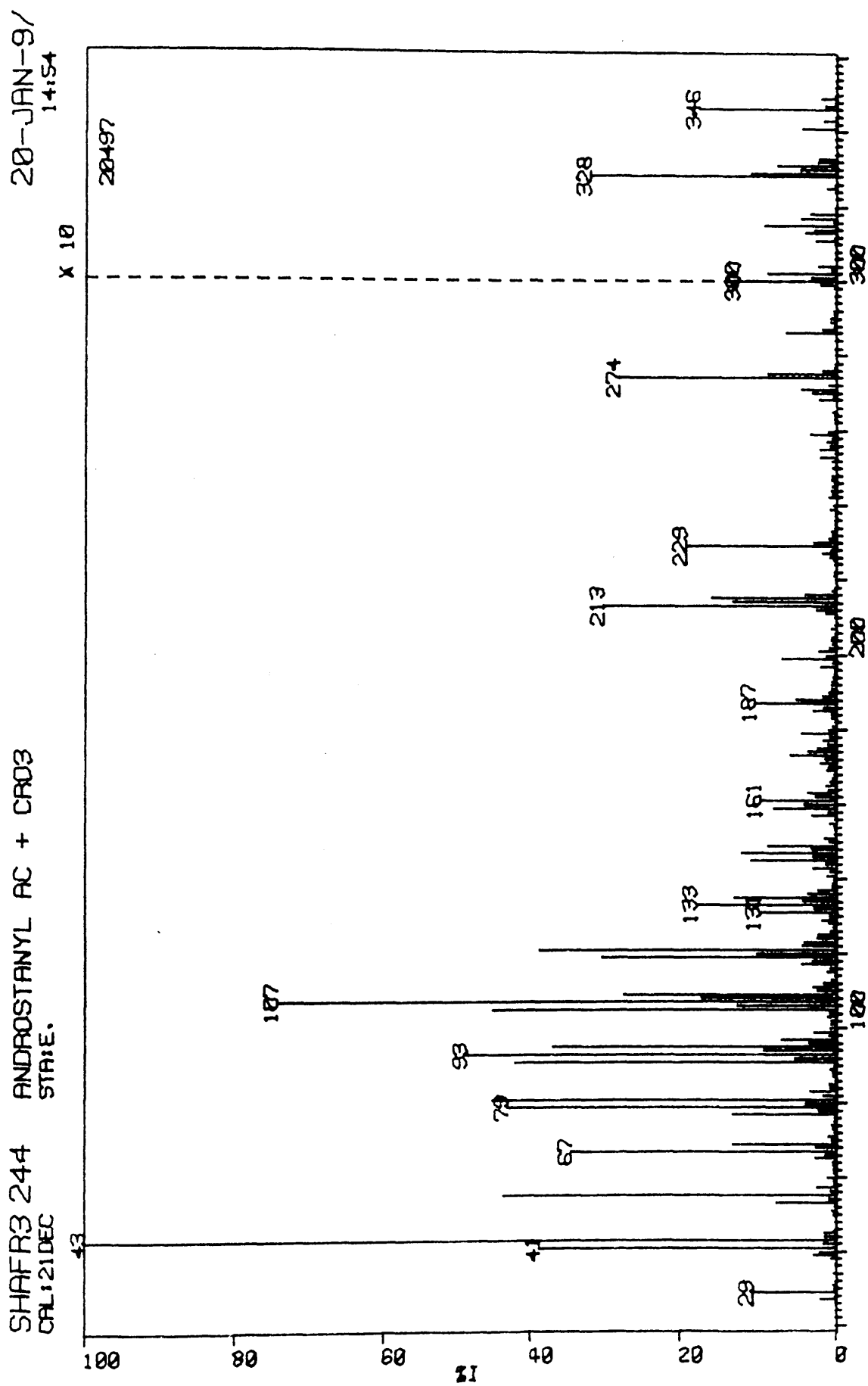



Figure 37. GC-MS (EI) of component I = 2640 (3 $\beta$ -acetoxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-2-one).

Table 84. Mass spectral data for component I = 2640, a 3 $\beta$ -acetoxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstanedione

<u>m/z</u>	Ion type	%
346	$[M]^+$	1
328	$[M^{+\cdot}-H_2O]$	3
300	$[M^{+\cdot}-CO-H_2O]$	1
286	$[M^{+\cdot}-AcOH]$	7
274	$[M^{+\cdot}-72]$	29
229		20
213	$[M^{+\cdot}-72-AcOH]$	31
187		11
161		10
133		19
121		40
107		76
43	$[CH_3CO_2]^+$	100

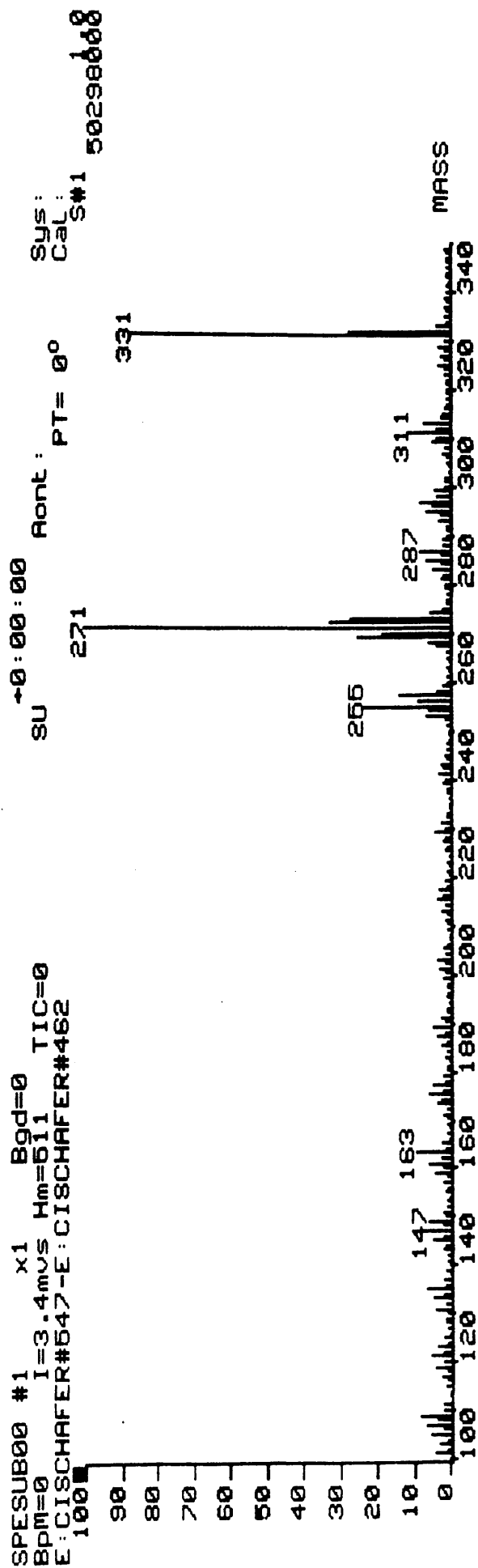


Figure 38. GC-MS (CI) of component I = 2706 identified as 3 $\beta$ -acetoxy-5 $\alpha$ -androst-14-en-16-one.

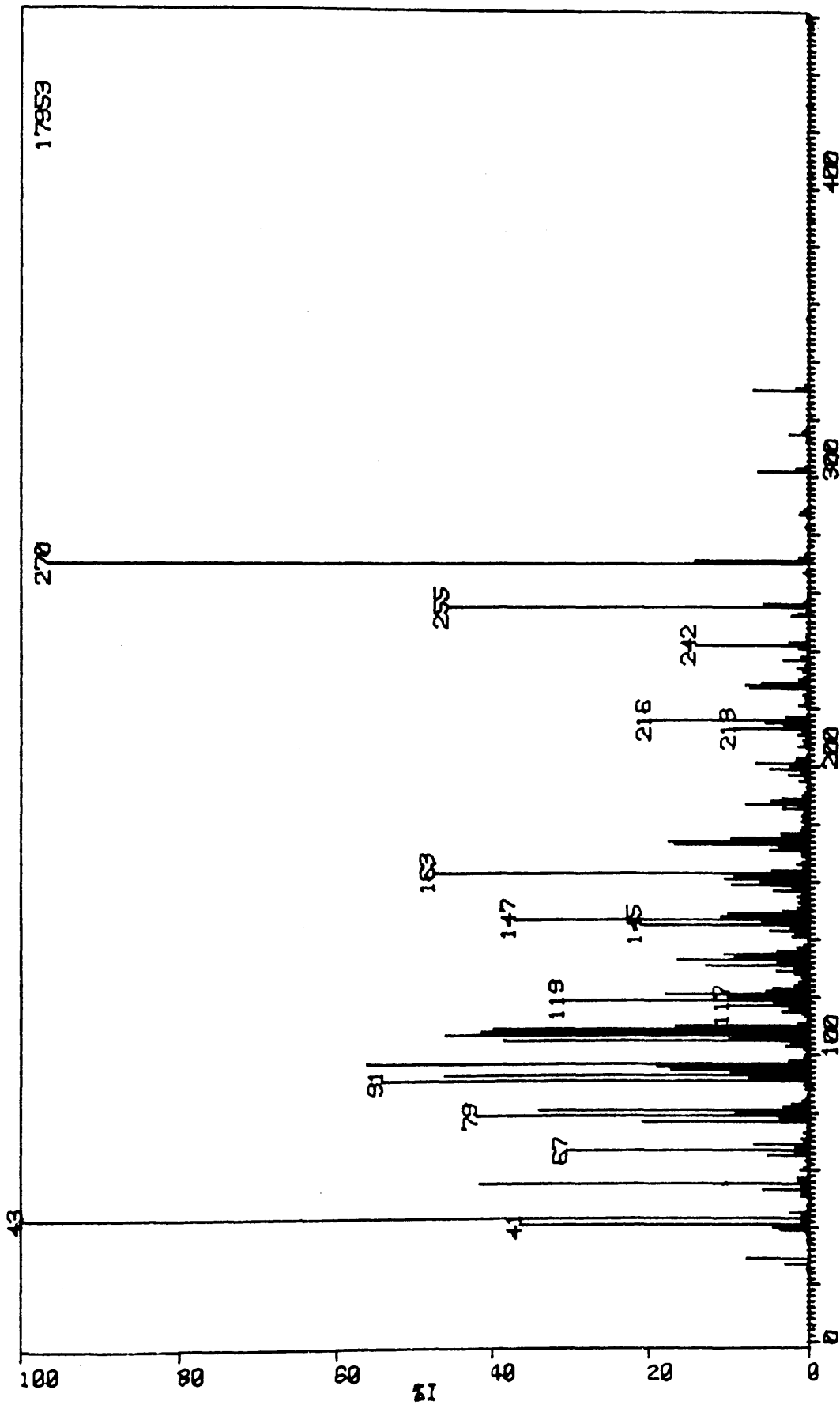
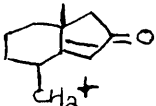


Figure 39. GC-MS (EI) of component I = 2706 identified as 3 $\beta$ -acetoxy-5 $\alpha$ -androst-14-en-16-one.

Table 85. Mass spectral data for component I = 2706, identified as  
3 $\beta$ -acetoxy-5 $\alpha$ -androst-14-en-16-one (scan 272)

<u>m/z</u>	Ion type	%
330	$[M]^{+\cdot}$	7
315	$[M^{+\cdot}-CH_3\cdot]$	2
302	$[M^{+\cdot}-CO]$	6
270	$[M^{+\cdot}-AcOH]$	97
255	$[M^{+\cdot}-AcOH-CH_3\cdot]$	46
242	$[M^{+\cdot}-AcOH-CO]$	15
216	$[M^{+\cdot}-\text{ring A}]$	21
163	 $[C_{11}H_{15}O]^+$	48
147		38
43	$[CH_3CO]^+$	100

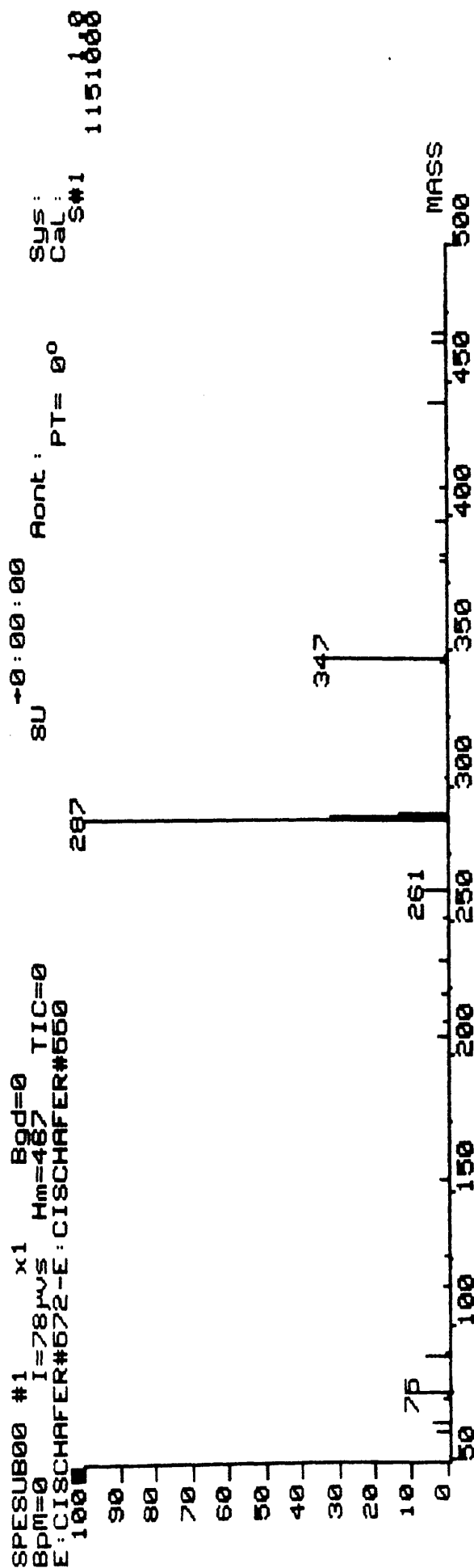


Figure 40. GC-MS (CI) of unknown minor component.

SHAFR3 306 ANDROSTANYL AC + CR03  
CFL:21DEC STA:E.

20-JAN-9/  
18:6

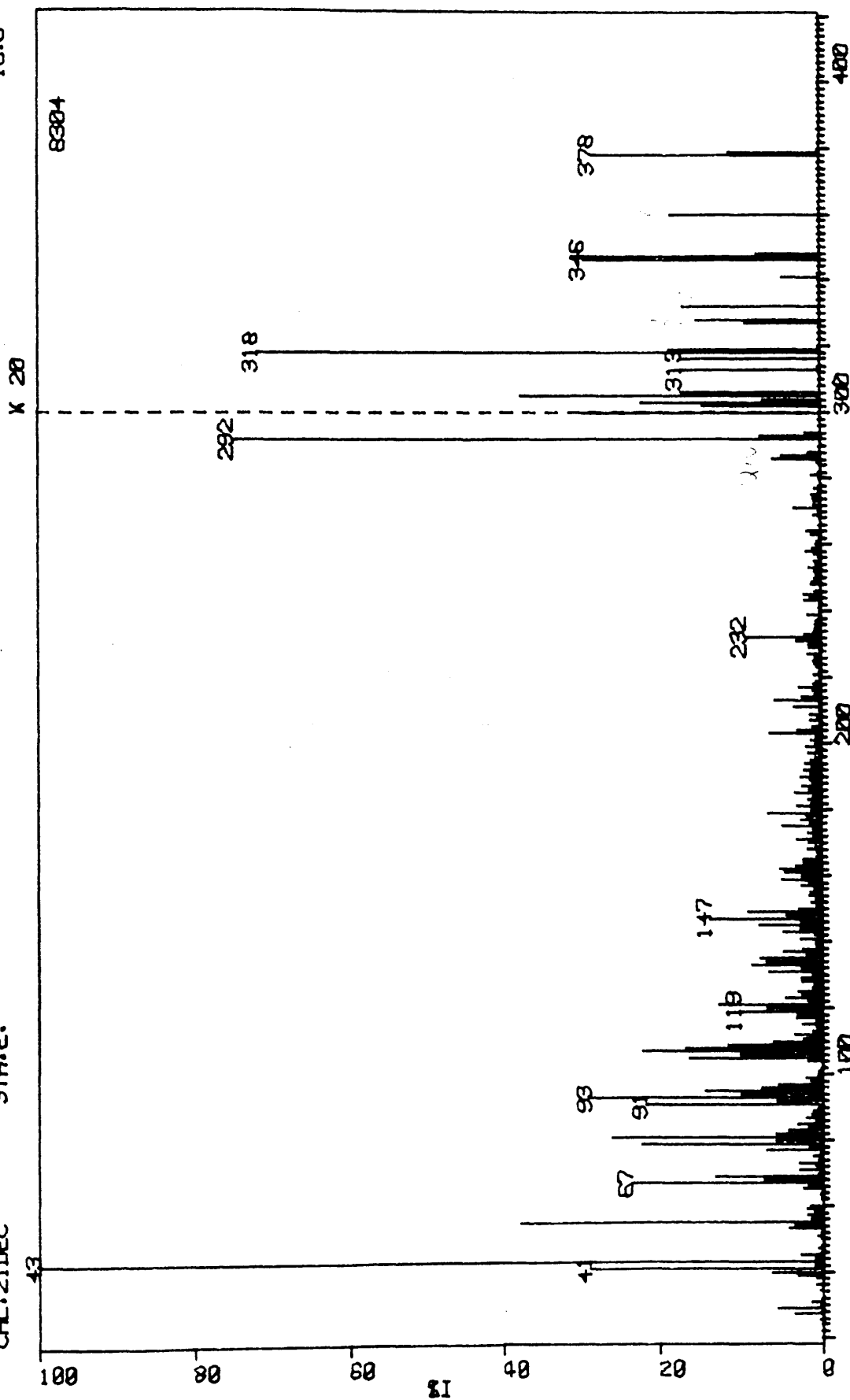
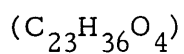


Figure 41. GC-MS (EI) of unknown minor component.



Table 86. Mass spectral data for unknown minor component of scan 306



<u>m/z</u>	Ion type	%
378	$[\text{M}]^+$	1.5
360	$[\text{M}^+ - \text{H}_2\text{O}]$	1.0
346	$[\text{M}^+ - \text{MeOH}]$	1.6
318	$[\text{M}^+ - \text{AcOH}]$	3.6
292		76
232		10
147		14
93		30
43	$[\text{CH}_3\text{CO}]^+$	100

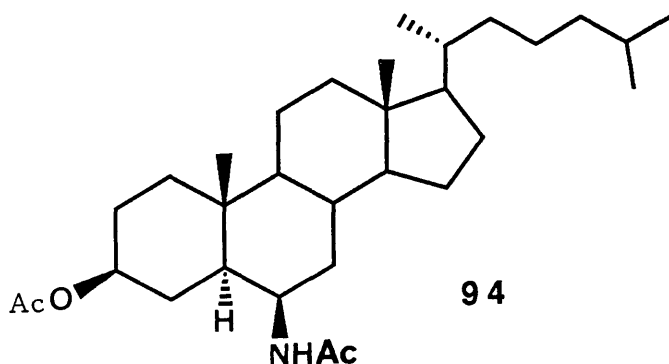
### Experimental Section - 5.1.2

#### CrO<sub>3</sub> oxidation of 5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate under Schäfer's conditions

To a solution of 5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate (41.5 mg, 0.13 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (1 ml) and AcOH (0.3 ml)/Ac<sub>2</sub>O (0.3 ml) was added powdered CrO<sub>3</sub> (82.3 mg, 0.82 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at RT for 18h, then quenched with sodium metabisulphite and worked up as in section 5.1.1.

#### 5.2 CrO<sub>3</sub> Oxidation of 5 $\alpha$ -cholestan-3 $\beta$ -yl Acetate

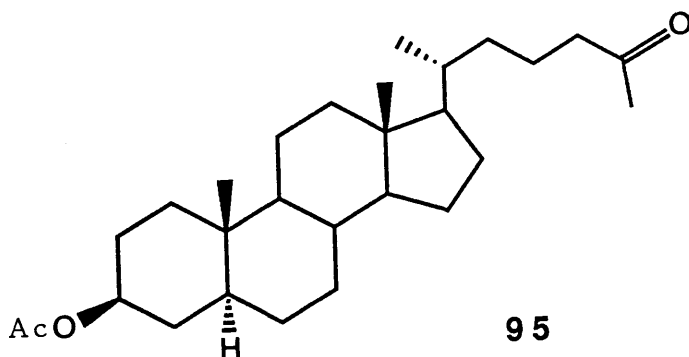
The utilisation of cholesterol in the synthesis of important pharmaceutical steroids is a difficult process. The classic method has been to oxidise the 5,6-dibromide derivative of cholesteryl acetate with chromic acid to give, after regenerating the  $\Delta^5$ -double bond, 3 $\beta$ -hydroxy-androst-5-en-17-one in 7% overall yield.<sup>57</sup> Cholesterol has also been converted to chol-5-ene-3 $\beta$ ,24-diol in 14% overall yield by oxidation of 6 $\beta$ -acetamido-5 $\alpha$ -cholestan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate (94) with trifluoroperoxyacetic acid, then elimination of acetamide and hydrolysis of the 3-acetate.



The  $\text{CrO}_3$  oxidation, under Schäfer's conditions, was attempted on 5 $\alpha$ -cholestan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate to ascertain if oxidation would be directed in ring D with a steroid containing a side-chain.

5 $\alpha$ -Cholestan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate was treated with  $\text{CrO}_3$ , under Schäfer's conditions (see Experimental section 5.2.1) and the products were identified by comparison with known material using GLC and GC-MS. Table 87 shows the products formed after 25h reaction with  $\text{CrO}_3$ .  $\text{CrO}_3$  selectively attacks tertiary C-H positions in steroids<sup>116</sup> and the expected products from 5 $\alpha$ -cholestan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate oxidation would involve cleavage at these positions. 3 $\beta$ -Acetoxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-17-one (Table 89 and Figure 42) and 3 $\beta$ -acetoxy-5 $\alpha$ -pregnan-20-one (Table 90 and Figure 43) were identified by GC-MS and capillary GLC (Table 87). The major product (49% yield by GLC) was unreacted 5 $\alpha$ -cholestan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate (Table 91 and Figure 44).

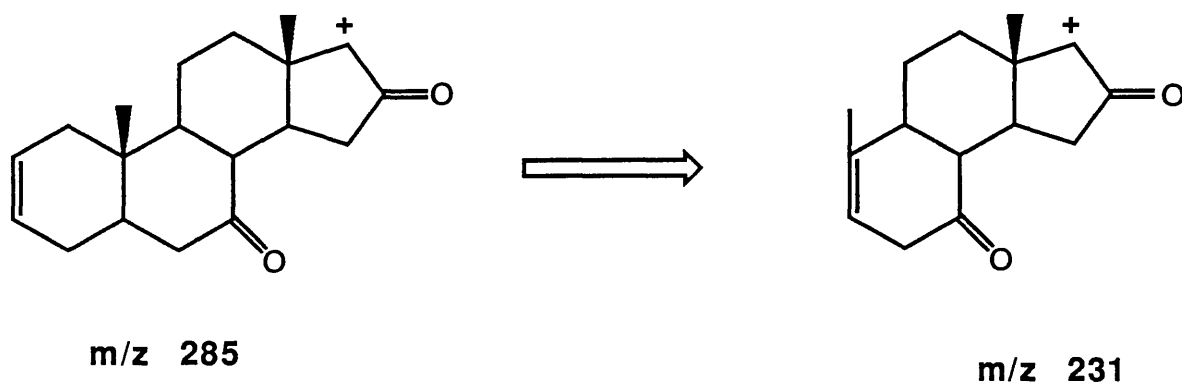
Component I = 3354 was identified as 3 $\beta$ -nor-5 $\alpha$ -cholestan-25-one (95)



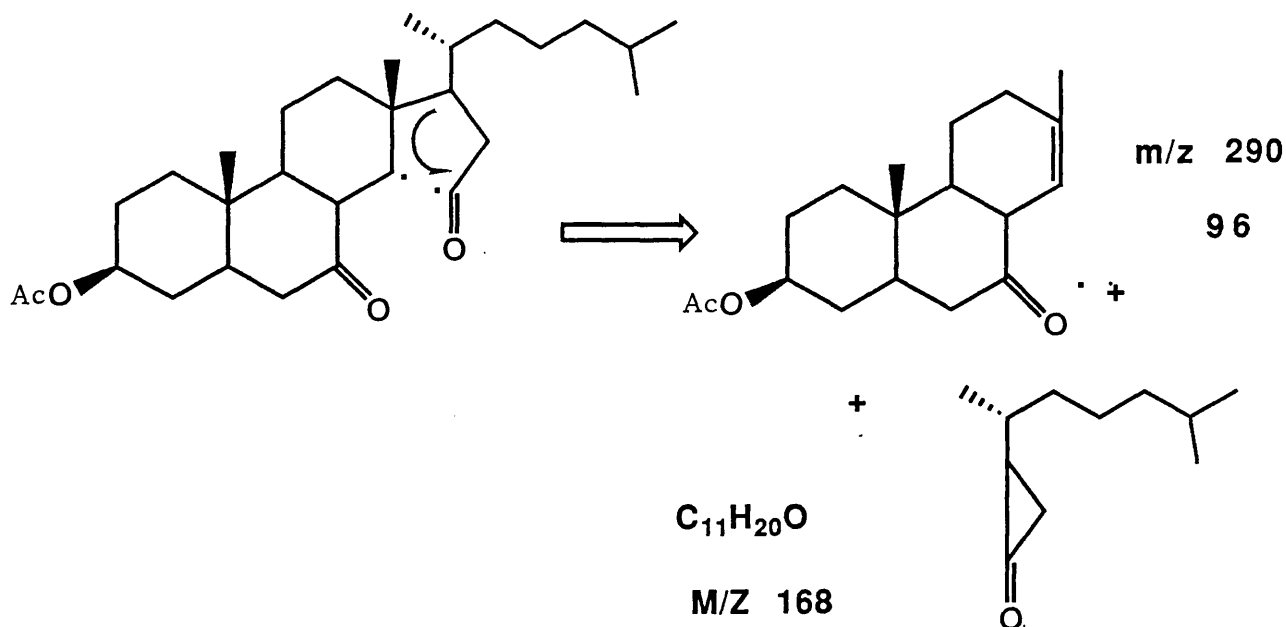
The mass spectrum (Table 92, Scan 10 and Figure 45) revealed a molecular ion at  $\underline{m/z}$  430. The even-electron ions at  $\underline{m/z}$  317 and  $\underline{m/z}$  257 correspond to losses of  $[\text{C}_7\text{H}_{13}\text{O}]^+$  and  $\text{CH}_3\text{CO}_2\text{H}-[\text{C}_7\text{H}_{13}\text{O}]^+$ , respectively.

GC-MS failed to separate minor components  $I = 3393$  (2%) and  $I = 3400$  (3%). Two weak molecular ions were observed at  $m/z$  444 and  $m/z$  442 which may be due to a ketone ( $C_{29}H_{48}O_3$ ) and unsaturated ketone ( $C_{29}H_{46}O_3$ ), respectively (Figure 46). One of the compounds,  $I = 3393$ , had a similar retention index to 3 $\beta$ -acetoxy-5 $\alpha$ -cholestan-7-one ( $I = 3390$ ) (Table 93).

The molecular ion at  $m/z$  458 of component  $I = 3430$  implies a diketone ( $C_{29}H_{46}O_4$ ). The  $\Delta I$  for this compound compared to 3 $\beta$ -acetoxy-5 $\alpha$ -cholestan-7-one is only 40 units higher, indicating one of the ketone groups is hindered or forms part of a hydrogen bonded  $\beta$ -diketone. No oxidation has taken place in the steroid side-chain as shown by loss of the side-chain [ $M^+ - 113$ ] in the mass spectrum (Table 94 and Figure 47). Therefore the two ketone groups are located in the steroid nucleus. This is further confirmed by a retro-Diels-Alder process from  $m/z$  285 to  $m/z$  231 (Scheme 16)

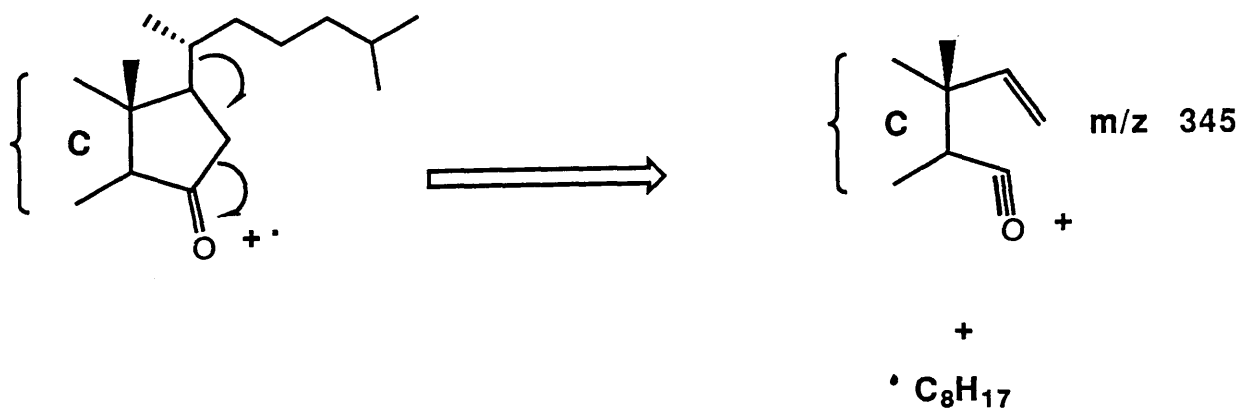


The mass spectrum (Table 94 and Figure 47) has a strong peak at  $m/z$  290 [ $M - 168$ ] which may correspond to an ion of type 96 [ $C_{16}H_{26}O_3$ ] $^{+}$ , for example



Therefore a 7,15-diketone would account for the fragmentation pattern observed and this would also explain the strong ion observed at  $m/z$  345 for loss of the side-chain (Scheme 17)

SCHEME 17



In summary, the major products from oxidation of 5 $\alpha$ -cholestan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate under Schäfer's conditions are degraded steroids in which oxidation has occurred at tertiary side-chain C-H positions giving rise to 3 $\beta$ -acetoxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-17-one, 3 $\beta$ -acetoxy-5 $\alpha$ -pregnan-20-one, and 3 $\beta$ -acetoxy-27 nor-5 $\alpha$ -cholestan-25-one. No major oxidation products

were observed in which ring D was selectively attacked (cf. 5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate) although a ketone (3% yield by GLC) and a diketone (5% yield by GLC) were produced that are, as yet, unidentified.

#### Experimental Section - 5.2.1

##### CrO<sub>3</sub> oxidation of 5 $\alpha$ -cholestan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate

To a solution of 5 $\alpha$ -cholestan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate (100 mg, 0.23 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (2 ml), Ac<sub>2</sub>O (0.6 ml) and AcOH (0.6 ml) was added powdered CrO<sub>3</sub> (118 mg, 1.18 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at RT for 25h, quenched with sodium metabisulphite and extracted as in Experimental section 5.1.1.

Table 87. Capillary GLC data of products from 5 $\alpha$ -cholestan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate reaction with CrO<sub>3</sub>

Retention time min (%)	I	Compound identified
11.67 (6%)	-	3 $\beta$ -acetoxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-17-one
14.41 (12%)	-	3 $\beta$ -acetoxy-5 $\alpha$ -pregnan-20-one
22.75 (49%)	3191	5 $\alpha$ -cholestan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate (C <sub>29</sub> H <sub>50</sub> O <sub>2</sub> )
24.52 (2%)	3264	No MS
26.78 (13%)	3554	3 $\beta$ -acetoxy 27- <u><i>nor</i></u> -5 $\alpha$ -cholestan-25-one
27.75 (2%)	3393	} mixed MS [M] <sup>+</sup> = 444
27.95 (3%)	3400	
28.66 (5%)	3430	diketone [M] <sup>+</sup> = 458 (C <sub>29</sub> H <sub>46</sub> O <sub>4</sub> )
29.14 (3%)	-	
30.25 (3%)	-	

Column : CP-Sil-5cb 25m x 0.13 mm 0.13  $\mu$ m

Carrier : 3 ml/min He 50:1 injection

Level 1: Prog. rate - 30°C/min

Final temp. - 222°C

Final time - 1 min

Level 2: Prog. rate - 2°C/min

Final temp. - 270°C

Final time - 10 min

03-FEB-9/  
15:11

GRD 245 S-CHOLESTAN-3-B-YL AC CR03  
CAL:3FEB STA:E.

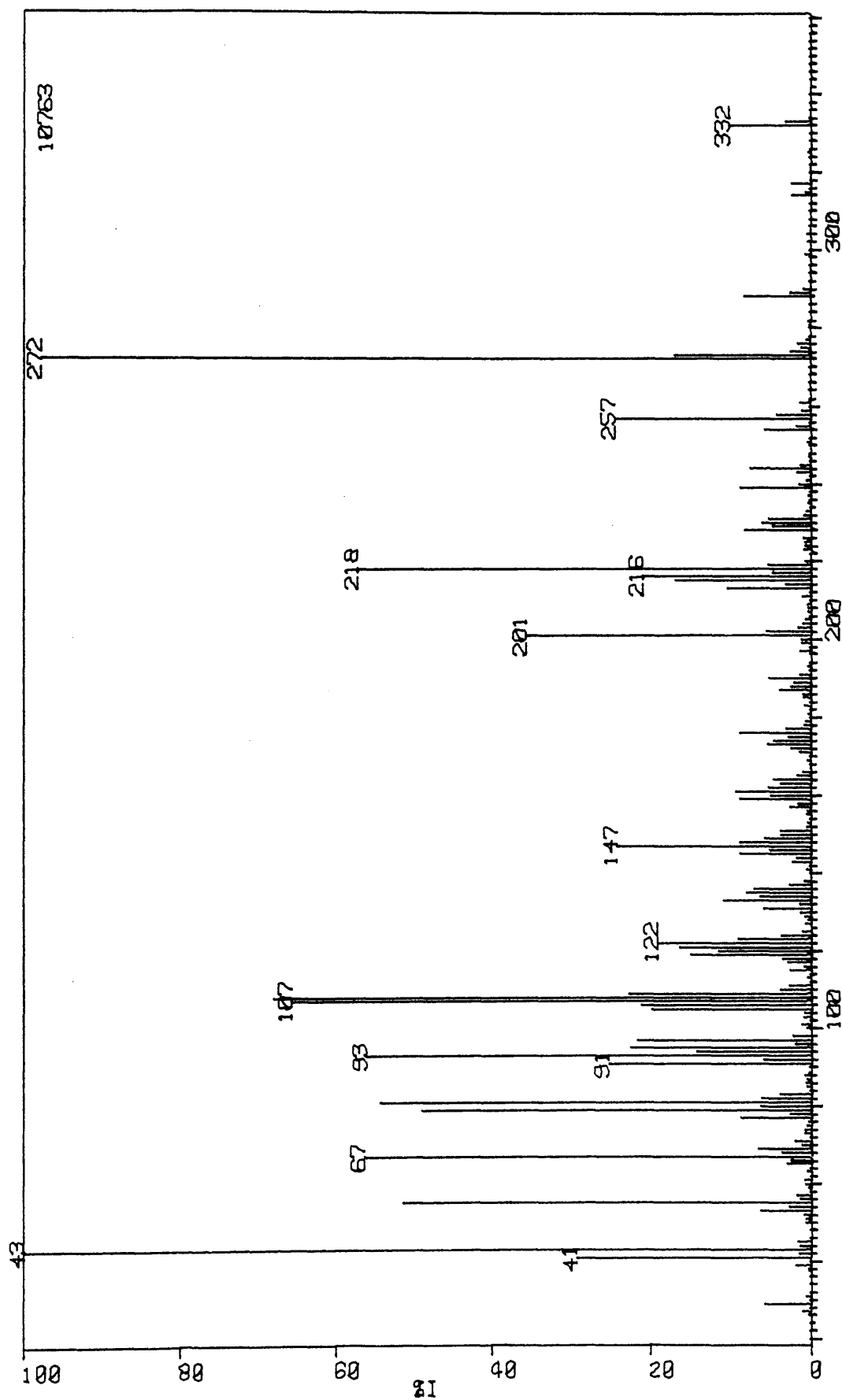


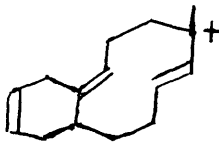
Figure 42. GC-MS (EI) of component 11.67 min. identified as 5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate.



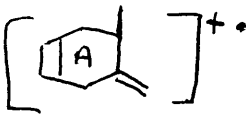
Table 89. Mass spectral data for component 11.67 min. identified as 5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate<sup>113,117</sup>

<u>m/z</u>	Ion type	%
332	[M] <sup>+</sup> •	10
317	[M <sup>+</sup> •-CH <sub>3</sub> •]	2
314	[M <sup>+</sup> •-H <sub>2</sub> O]	2
288	[M <sup>+</sup> •-CH <sub>3</sub> CHO]	8
272	[M <sup>+</sup> •-AcOH]	98
257	[M <sup>+</sup> •-AcOH-CH <sub>3</sub> ]	25
218	[M <sup>+</sup> •-AcOH-ring A (rDA)]	58
201	[C <sub>15</sub> H <sub>21</sub> ] <sup>+</sup>	36
147	[C <sub>11</sub> H <sub>15</sub> ] <sup>+</sup>	25
108	[C <sub>8</sub> H <sub>12</sub> ] <sup>+</sup> •	66
43	[CH <sub>3</sub> CO] <sup>+</sup>	100

m/z 201



m/z 108



03-FEB-9/  
19:27

GRD 327 5-CHOLESTAN-3-B-YL AC CR03  
CAL:3FEB STR:E.

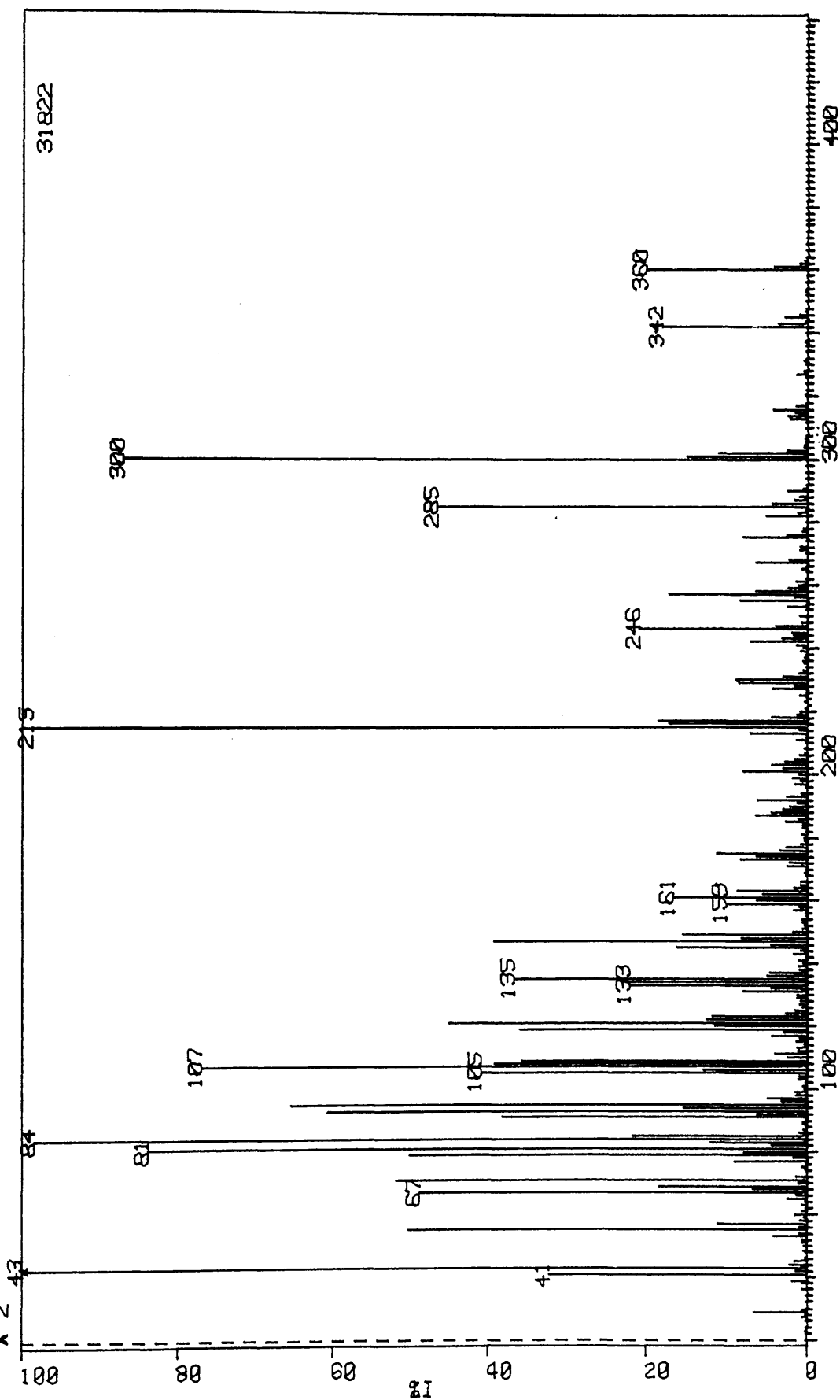
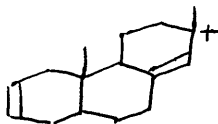


Figure 43. GC-MS (EI) of component 14.41 min. identified as 3 $\beta$ -acetoxy-5 $\alpha$ -pregnan-20-one.

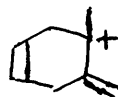
Table 90. Mass spectral data for component 14.41 min. identified as  
3 $\beta$ -acetoxy-5 $\alpha$ -pregnan-20-one<sup>113</sup>

<u>m/z</u>	Ion type	%
360	$[M]^+$	10
345	$[M^{+\cdot}-CH_3\cdot]$	1
342	$[M^{+\cdot}-H_2O]$	9
327	$[M^{+\cdot}-H_2O-CH_3]$	0.5
316	$[M^{+\cdot}-CH_3CHO]$	2
300	$[M^{+\cdot}-AcOH]$	44
285	$[M^{+\cdot}-AcOH-CH_3\cdot]$	23
257	$[M^{+\cdot}-AcOH-CH_3\dot{C}O]$	8
246	$[M^{+\cdot}-AcOH-rDA \text{ ring A}]$	11
215	$[C_{16}H_{23}]^+$	49
107	$[C_8H_{11}]^+$	39
84		49
43	$[CH_3CO]^+$	100

m/z 215



m/z 107



GRD 534 5-CHOLESTAN-3-B-YL AC CR03 03-FEB-9/  
CAL:3FEB STA:E. 30:11

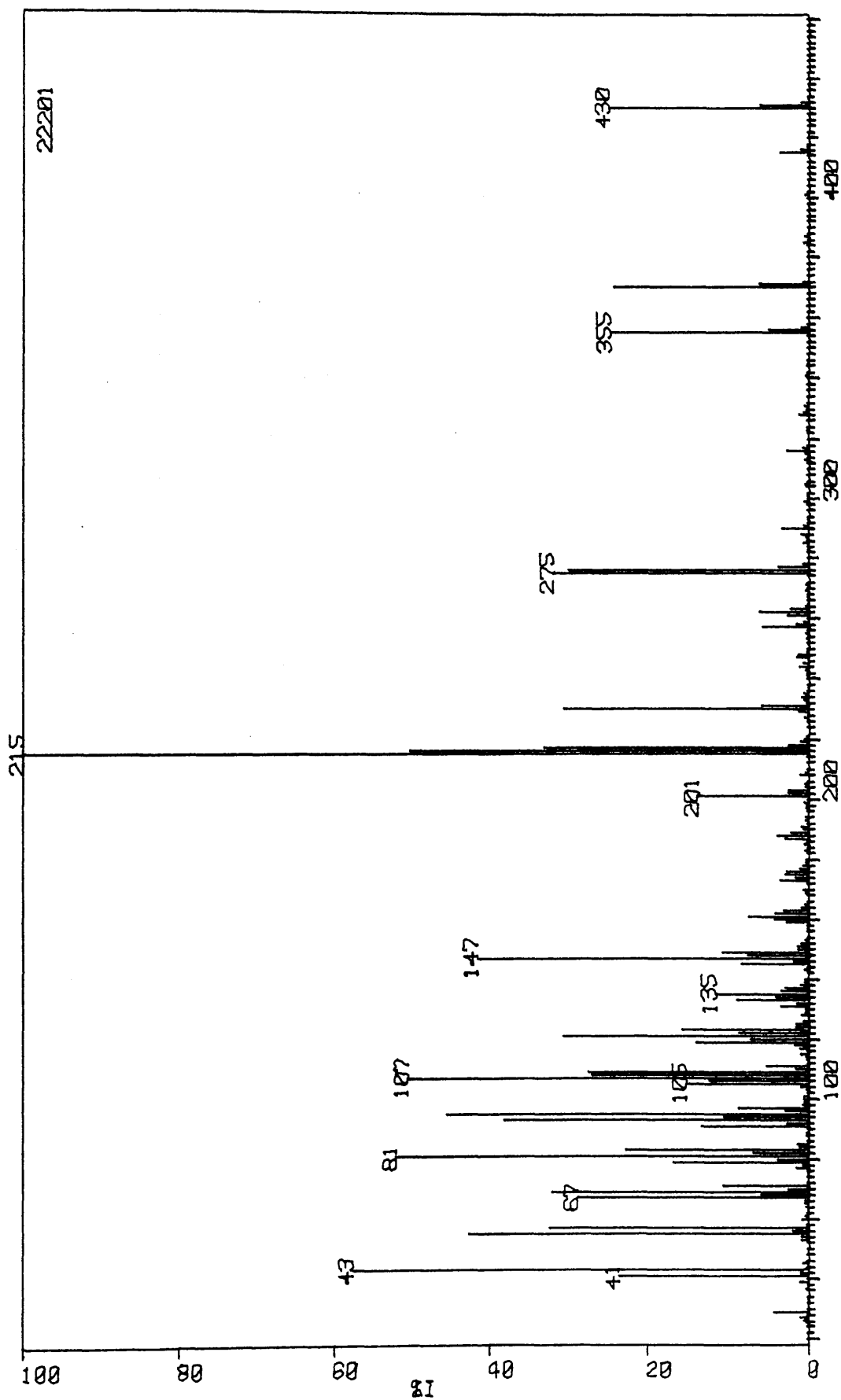
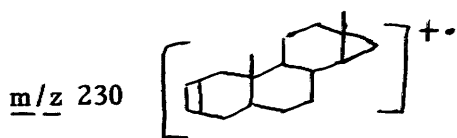


Figure 44. GC-MS (EI) of component I = 3191 identified as 5 $\alpha$ -cholestan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate.

Table 91. Mass spectral data for component I = 3191 identified as  
5 $\alpha$ -cholestan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate<sup>113</sup>

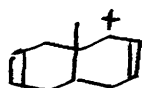
<u>m/z</u>	Ion type	%
430	$[M]^{+\bullet}$	25
415	$[M^{+\bullet}-CH_3]^{\bullet}$	4
370	$[M^{+\bullet}-AcOH]$	25
355	$[M^{+\bullet}-AcOH-CH_3]^{\bullet}$	25
316	$[M^{+\bullet}-AcOH-rDA-ring\ A]$	3
275		32
257	$[M^{+\bullet}-AcOH-side\ chain]$	6
230	$[C_{17}H_{26}]^{+\bullet}$	31
215	$[C_{16}H_{23}]^+$	100
147	$[C_{11}H_{15}]^+$	42
107	$[C_8H_{11}]^+$	51
81		53
43	$[C_3H_7]^+$ or $[CH_3CO]^+$	58



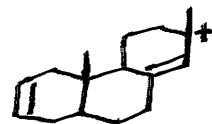
m/z 107



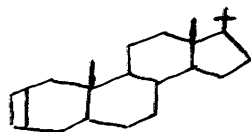
m/z 147



m/z 215



m/z 257



GRDEND 10

CHL:3FEB

STA:E.

03-FEB-9/

0:39

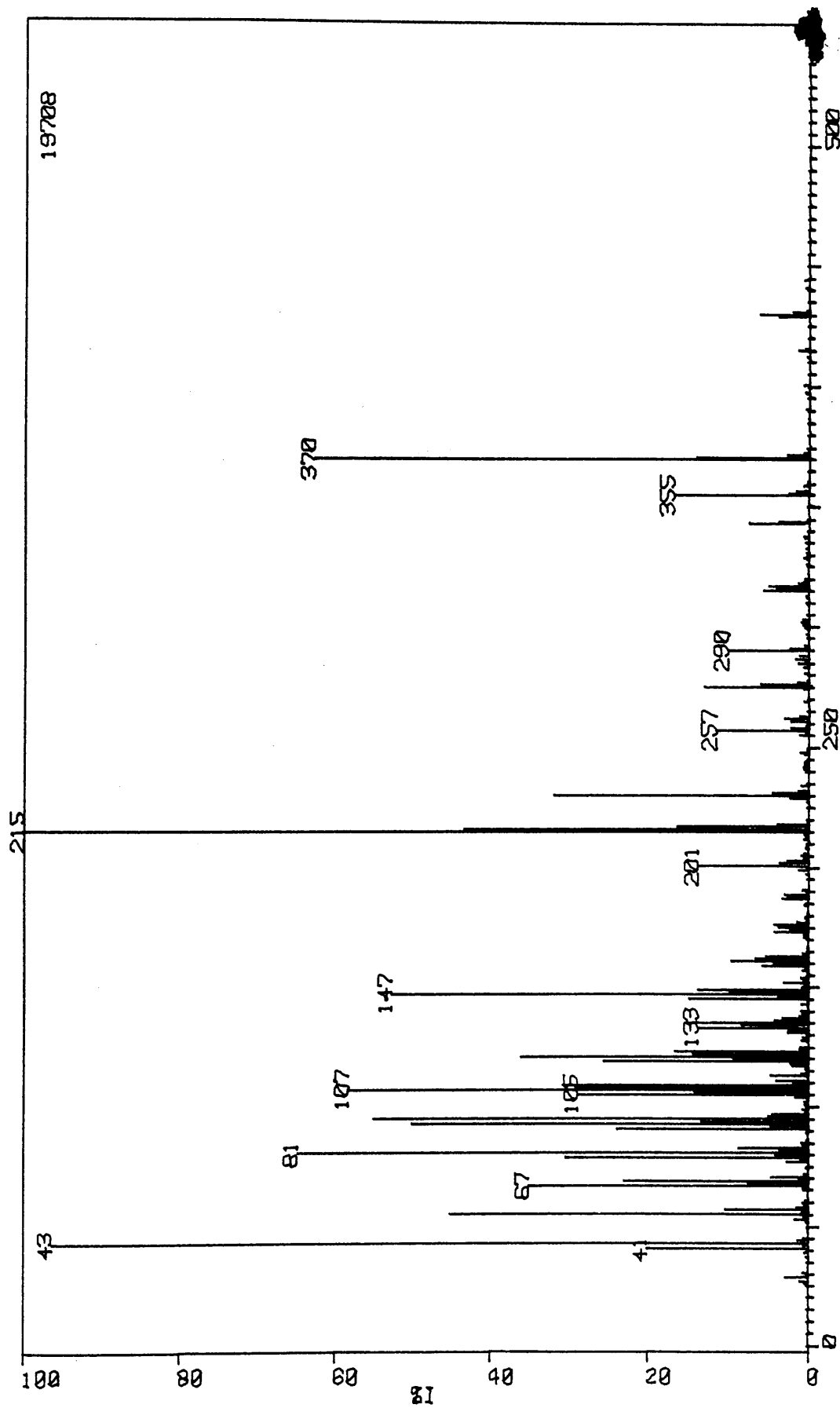


Figure 45. GC-MS (EI) of component I = 3354 identified as 3β-acetoxy-24 nor-5α-cholestan-3β-acetate.

Table 92. Mass spectral data for component I = 3354 identified as  
3 $\beta$ -acetoxy-27-nor-5 $\alpha$ -cholestan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate

<u>m/z</u>	Ion type	%
430	$[M]^{+\cdot}$	6
415	$[M^{+\cdot}-CH_3]^\cdot$	1
370	$[M^{+\cdot}-AcOH]$	63
355	$[M^{+\cdot}-AcOH-CH_3]^\cdot$	17
343		7
317	$[M^{+\cdot}-side\ chain]$	4
315		5
290	$[M^{+\cdot}-140]$ from cleavage through C-13/17 and C-15/16	10
275	290-15	13
257	$[M^{+\cdot}-AcOH-side\ chain]$	12
230	290-AcOH	32
215	$[C_{16}H_{23}]^+$	100
147	$[C_{11}H_{15}]^+$	54
107	$[C_8H_{11}]^+$	58
43	$[CH_3CO]^+$	94

Table 93. Capillary GLC data

Compound	I
5 $\alpha$ -cholestan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate	3190
3 $\beta$ -acetoxy-5 $\alpha$ -cholestan-6-one	3425
3 $\beta$ -acetoxy-5 $\alpha$ -cholestan-7-one	3390
3 $\beta$ -acetoxy-27- <u>nor</u> -cholest-5-en-25-one	3341
3 $\beta$ -acetoxy-27- <u>nor</u> -5 $\alpha$ -cholestan-25-one	3352

Conditions as in Table 87



03-FEB-9/  
1:35

GRDEND 25  
CAL:3FEB  
X 8 43

STA:E.

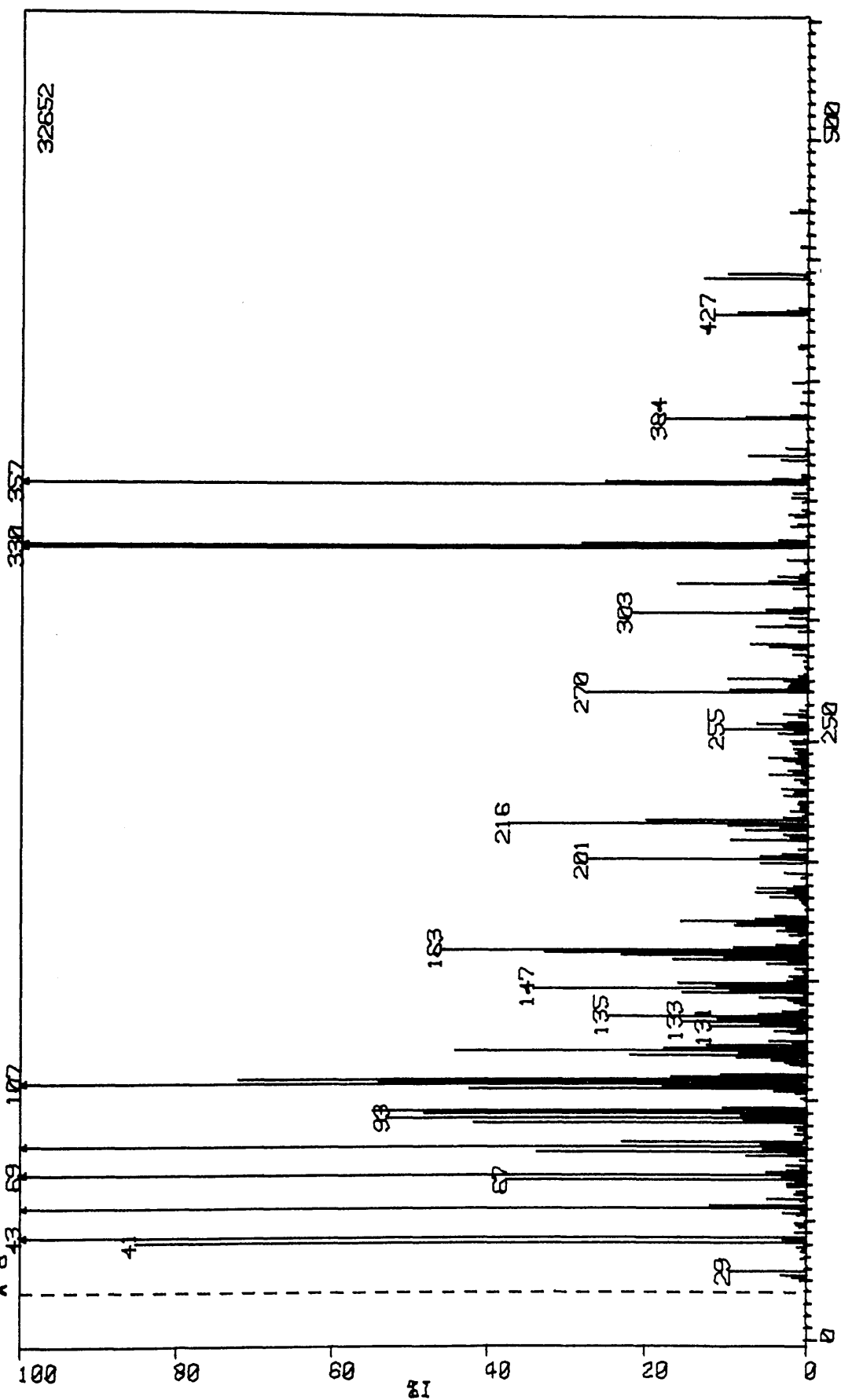


Figure 46. GC-MS (EI) of component  $I = 3390$  and  $I = 3400$ .

GRDEND 46  
CAL: 3FEB STA: E.

03-FEB-9/  
2:52

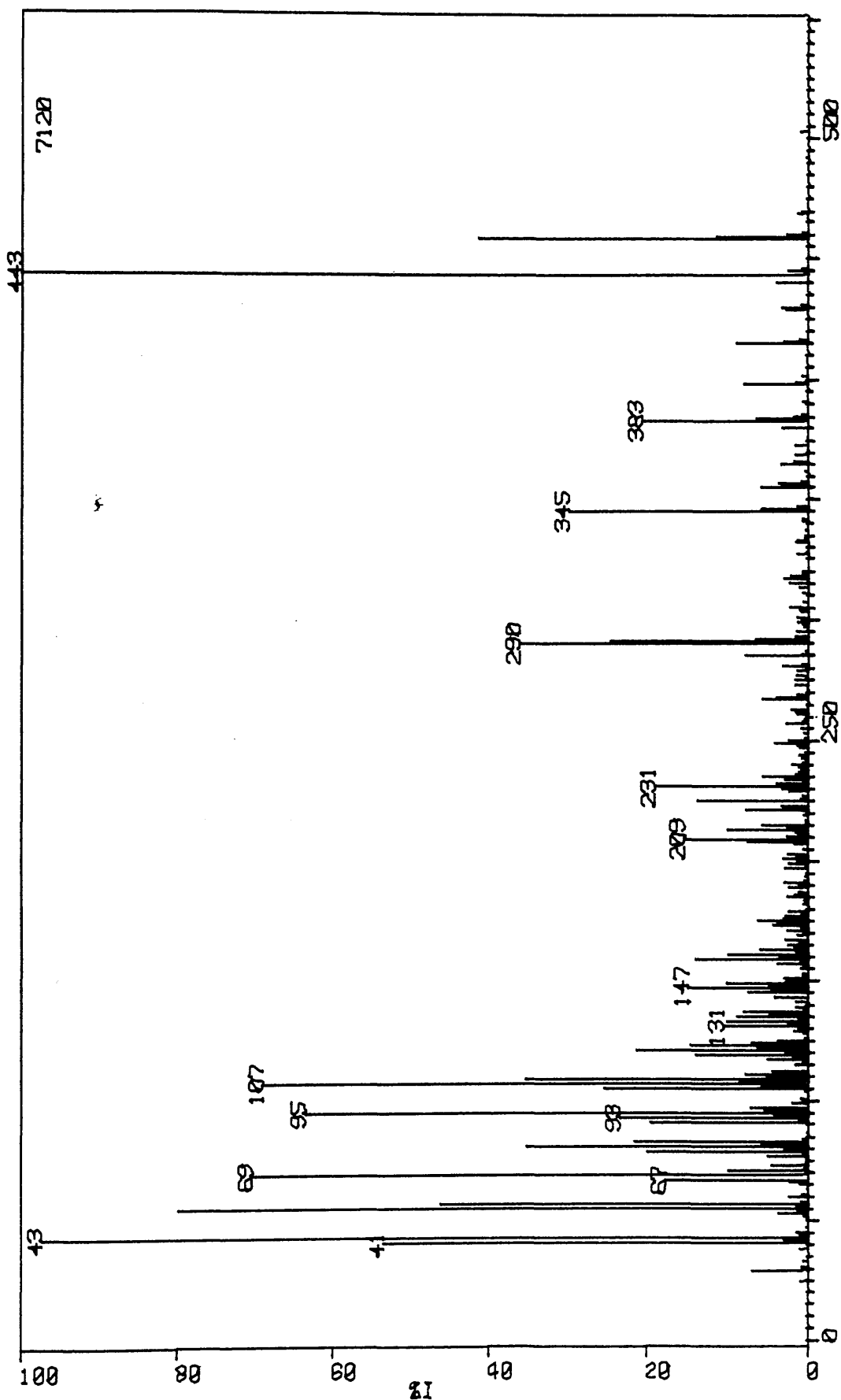
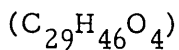
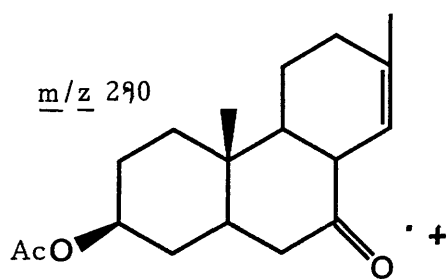


Figure 47. GC-MS (EI) of component I = 3430 identified as 3 $\beta$ -acetoxy-5 $\alpha$ -cholestan dione.

Table 94. Mass spectral data for component (I = 3430) provisionally identified as a 3 $\beta$ -acetoxy-5 $\alpha$ -cholestanedione (scan 46)

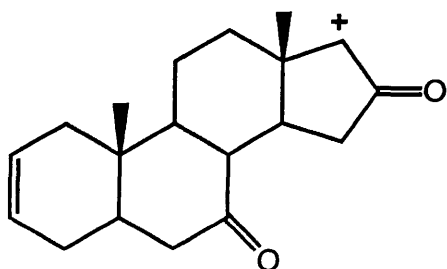
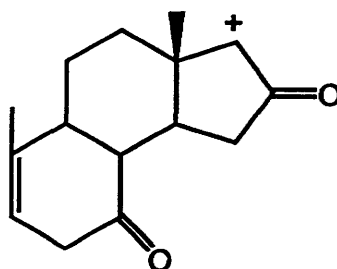


<u>m/z</u>	Ion type	%
458	$[M]^{\cdot+}$	42
443	$[M^{\cdot+}-CH_3^{\cdot}]$	100
415	$[M^{\cdot+}-43]$	9
398	$[M^{\cdot+}-AcOH]$	8
383	$[M^{\cdot+}-AcOH-CH_3^{\cdot}]$	21
345	$[M^{\cdot+}-side\ chain]$	30
290	$[C_{18}H_{26}O_3]^+$	37
285	$[C_{19}H_{25}O_2]^+$	8
231	$[C_{15}H_{19}O_2]^+$	19
107	$[C_8H_{11}]^+$	70
43	$[C_3H_7]^+$ or $[CH_3CO]^+$	97



m/z 285

m/z 231



## Concluding Section

In an attempted oxidative cyclisation of 25-hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanost-8-en-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate using ceric ammonium nitrate, the major products resulted from oxidation at the allylic positions, and included an interesting nitrogenous product. A better substrate would be the saturated steroid, 25-hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanostan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate. However, the synthesis of this derivative would require CrO<sub>3</sub> oxidation to give the  $\Delta^8$ -7,11-diketone, followed by Birch reduction of the  $\Delta^8$ -double bond and finally Wolff-Kishner (or Huang-Minlon) reduction of the 7- and the sterically hindered 11-ketone groups. It was also shown that the same type of oxidation products were formed when 5 $\alpha$ -lanost-8-en-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate was subjected to the CAN conditions.

As mentioned in Section 3.4, the functionalisation of the C-30 methyl group in lanosterol is important for the biosynthesis of cholesterol. Functionalisation of 7 $\alpha$ -hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -lanostan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate was achieved using Pb(OAc)<sub>4</sub> and ceric ammonium nitrate whereas, under more reactive conditions, with Pb(OAc)<sub>4</sub>/I<sub>2</sub>/h $\nu$  gave a variety of oxidation products. If time permitted, other oxidising agents, such as trivalent iodine species, e.g. PhI(OAc)<sub>2</sub>, would have been used to attempt these oxidative cyclisations.

Under the template directed radical relay chlorination, introduced by Breslow, 3-pyridylmethyl-3 $\alpha$ -acetoxy-5 $\beta$ -cholan-24-oate gave a mixture of chlorinated products which were found difficult to separate. A more rigid template is required where there are small numbers of "degrees of freedom". One possibility may be the 3-pyridylacetate ester attached to the 7 $\alpha$ -OH position in the bile acid series. This

derivative, methyl-3 $\alpha$ -acetoxy, 7 $\alpha$ -(3-pyridylacetoxy)-5 $\beta$ -cholan-24-oate, would then be able to deliver a chlorine atom to the C-17 position which could then be dehydrochlorinated to give a mixture of the  $\Delta^{17(20)}$  and  $\Delta^{16}$ -olefins. Removal of the steroid side-chain could then be easily envisaged.

It was shown that the  $\text{CrO}_3$  oxidation of 5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate produces 3 $\beta$ -acetoxy-5 $\alpha$ -androst-14-en-16-one and 3 $\beta$ -acetoxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-16-one as the major products, whereas similar oxidation of 5 $\alpha$ -cholestan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate gives degraded steroids as the major products. Future work in this area would involve using other oxidising agents, such as the Gif system or MMPP (catalysed by manganese porphyrins) both known to oxidise unactivated positions.

## APPENDIX

SAMP1 162 11 AND 17-KETO ANDROSTANE 3BETA AC 08-MAR-9/ 10:38  
CAL:1SFEB STA:E.

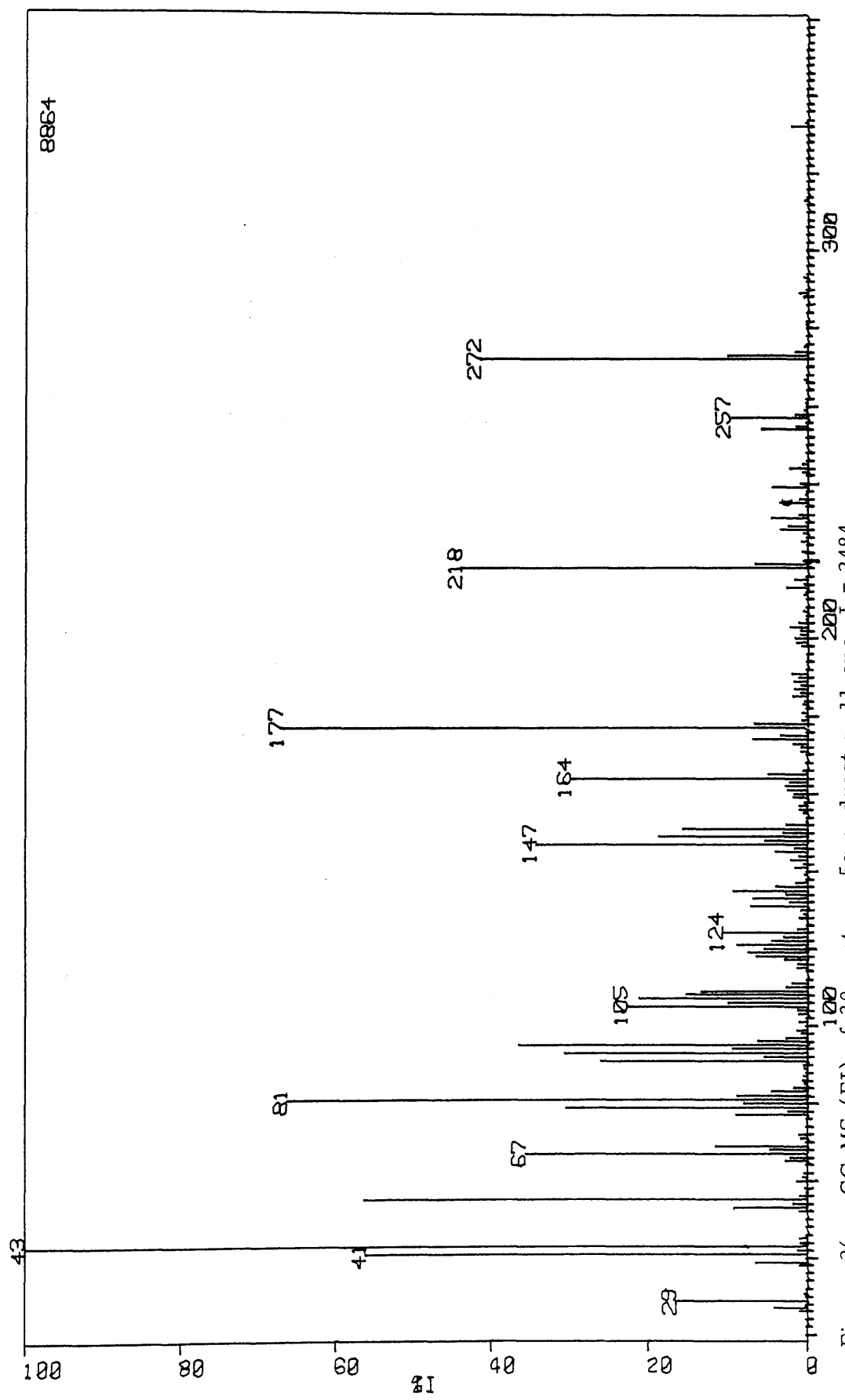
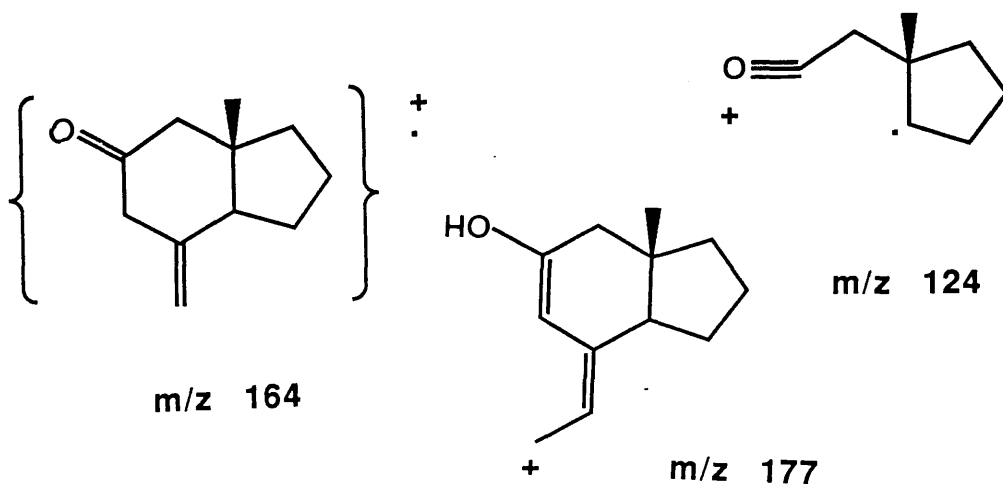
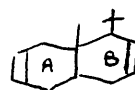


Figure 26. GC-MS (EI) of 3 $\beta$ -acetoxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-11-one,  $I = 2484$ .

Table 75. Mass spectral data for 3 $\beta$ -acetoxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-11-one(I = 2484)<sup>112,113</sup>

SAMP 1 162

<u>m/z</u>	Ion type	%
332	$[M]^{+\cdot}$	2
272	$[M^{+\cdot}-AcOH]$	42
257	$[M^{+\cdot}-AcOH-\dot{C}H_3]$	10
218	$[M^{+\cdot}-AcOH-rDA \text{ ring A}]$	44
177	cleavage through C-9,10 and C-5,6	68
164	cleavage through C-6,7 and C-9,10	30
147	cleavage through C-8,14 and C-9,11 (A+B)	35
124	cleavage through C-8,14 and C-9,11 (C+D)	11
107	$[C_8H_4]^+$	12
105		13
95		37
81		67
43	$[CH_3CO]^+$	100





08-MAR-9/  
10:32

SAMP4 160 16-KETO-A-3BETA-AC  
CAL:15FEB STAI:E.

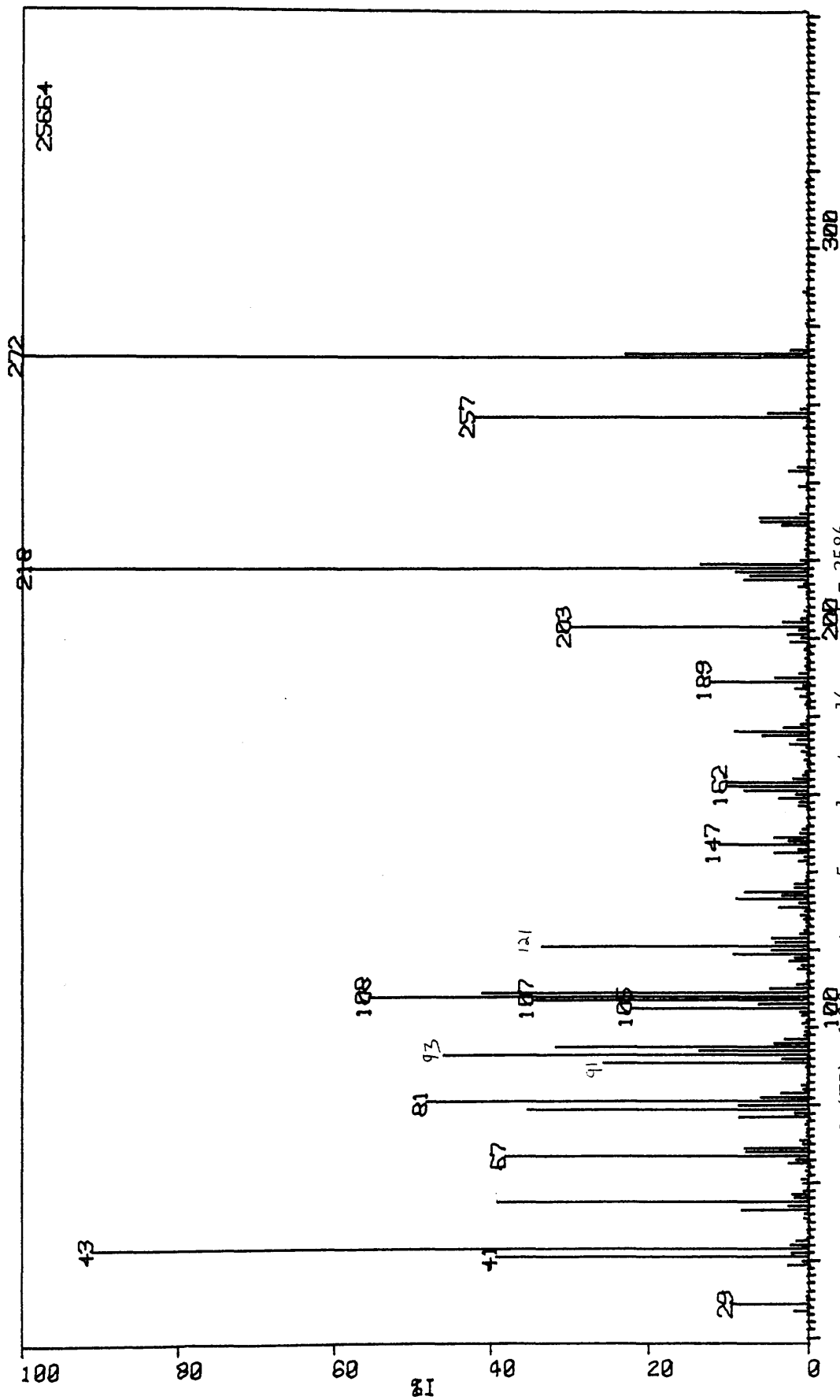
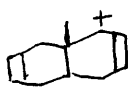
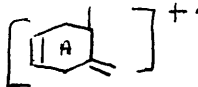


Figure 27. GC-MS (EI) of 3 $\beta$ -acetoxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-16-one,  $I_{\text{ref}}$  = 2586.

Table 76. Mass spectral data for 3 $\beta$ -acetoxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-16-one  
(I = 2586)<sup>113, 114</sup>

SAMP 4 160

<u>m/z</u>	Ion type	%
272	$[M^{+\cdot}-AcOH]$	100
257	$[M^{+\cdot}-AcOH-\dot{C}H_3]$	43
243		3
201		6
200		6
218	$[M^{+\cdot}-AcOH-rDA \text{ ring A}]$	100
203	$[M^{+\cdot}-AcOH-rDA \text{ ring A}-CH_3^{\cdot}]$	30
189		13
176		9
162		11
147		12
121		34
108	$[C_8H_{12}]^{+\cdot}$ 	56
93		46
91		26
81		49
43	$[CH_3CO]^+$	92

SAMP1 187 11 AND 17-KETO ANDROSTANE 3BETA AC 08-MAR-9/  
 CAL:15FEB STA:E. 11:57

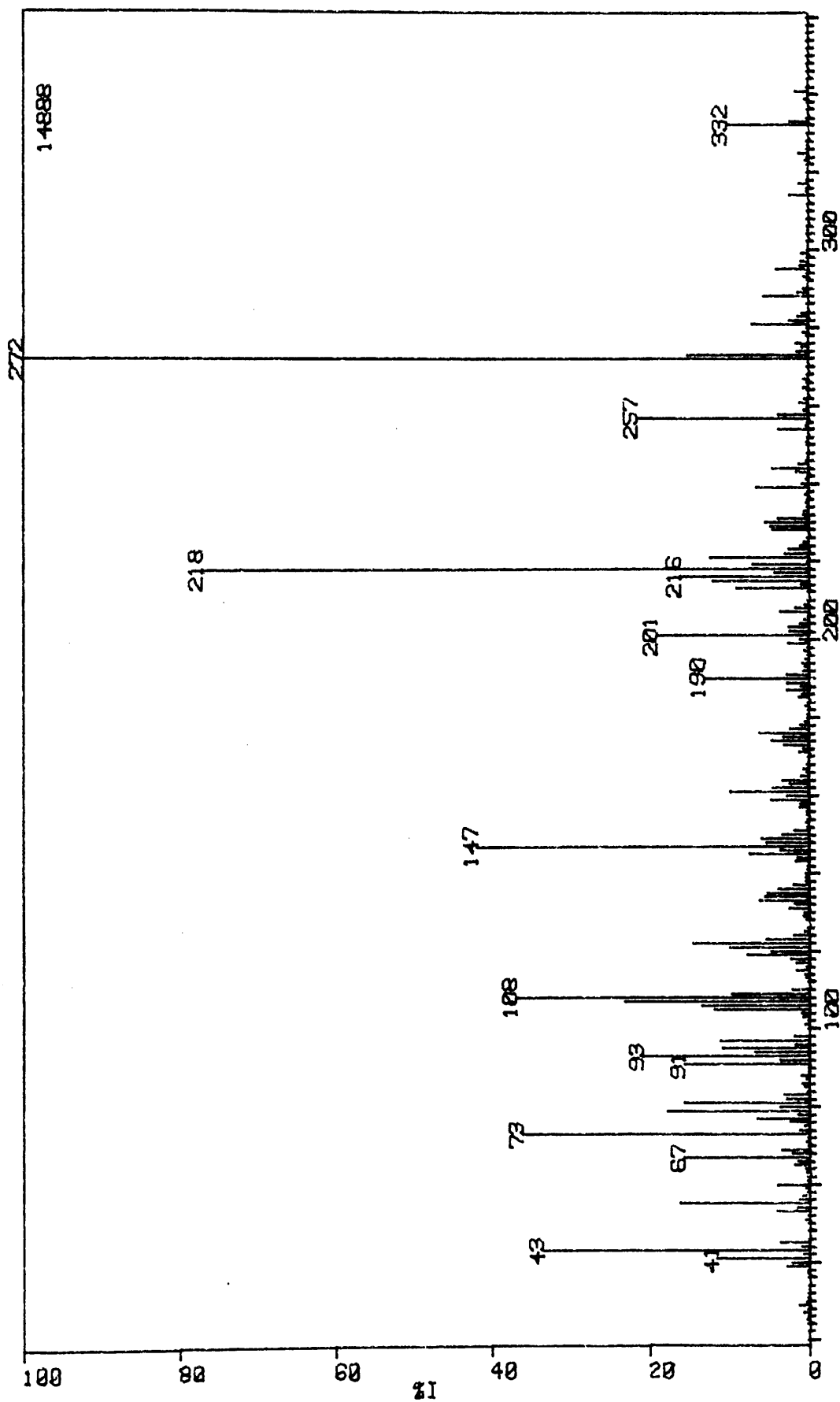
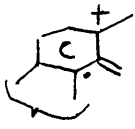


Figure 28. GC-MS (EI) of 3 $\beta$ -acetoxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-17-one, I = 2584.

Table 77. Mass spectral data for 3 $\beta$ -acetoxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-17-one(I = 2584)<sup>113</sup>

<u>m/z</u>	Ion type	%
332	[M] <sup>+</sup>	11
317	[M <sup>+</sup> ·-CH <sub>3</sub> ·]	1
314	[M <sup>+</sup> ·-H <sub>2</sub> O]	3
293		4
288	 [M <sup>+</sup> ·-CH <sub>3</sub> CHO]	6
281		7
272	[M <sup>+</sup> ·-AcOH]	100
257	[M <sup>+</sup> ·-AcOH-CH <sub>3</sub> ·]	22
218	[M <sup>+</sup> ·-AcOH-ring A(rDA)]	80
216	[M-ring D-AcOH [C <sub>16</sub> H <sub>24</sub> ] <sup>+</sup>	17
201	[M-ring D-AcOH-CH <sub>3</sub> ·]	19
190		14
147		43
108		38
73		36
43	[CH <sub>3</sub> CO] <sup>+</sup>	34

SAMPLE 160 12-KETO-A-3-BETA-AC  
CAL:15FEB STA:E.

08-MAR-91  
10:32

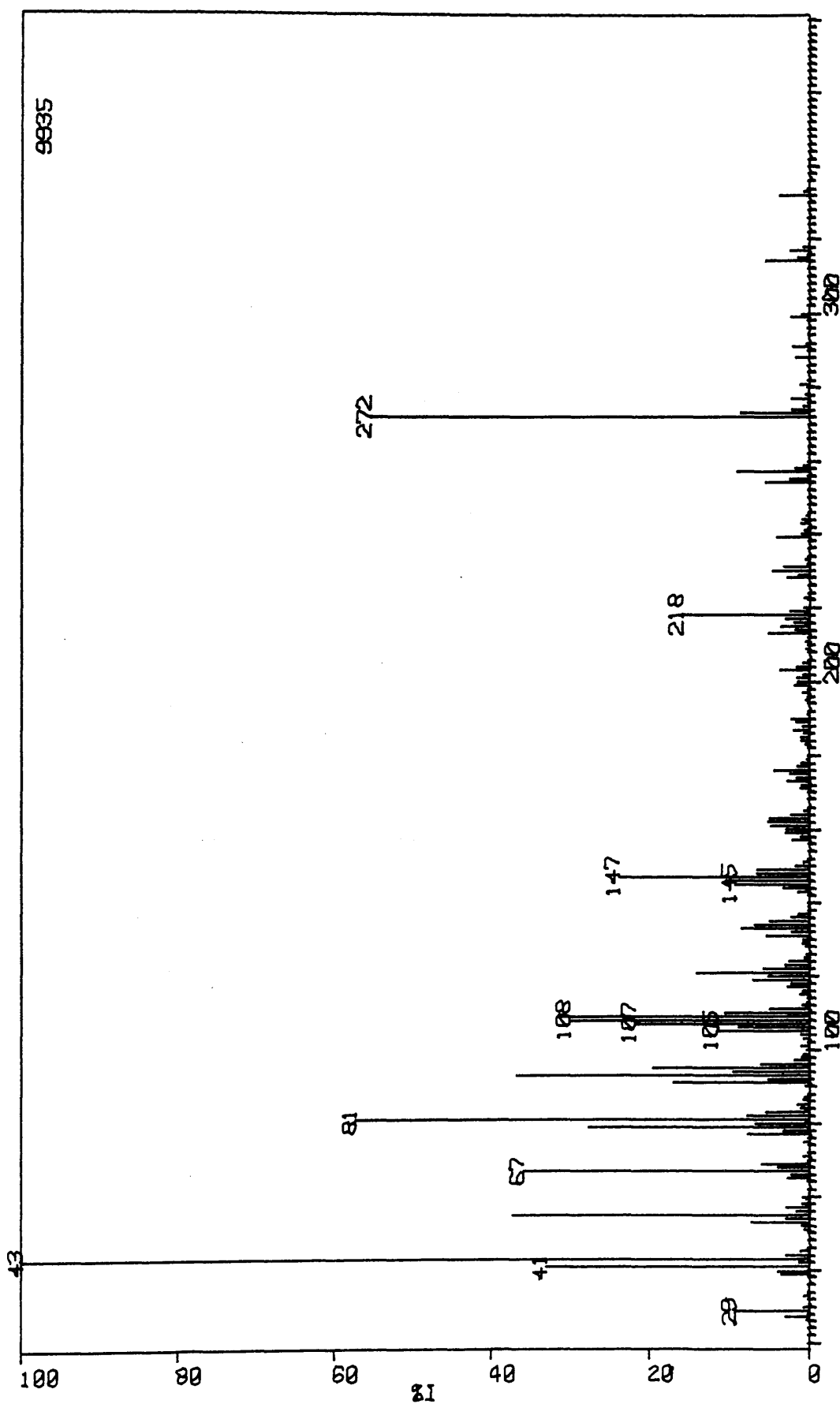


Figure 29. GC-MS (EI) of 3β-acetoxy-5α-androstan-12-one, I = 2589.

Table 78. Mass spectral data for 3 $\beta$ -acetoxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-12-one  
(I = 2589)<sup>113</sup>

SAMP 5 160

<u>m/z</u>	Ion type	%
332	[M <sup>+•</sup> ]	4
317	[M <sup>+•</sup> -CH <sub>3</sub> •]	2
314	[M <sup>+•</sup> -H <sub>2</sub> O]	6
272	[M <sup>+•</sup> -AcOH]	56
257	[M <sup>+•</sup> -AcOH-CH <sub>3</sub> •]	9
218	[M <sup>+•</sup> -AcOH-rDA ring A]	16
147		24
108		30
81		58
43	[CH <sub>3</sub> CO] <sup>+</sup>	100

SAMP2164 15 AND 7 ANDROSTANE KETONES  
CAL:15FEB STA:E.

08-MAR-9/  
9:48

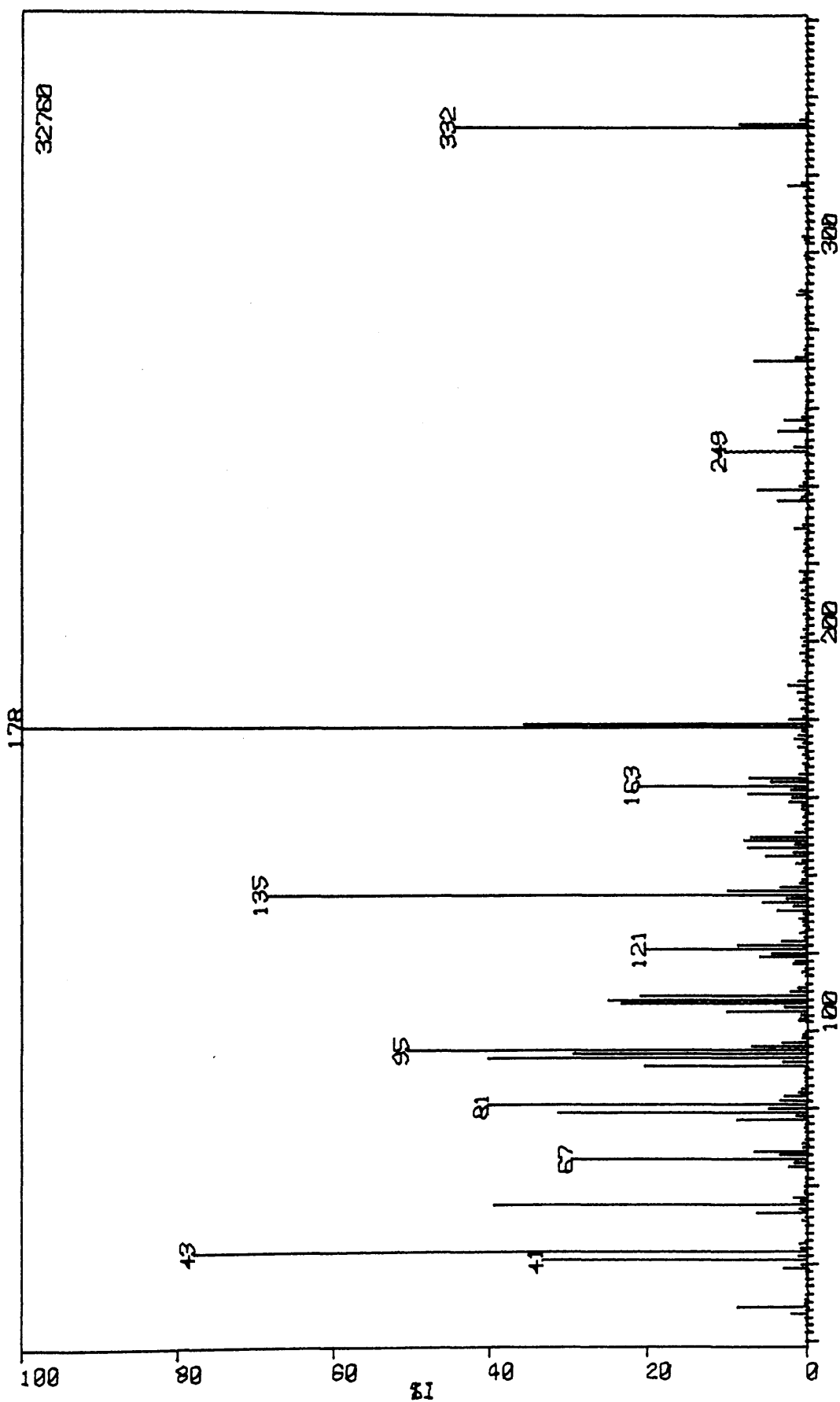
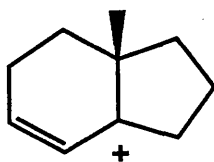


Figure 30. GC-MS (EI) of 3 $\beta$ -acetoxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-7-one, I = 2540.

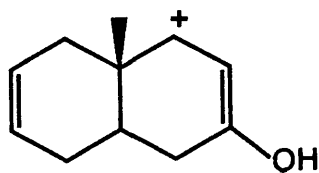
Table 79. Mass spectral data for 3 $\beta$ -acetoxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-7-one(I = 2540)<sup>113</sup>

SAMP 2 164

<u>m/z</u>	Ion type	%
332	$[M]^+$	45
317	$[M^+ - CH_3]$	2
272	$[M^+ - AcOH]$	7
249		10
178	cleavage through C-5,6 and C-9,10 (C+D)	100
163	$[C_{11}H_{15}O]^+$	21
135	$[C_{10}H_{15}]^+$	69
121		20
95		51
81		41
43	$[CH_3CO]^+$	80



m/z 135



m/z 163



SAMP2 74  
CAL:15FEB

15 AND 7 ANDROSTANE KETONES  
STA:E.

08-MAR-9/  
5:15

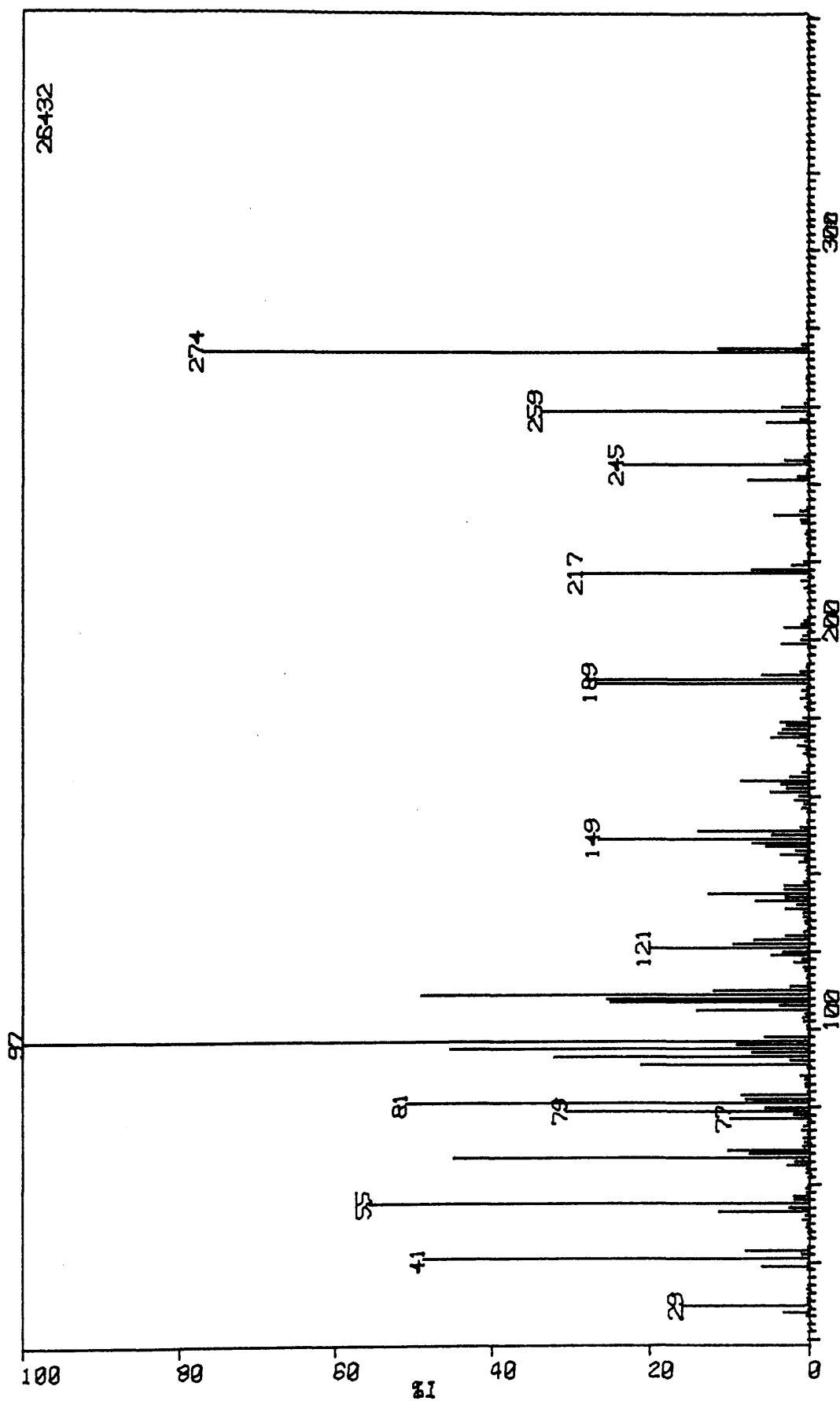


Figure 31. GC-MS (EI) of 5 $\alpha$ ,14 $\alpha$ -androstan-15-one, I = 2206.

SAMP2 67 15 AND 7 ANDROSTANE KETONES  
 CAL:15FEB STA:E.  
 08-MAR-91 4:51

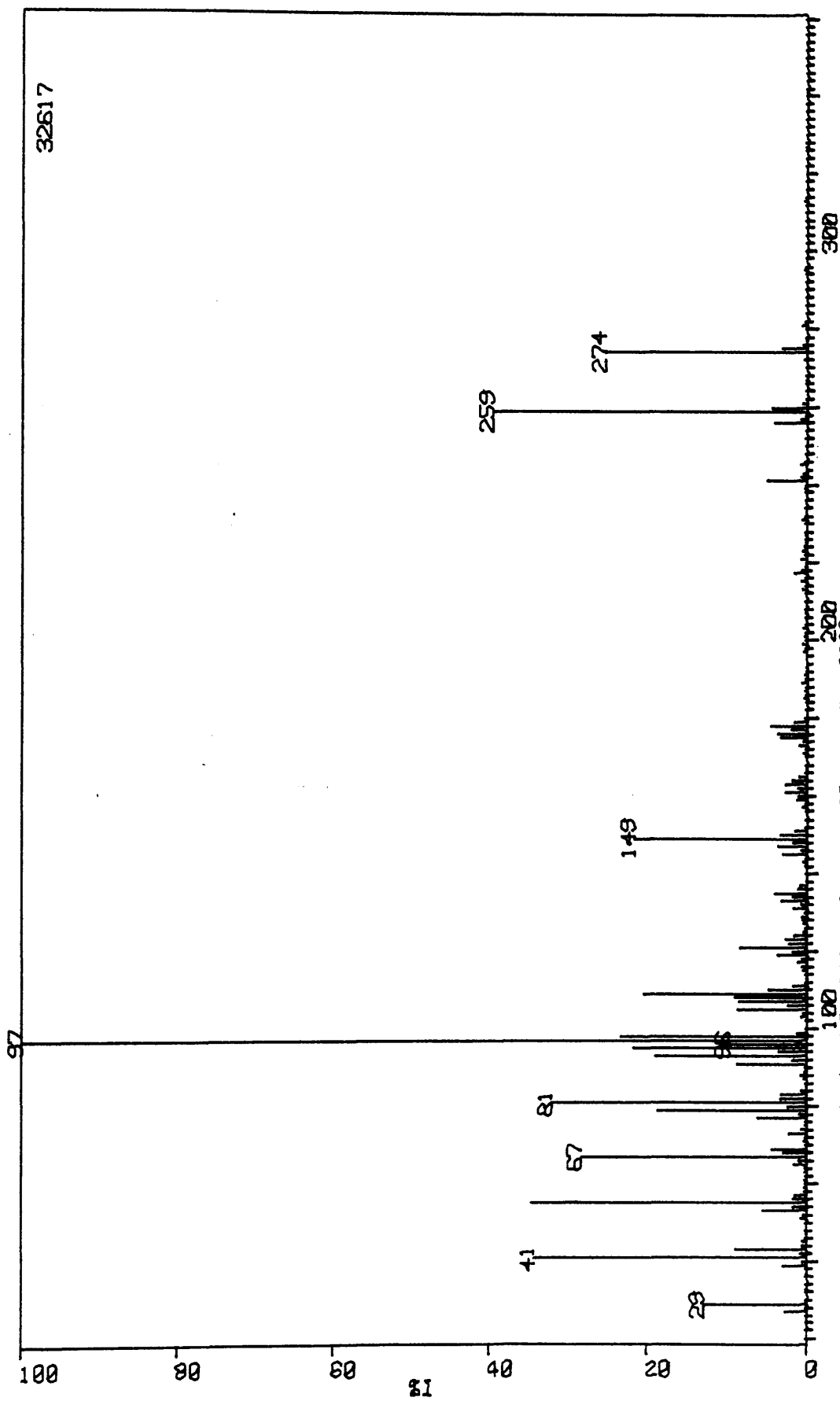

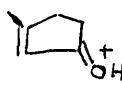
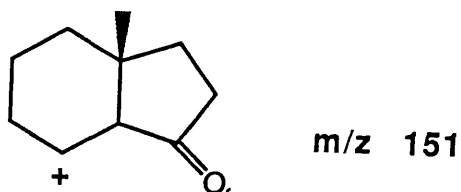
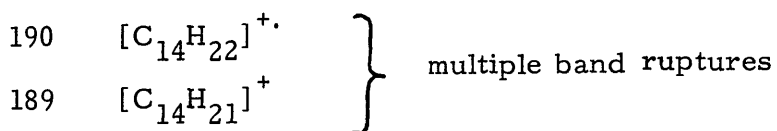
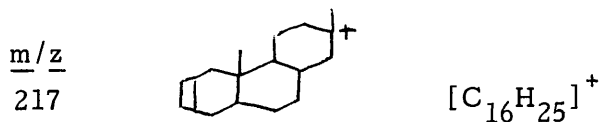


Figure 32. GC-MS (EI) of 5 $\alpha$ ,14 $\beta$ -androstan-15-one, I = 2182.

Table 80. Mass spectral data for 5 $\alpha$ ,14 $\alpha$ -androstan-15-one(I = 2206)<sup>111,113</sup>

SAMP 2 74

<u>m/z</u>	Ion type	%
274	$[M]^{\cdot+}$	78
259	$[M^{\cdot+} - CH_3^{\cdot}]$	34
245	$[M^{\cdot+} - \dot{C}_2H_5]$	24
217	$[M^{\cdot+} - 57] \quad [C_{16}H_{25}]^+$	30
190	$[C_{14}H_{27}]^{\cdot+}$	28
189	$[C_{14}H_{21}]^+$	27
151		14
109		49
97		100



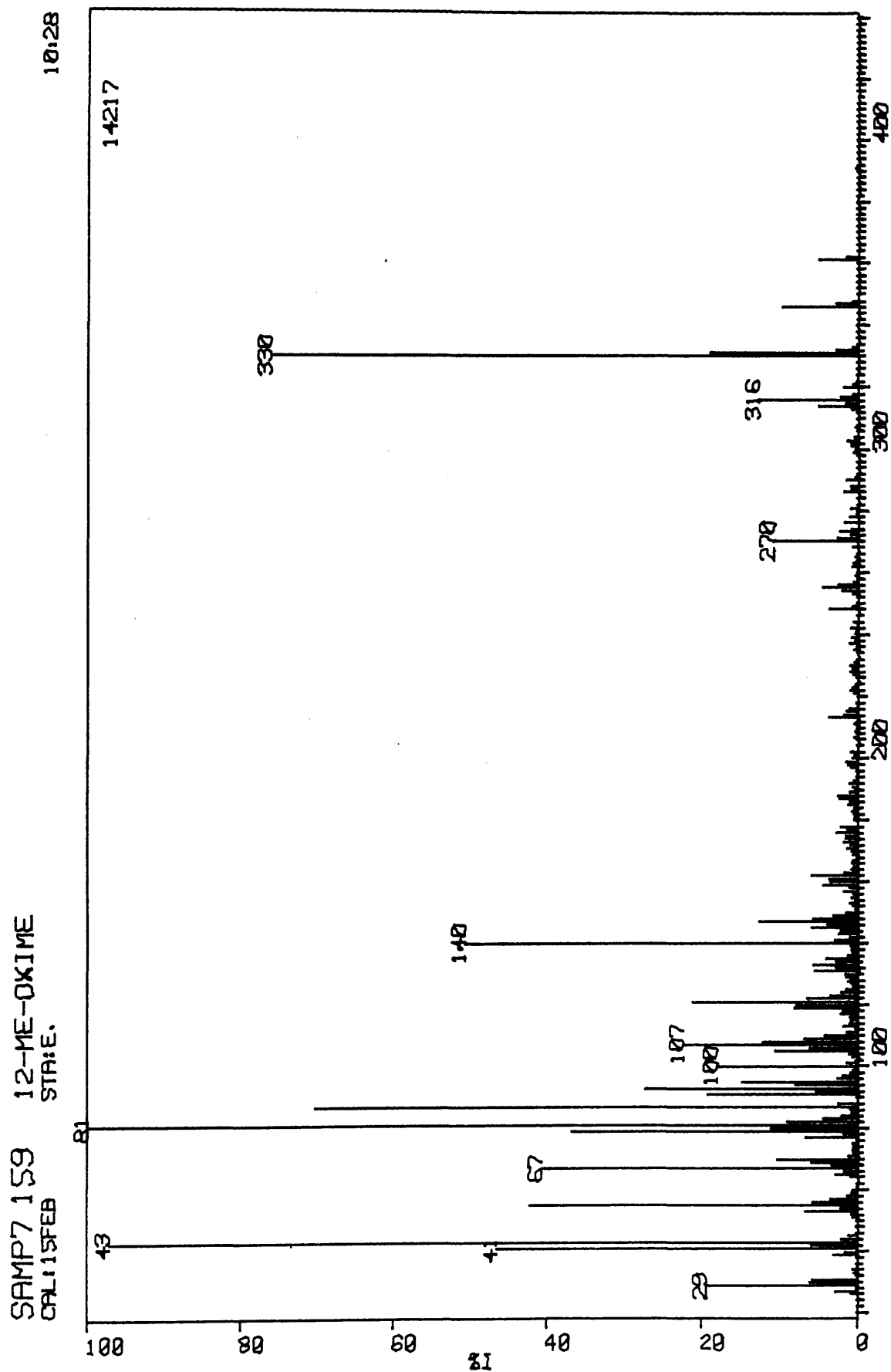


Figure 33. GC-MS (EI) of 3 $\beta$ -acetoxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-12-one methyl oxime, I = 2597.

Table 81. Mass spectral data for 5α,14β-androstan-15-one (I = 2182)<sup>111,113</sup>

SAMP 2 67

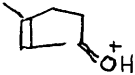
<u>m/z</u>	Ion type	%
274	$[M]^{+\cdot}$	26
259	$[M^{+\cdot}-CH_3\cdot]$	40
241	$[M^{+\cdot}-CH_3\cdot-H_2O]$	5
149	$[C_{11}H_{17}]^+$	22
97	$[C_6H_9O]^+$ 	100

Table 82. Mass spectral data for 3β-acetoxy-5α-androstan-12-one  
methyl oxime (I = 2597)

SAMP 7 159

one isomer

<u>m/z</u>	Ion type	%
361	$[M]^{+\cdot}$	5
346	$[M^{+\cdot}-CH_3\cdot]$	10
330	$[M^{+\cdot}-\dot{O}CH_3]$	77
316	$[M^{+\cdot}-(NOCH_3)]$	14
270	$[M^{+\cdot}-AcOH-\dot{O}CH_3]$	12
140		51
81		100
43	$[CH_3CO]^+$	98

GLC data for reference compounds (5 $\alpha$ -androstanes and androst-5-enes)

Compound	I <sup>OV-1</sup> <sub>-215°C</sub>	$\Delta I$ 3 $\beta$ -OH $\rightarrow$ 3 $\beta$ -OAc
5 $\alpha$ -androstane	2050	
5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3 $\beta$ -ol	2270	} + 130
5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate	2400	
3 $\beta$ -hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-17-one	2480	} + 140
3 $\beta$ -acetoxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-17-one	2620	
3 $\beta$ -hydroxy-androst-5-en-16-one	2470	} + 130
3 $\beta$ -acetoxy-androst-5-en-16-one	2600	
androst-5-en-3 $\beta$ -ol	2260	} + 130
androst-5-en-3 $\beta$ -yl acetate	2390	
3 $\beta$ -acetoxy-5 $\alpha$ -androst-14-en-16-one	2730	
3 $\beta$ -hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-7,17-dione	2645	} + 105
3 $\beta$ -acetoxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-7,17-dione	2750	
5 $\alpha$ -androst-2-en-17-one	2250	

Column: 6 ft 1% OV-1 at 215°C

Carrier gas: N<sub>2</sub> 40 ml/min

Detector: FID

# REFERENCES

1. R. Breslow and M.A. Winnik, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1969, 91, 3083.
2. D.H.R. Barton, J.M. Beaton, L.E. Geller and M.M. Pechet, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1960, 82, 2640.
3. R. Breslow and S.W. Baldwin, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1970, 92, 732.
4. R. Breslow and P.C. Scholl, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1971, 93, 2331.
5. R. Breslow and P. Kalicky, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1971, 93, 3540.
6. R. Breslow, S. Baldwin, T. Flechtner, P. Kalicky, S. Liu and W. Washburn, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1973, 95, 3251.
7. R.L. Wife, D. Prezant and R. Breslow, Tetrahedron Lett., 1976, 517.
8. J.E. Baldwin, A.K. Bhatnagar and R.W. Harper, J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun., 1970, 659.
9. E. Lee, H.H. Lee, H.K. Chang and D.Y. Lin, Tetrahedron Lett., 1988, 29, 339: see also R. Breslow, U. Maitra and D. Heyer, Tetrahedron Lett., 1984, 25, 1123.
10. K. Orito, S. Satoh and H. Sugimoto, J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun., 1989, 1829.
11. K. Orito, M. Ohto and H. Sugimoto, J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun., 1990, 1074.
12. K. Orito, M. Ohto and H. Sugimoto, J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun., 1990, 1076.
13. R. Breslow, R.J. Corcoran, B.B. Snider, R.J. Doll, P.L. Khanna and R. Kaleya, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1977, 99, 905.
14. D.D. Tanner and P.B. Van Bostelen, J. Org. Chem., 1967, 32, 1517.

15. R. Breslow, R. Corcoran, J.A. Dale, S. Lui and P. Kalicky, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1974, 96, 1973.
16. R. Breslow, Accounts Chem. Res., 1980, 13, 170.
17. R. Breslow, Chemtracts Organic Chemistry, 1988, 1, 335.
18. P. Welzel, K. Hobert, A. Ponty, D. Neumert and H. Klein, Tetrahedron Lett., 1985, 41, 4509.
19. R. Breslow, A. Adams, M. Brandl, T. Guo and J. Hunger, Lectures Heterocyclic Chem., 1987, 9, 43.
20. R. Breslow, R.L. Wife and D. Prezant, Tetrahedron Lett., 1976, 1925.
21. R. Breslow and D. Heyer, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1982, 104, 2045.
22. R. Breslow and M.P. Mehta, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1986, 108, 6417.
23. R. Breslow and M.P. Mehta, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1986, 108, 6418.
24. R. Breslow, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1987, 109, 1605.
25. R. Breslow and T. Guo, Tetrahedron Lett., 1987, 28, 3187.
26. R. Breslow, M. Brandl, J. Hunger and A.D. Adams, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1987, 109, 3799.
27. R. Breslow, M. Brandl, J. Hunger, N.J. Turro, K. Cassidy, K. Krogh-Jespersen and J.D. Westbrook, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1987, 109, 7204.
28. R. Breslow, M. Brandl, J. Hunger and A.D. Adams. U.S. Patent applied for.
29. R. Batra and R. Breslow, Heterocycles, 1989, 28, 23.
30. R. Batra and R. Breslow, Tetrahedron Lett., 1989, 30, 535.
31. "Activation and Functionalisation of Alkanes". Ed. C.L. Hill, Wiley Interscience, London 1989, Chapter IX by D.H.R. Barton and N. Ozbalik.



32. For a review, Aldrichimica Acta., 1990, 23, No. 1, 3 "The Invention of Chemical Reactions" by D.H.R. Barton.
33. D.H.R. Barton and A.K. Göktürk, J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1, 1985, 2109.
34. H. Sugumoto and D.T. Sawyer, J. Org. Chem., 1985, 50, 2512.
35. D.H.R. Barton, F. Halley, N. Ozbalik, E. Young, G. Balavoine, A. Gref and J. Bowin, New J. Chem., 1989, 13, 177.
36. C. Querci and M. Ricci, Tetrahedron Lett., 1990, 31, 1779.
37. R.C. Bingham and P.V.R. Schleyer, J. Org. Chem., 1971, 36, 1198.
38. J. Enqvist, Ann. Acad. Scientiarum Fennicae Ser. AII Chemica, 183 (1977, Helsinki).
39. "Oxidation in Organic Chemistry". Ed. K. Wiberg, Academic Press, New York, 1965.
40. J. Roček, Tetrahedron Lett., 1962, 135.
41. N. Darby, N. Lamb and T. Money, Can. J. Chem., 1979, 57, 742.
42. T. Linz and H.J. Schäfer, Tetrahedron Lett., 1987, 28, 6581.
43. "Organic Reactions in Steroid Chemistry", Volume 2. Ed. by J. Fried and J.A. Edwards, Van Nostrand, New York, 1972.
44. D.H.R. Barton, J.M. Beaton, L.E. Geller and M.M. Pechet, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1960, 82, 2640.
45. D.H.R. Barton and J.M. Beaton, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1960, 82, 2641.
46. P.L. Batten, T.J. Bentley, R.B. Boar, R.W. Draper, J.F. McGhie and D.H.R. Barton, J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1, 1972, 739.

47. J.I. Concepcion, G.G. Francisco, R. Hernández, J.A. Salazar and E. Suárez, Tetrahedron Lett., 1984, 25, 1953.
48. P. de Armas, R. Carrau, J.I. Concepcion, C.G. Francisco, R. Hernández and E. Suárez, Tetrahedron Lett., 1985, 26, 2493.
49. P. de Armas, C.G. Francisco, R. Hernández, J.A. Salazar and E. Suárez, J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1, 1988, 3255.
50. R. Carrau, R. Hernández and E. Suárez, J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1, 1987, 937.
51. R. Freire, J.J. Marreno, M.S. Rodriguez and E. Suárez, Tetrahedron Lett., 1986, 27, 383.
52. R. Hernández, J.J. Marreno and E. Suárez, Tetrahedron Lett., 1988, 28, 5979.
53. C.G. Francisco, R. Freire, M.S. Rodriguez and E. Suárez, Tetrahedron Lett., 1987, 28, 3397.
54. R.L. Dorta, C.G. Francisco, R. Freire and E. Suárez, Tetrahedron Lett., 1988, 29, 5429.
55. L. Syper, Tetrahedron Lett., 1966, 4493.
56. For a review of Ce(IV) oxidations, see T -L. Ho, Synthesis, 1973, 347.
57. Organic Synthesis by Oxidation with Metal Compounds. Ed. W.J. Mijs and C.R.H.I. de Jonge, Plenum Press, New York, 1986.
58. W.S. Trahanovsky, M.G. Young and P.M. Nove, Tetrahedron Lett., 1969, 2501.
59. Y. Fujise, E. Kobayashi, H. Tsuchida and S. Itô, Heterocycles, 1978, 351.
60. V. Balasubramanian and C.H. Robinson, Tetrahedron Lett., 1981, 22, 501.

61. M. Lj. Mihailovic, C. Cekovic and J. Stankovic, J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun., 1969, 981; see also M. Akhtar and D.H.R. Barton, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1964, 86, 1528.
62. H -J. Kim and M.F. Schlecht, Tetrahedron Lett., 1988, 29, 1771.
63. C. Briquet, C. Freppel, J -C. Richer and M. Zador, Can. J. Chem., 1974, 52, 3201.
64. R.B. Boar, D.A. Lewis and J.F. McGhie, J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1, 1972, 2231; M.J. Birchenough and J.F. McGhie, J. Chem. Soc., 1949, 2038.
65. "The Composition of Wool Wax and some Notes on the Chemistry of Lanosterol", D.R. Crump, N.Z. Dept. Sci. Ind. Res., Chem. Div. Rep., 1975, C.D.2203, 31. Wool Wax, E.V. Truter, Cleaver-Hume Press, London, 1956.
66. D.A. Lewis and J.F. McGhie, Chem. and Ind., 1956, 550.
67. "Steroids", L.F. Fieser and M. Fieser, Reinhold, New York, 1959.
68. N. Entwistle and A.D. Pratt, J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1, 1973, 1235.
69. J.J. Ritter and P.P. Minieri, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1948, 70, 4045; L.W. Hartzel and J.J. Ritter, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1949, 71, 4130; D.M. Camaioni and J.A. Franz, J. Org. Chem., 1984, 49, 1607. "The Chemistry of the Cyano Group". Ed. Z. Rappoport (Patai), Interscience, London, 1970.
70. C.L. Parris, in Organic Synthesis, Vol. 42. (Ed. V. Boekelheide) John Wiley and Sons, New York, 1962, p.16.
71. E.V. Lassak, J.T. Pinhey and J.J. Simes, Aust. J. Chem., 1973 26, 1051; W. Vaser, M. Montavon, H.S.H. Günthard, O. Jeger and L. Ruzicka, Helv. Chim. Acta., 1950, 33, 1893.

72. J.F. Cavalla and J.F. McGhie, J. Chem. Soc., 1951, 834;  
R.B. Boar, J.F. McGhie and D.A. Lewis, J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1, 1972, 2590; L.H. Briggs, J.P. Bartley and P.S. Rutledge, J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1, 1972, 581.
73. L. Ruzicka, E. Rey and A.C. Muhr, Helv. Chim. Acta., 1944, 27, 472; C. Dorée, J.F. McGhie and F. Kurzer, Nature, 1949, 163, 140.
74. J.F. Cavalla and J.F. McGhie, J. Chem. Soc., 1951, 744.
75. G.T. Emmons, W.K. Wilson and G.J. Schroepfer Jr., Mag. Res. in Chem., 1989, 27, 1012; S.A. Knights, Tetrahedron Lett., 1973, 83; L.-J. Lin and M.-S. Shiao, J. Natural Products, 1989, 52, 595; T. Akihisa, N. Shimizu, R. Kawoguchi, T. Tamura and T. Matsumoto, J. Japan. Oil Chem. Soc., 1986, 35, 907.
76. E.B. Hershberg, E. Oliveto, M. Rubin, H. Staeudle and L. Kuhlen, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1951, 73, 1144; J.R. Lewis and C.W. Shoppee, J. Chem. Soc., 1955, 1365.
77. A.G. Smith and C.J.W. Brooks, J. Chromatogr., 1974, 101, 373.
78. J. Fried, J.W. Brown and L. Borkenhagen, Tetrahedron Lett., 1965, 2499.
79. E.J. Parish and G.J. Schroepfer Jr., J. Lipid Research, 1981, 22, 859.
80. Y. Sonoda, Y. Tanoue, M. Yamaguchi and Y. Sato, Chem. Pharm. Bull., 1987, 35, 394.
81. J. Fried and J.W. Brown, Tetrahedron Lett., 1966, 1677.
82. R.E. Marker, E.L. Wittle and L.W. Mixon, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1937, 59, 1368.

83. J.T. Pinhey, B.J. Ralph, J.J.H. Simes and M. Wootton, Aust. J. Chem., 1970, 23, 2141; see also J.F. McGhie, M.K. Pradhan and J.F. Cavalla, J. Chem. Soc., 1952, 3176.
84. J.E. Fox, A.I. Scott and D.W. Young, J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1, 1972, 799.
85. C.W. Shoppee, J.C. Coll and R.E. Lack, J. Chem. Soc., 1968, 1581; C.W. Shoppee and J.C. Coll, J. Chem. Soc., 1969, 2157.
86. D.H.R. Barton, J.S. Fawcett and B.R. Thomas, J. Chem. Soc., 1951, 3147.
87. D.H.R. Barton, J.F. McGhie and P.L. Batten, J. Chem. Soc. (C), 1970, 1033.
88. D.H.R. Barton and B.R. Thomas, J. Chem. Soc., 1953, 1842.
89. P.L. Batten, T.J. Bentley, R.B. Boar, R.W. Draper, J.F. McGhie and D.H.R. Barton, J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1, 1972, 739.
90. S. Maruyama, N. Ogihara, I. Adachi, J. Ohtawa and M. Morisaki, Chem. Pharm. Bull., 1987, 35, 1847.
91. "Boranes in Organic Chemistry", H.C. Brown, Cornell University Press, New York, 1972.
92. Y. Sonoda, Y. Sakigawa and Y. Sato, Chem. Pharm. Bull., 1989, 37, 2762 and references cited therein.
93. L.L. Frye and C.H. Robinson, J. Org. Chem., 1990, 55, 1579.
94. A.B. Cooper, J.J. Wright, A.K. Ganguly, J. Desai, D. Loenberg, R. Parmegioni and D.S. Feingold, Annals New York Academy of Sciences (Antifungal Drugs), 1988, 544, 109.
95. J. Fried, J.W. Brown and M. Applebaum, Tetrahedron Lett., 1965, 849.

96. O. Mitsunobu, Synthesis, 1981, 1: see also A.K. Bose, B. Lal, W.A. Hoffman and M.S. Manhas, Tetrahedron Lett., 1973, 1619; E. Grochowski, B.D. Hilton, R.J. Kupper and C.J. Michejda, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1982, 104, 6876; J. Yan and R. Bittman, J. Lipid Res., 1990, 31, 160.
97. F.J. Villani and M.S. King, Org. Synth. Coll. Vol., 1963, 4, 88.
98. D.J. Harvey, Biomed. Mass Spectrom., 1982, 9, 33; D.J. Harvey, Biomed. Mass Spectrom., 1984, 11, 340.
99. B. Åndersson and R.T. Holman, Lipids, 1974, 10, 185;  
B. Åndersson, W.H. Heimermann and R.T. Holman, Lipids, 1974, 9, 443; B. Åndersson and R.T. Holman, Lipids, 1975, 10, 716.
100. W. Vetter and W. Meister, Org. Mass. Spectrom., 1981, 16, 118.
101. W. Vetter, W. Meister and G. Oesterhelt, Org. Mass Spectrom., 1988, 23, 566: see also M. Jutila and J. Jalonen, Biomedical and Environmental Mass Spectrometry, 1988, 17, 433.
102. J.W. Cornforth, I.Y. Gore and G. Popjak, Biochem. J., 1957, 65, 94: see also F. Schenck, K. Buckholz and O. Wise, Ber., 1936, 69, 2696.
103. L.H. Sarett, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1948, 70, 1454; J.S. Baran, J. Org. Chem., 1960, 25, 257.
104. L.G. Partridge, I. Midgley and C. Djerassi, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1977, 99, 7686.
105. Methods in Enzymology, Vol. XV, Steroids and Terpenoids.  
Ed. R.B. Clayton, Academic Press, London, 1969, p.237  
Bile acid analysis, P. Eneroth and J. Sjövall.
106. D.V. Waterhouse, S. Barnes and D.D. Muccio, J. Lipid Res., 1985, 26, 1068.

107. A.F. St. André, H.B. MacPhillamy, J.A. Nelson, A.C. Shabica and C.R. Scholz, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1952, 74, 5506.
108. H.B. MacPhillamy and C.R. Scholz, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1952, 74, 5512.
109. P.J. Sykes and R.W. Kelly, J. Chem. Soc. (C), 1968, 2346.
110. T. Linz, Diplom Thesis, Universität Münster, 1987.
111. C. Djerassi, G. von Mutzenbecher, J. Fajkos, D.H. Williams and H. Budzikiewicz, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1965, 87, 817.
112. D.H. Williams, J.M. Wilson, H. Budzikiewicz and C. Djerassi, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1963, 85, 2091.
113. Z.V. Zaretskii, in "Mass Spectrometry of Steroids", Halsted Press, New York, 1976.
114. C. Beard, J.M. Wilson, H. Budzikiewicz and C. Djerassi, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1964, 86, 269.
115. N.C. Deno and M.D. Meyer, J. Org. Chem., 1979, 44, 3383.
116. L.F. Fieser, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1948, 70, 3237.
117. L. Tökes and C. Djerassi, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1969, 91, 5017.

